21.1
Sha/Par
43046

BOMBAY BRANCH

OF THE

Royal Asiatic Society.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016

The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale.

[As this Edition of the Pardoner's Prolog and Tale [redacted] all the material which the Chaucer Society has print[ed] been edited with great care and skill by our friend and h[on.] John Koch, it has (by his and his publisher's consent) been [pri]nted as one of the Society's issues.—F. J. F.]

Table of Contents.

PAGE

RY'S NOTE V

CTION VII

I. The Former Editions of the Pardoner's Prologue and Tale VII

II. The Present Edition XV

III. The Place of the Pardoner's Tale in the Frame of the Canterbury Tales. . . . XX

V. The Sources of the Pardoner's Tale . . . XXIV

V. The Pardoner. XXVII

. VI. The Manuscripts of the Pardoner's Tale and their Genealogy XXX

DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK, THE PARDONER'S PROLOGUE AND TALE 1

S 94

ITIONS 159

X 161

The Pa[redacted]
ologue and

BY

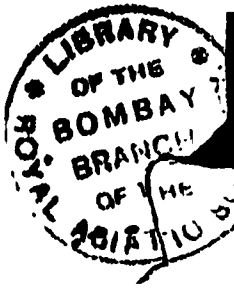
GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

43046

A CRITICAL EDITION

BY

JOHN KOCH.



L[illegible]

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LIMITED,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD.
1902.

Second Series, No. 35.

Englische Textbibliothek
Herausgegeben von
Johannes Hoops
o. ö. Professor an der Universität Heidelberg

7.

THE PARDONER'S PROLOGUE AND TALE

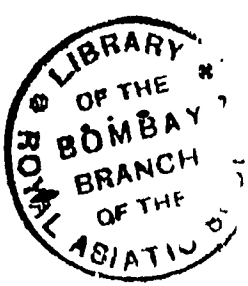
BY

GEOFFREY CHAUCER

A CRITICAL EDITION

BY

JOHN KOCH



BERLIN
VERLAG VON EMIL FELBER
1902

Alle Rechte vorbehalten.

Table of Contents.

pag.

Prefatory Note V

Introduction VII

Ch. I. The Former Editions of the Pardoner's Prologue and Tale . . . . . .

Ch. II. The Present Edition XVII

Ch. III. The Place of the P. T. in the Frame of the C. T. XX

Ch. IV. The Sources of the P. T. XXIV

Ch. V. The Pardoner XXVII

Ch. VI. The Manuscripts of the P. T. and their Geneulogy XXX

The Doctor-Pardoner Link, The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale 1

Notes 94

Additions 159

Index 161

Prefatory Note.

The first question asked by many on opening this book will perhaps be, 'Why was it written in English, its author being a German?' The plain answer is, 'At the suggestion of the learned Editor of this Collection, who, like the author, thinks that in this shape the book will find more friends among the English-speaking nations, for whom it is as much intended as for German students'. For although we are not ignorant that the knowledge of our tongue has been lately gaining ground in Great Britain as well as in the United States, it is also a fact that many who would like to acquaint themselves with the method of editing ancient texts used in this country, are deterred from studying a work written in a language in which they do not feel at home. On the other hand, our German readers will find no great trouble in understanding this book in its foreign garment, as any one who wishes to occupy himself with Chaucer thoroughly must at least have mastered the elements of Modern English; and it may perhaps be welcome to some of our University teachers who are desirous of inducing their hearers to practise the English language as much as possible in their lectures (Seminarien).

Gr. Lichterfelde, near Berlin,
January 1901.

J. K.

Introduction.

Chapter I.

The Former Editions of the Pardoner's Prologue and Tale.[1])

A separate issue of the 'Pardoner' has never been made before, but it was edited, together with the Tale of the Man of Lawe, the Second Nonnes Tale, and the Chanouns Yemannes Tale, by Prof. W. W. Skeat in 1877 for the Clarendon Press, which edition has been several times revised and reprinted.

In all other cases, the 'Pardoner' has been published only in complete editions of the 'Canterbury Tales', the first of which was printed by William Caxton, about 1477-78, and, in a corrected shape, again about 1483. These texts have been reproduced by the Chaucer Society (Specimens, Part. V, p. XIV sqq.), and have been duly taken notice of in the present publication (s. ch. VI.).

The next editions, those by Pynson (ab. 1493 and again 1526[1]) and by Wynkyn de Worde (1498), are of no philological interest, being only reprints of the former.

[1]) (p. Tyrwhitt's Edition, Appendix to Preface, Skeat's 'Minor Poems', p. XV sqq., and 'Complete Works', vol. I, p. 28 sqq.

Then followed the edition of Wm. Thynne in 1532, twice reprinted (1542 & ab. 1550) with some additional pieces, whose text has also been reproduced in the above-named publication of the Ch. S., the value of which will be discussed below on p. LIII.

In 1561 another reprint of the C. T. was issued by John Stowe, to which were added several Minor Poems mostly spurious. Thomas Speght republished the same edition in 1598 and again in 1602 with some additions and alterations, which, however, were of no importance for the C. T. Another reprint appeared in 1687, and in 1721 the edition of John Urry, with numerous gratuitous alterations, 'the worst that was ever published'.

Then followed the most valuable of the earlier editions, that of Thomas Tyrwhitt, in 1775—78, reissued, after the editor's death, in 1798, with a few corrections; reprinted again in 1855, etc.

Tyrwhitt is the first editor, after Thynne, who bases his text upon MSS., and has the good sense of following mainly such as belong to the Dd.-group [1]) (Dd., Hai., Ad.[1], called Ask.[2] by him), with occasional consultations of Har.[4] (his 'C'), and the oldest prints (Cax. and Th.).

So his text of the P. T. approaches pretty well the modern ones which, like that of the present edition, are founded on the Ellesmere MS. Still, as he does not regularly note where he abandons the reading of the Dd.-group for some other, his text cannot be strictly considered as a critical one: e. g. he changes *hem* (l. 58)[2]) into *men*, most likely introduced from Caxton or Thynne; the same l. 244

[1]) For the explanation of these abbreviations, s. ch. VI. below.

[2]) l. 12280 according to his numbering, l. 1 corresponding to his 12221.

That they been (only Cax.); l. 333 *how* f. *that*; while l. 406 *stile* and l. 591 *therof to sermoun* seem to have been taken from Th. In other instances he has apparently followed the reading of Har.[4]; so l. 246 *stinking is thy cod*; l. 358 *he* before *that*; l. 498 *I shal say*; l. 508 *pe* before towne: perhaps also l. 640 *tounes* f. *Miles*, though a great number of other MSS. have here the same expression. Sometimes, however, it cannot be exactly ascertained from where Tyrwhitt took his readings deviating from the Dd.-group: so l. 120, where he correctly has *tyme* om. by all MSS. of this class; l. 317 *Calidone* for *lacedomye*; l. 326 *som* inserted after *Sendeth*, l. 341 *others* f. *othes*; l. 422 *we* f. *they*; l. 484 *as* inserted before *than(ne)*, l. 583 *of* ins. before *hym*; l. 589 *Hath* for *Hadde*. The three latter cases are not found in any MS. now extant, but may have been the readings of his MS. 'Ask. 1', which has only lately been identified with the Ingilby MS. (s. Athenaeum, no. 3831, p. 405). But which of his MSS. may have contained the reading *erneful (ermeful?)* for *pitous* in l. 14 (= 12236) mentioned by this editor? A few emendations discussed in his notes, however, only show his somewhat deficient knowledge of Chaucer's language and verse (s. l. 75 = 12297 *ybrinken*. l. 320 = 12542 *yplaying*).

In spite of these shortcomings, excusable considering the general state of philological knowledge at that period, Tyrwhitt's text of the C. T. remained for a long time the standard edition. It was re-issued several times, among others in 1845 with a new 'Life of Chaucer' by Sir Harris Nicolas, an essay on the value of which it is here not necessary to dwell. No new start was made till 1847, when Th. Wright published his edition first for the Percy Society, and afterwards for general circulation. Wright made the Harl. MS. (7334) his basis, declaring it was the oldest and best MS. known to him, and in doubtful in-

stances collating it with the Lansdowne MS. (851; cp. below, ch. VI.). But if this editor pretended his text to be much more reliable than Tyrwhitt's, whom he accuses of ignorance of the grammar and language of Chaucer, this presumption is by no means borne out by his own critical method. On the contrary, in a great number of lines, metre and sense are entirely spoilt, in others he has gratuitously introduced alterations without marking them as such, etc. As we have here only to deal with the 'Pardoner', but a few instances from this portion of the work will be adduced to show the imperfections of Wright's edition [1]): — W. pretends to give ll. 17 and 18 (13720—21 in his ed.) omitted in the Har.[4]-MS., according to Lan., but in fact follows the same reading as given by Tyrwhitt. No indication of an alteration is found in ll. 23, 34 (*byten* f. *byt* in Har.[4]), 58. 72, 86, 95, 166, 190—91 (Wr. notes that these two ll. are wanting in Har.[4], but does not mention his source; he has taken them literally from Tw.); 230, 288, 301, 316 (*unto* f. *to* only found in Tw.), 326 (*song*), 333 (Wr. inserts *how* from Tw. [s. above] before *that*), 334, 353. 354 (*my name or amys*), 361, 381, 397, 415, 429, 431, 453, 465. 471, 483, 506 (*We* f. *Be*, like Tw.), 507. 519. 534, 545, 555, 589 (*Hath* = Tw.!), 591, 594, 600. 604, 613, 634, 644, in all which cases Wr. deviates from his original, but agrees with Tyrwhitt. and so, where nothing is remarked, with the present text. Sometimes he may have used another MS., and indeed there are several coincidences with Lan., among the readings enumerated before; but in others (s. ll. 190, 316, 333, 334, 429, 539. 545. 584, 591. 604, 613) the expression introduced by Wr. is not met with in this MS. And as in some of the above instances Wr. can only have

[1]) Cfr. also Hertzberg's Canterbury-Geschichten, p. 8, and Skeats's edition, V, p. XIX sq.

derived his reading from Tw., it is most probable that he in most of his deviations from Har.[4] he made his corrections from the text of his predecessor, whom he treats as quite untrustworthy!

So we see that Wright's edition does not deserve further consideration, except, perhaps, in a few of his explanatory notes.

Next we have to mention Robert Bell's 'Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer' (London, 1861 II., 8 vols.), in which the notes on the C. T. and parts of the Introduction are due to the Rev. Jephson. The third volume (pp. 66 sqq.) contains the 'Prologe of the Pardoner' and 'The Pardoneres Tale'. The text differs very little from Wright's. Still there are a few instances in which Bell has wisely introduced Tyrwhitt's readings in preference to those of the former editor, where Wright has stuck to the evidently faulty expressions of the Har.[4]-MS.; e. g. l. 265. B. *dronken nose*, Wr. *dronkenesse;* l. 274 *Now* B.. *Ne* Wr, T.; l. 288 *That* om. B. (superfluous); l. 416 *boren* f. *sworne*. Still Bell ought not to have restored '*omnium*' before '*malorum*' (ll. 46 & 138), which, as Wr. rightly remarks, overloads the metre.

In 1866 appeared, in the Aldine Edition of the British Poets, 'The Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer', edited by Richard Morris, in 6 volumes, which were several times reprinted. The text of the C. T. (vols. II & III) is likewise based on the Har.[4]-MS. and has been collated, as the Preface (Vol. I, p. V) states, with the same Lansd. MS. as Wright's edition. 'In all doubtful or difficult passages', Mr. Morris adds, 'reference has been made to the manuscripts consulted by Tyrwhitt, as well as to some few others in the British Museum collections'. On p. VII he says 'All corrections of the original scribe in the Tales and other

---

[1]) *may* l. 147 (13850), which B. takes for a mistake f. *many* in the MS., is only a misprint in Wright's ed.

poems are printed in *italics*. so that the reader may see at a glance where the manuscript has been altered.' How far these statements are borne out by the other parts of the C. T., I have not examined, but for the P. T. they only partly hold good.

In a few instances, Morris [1]) follows the original MS. more closely than Wright (s. ll. 50, 138 [*omnium* = Bell.]; 301 *ispoke* [why *i* in italics?], 361 [*The* f. *That*], 506 [*Be* f. *We*]); but in general he adopts the emendations made by his forerunner, mostly marked in the print as mentioned above. But there are several cases where no italics are employed (s. ll. 40 [*that*], 148 [*whiles that*], 230 [*the* f. *that*, etc.], 295 [*aryse*], 316 [*unto*], 334 [*book*], 336 [*hasard*], 380 [first *that*], 381 [*that*]; 397 [*this*], 264 [*Johan*], 519 [*thus*], 555 [*God*], 591 [*therof to*], 613 [*That*], 644 [*ye*]). The passages where M. has apparently consulted MS. Lan., or, at any rate, has introduced alterations agreeing with this MS., but not found in Tw., Wr., and Bc., are not numerous (s. ll. 13–14, 17—18, 26, 41, 151, 214 [*and*], 244, 236). On the other hand, some of his emendations are evidently taken from Tw., as Wr. adheres here to Har.[4], and Lan. has another reading; s. ll. 24 (*to erme*), 238 (*drynketh*), 244 (*There*), 333 (*loke — to*), 423 (*half*), 528 (*han*). In a few cases it may be doubtful whether M. drew his corrections from Tw. or from Lan., with both of which he agrees in ll. 40, 148, 156 (spelling like Tw.: *not*, Lan. *nought*), 234, 252, 258, 265, 2[illegible], etc. — For l. 326 (*wiser*) Morris seems to have used a MS. similar to Pe. (Petworth), whilst the readings l. 44 (*which* ins. before *that*) and l. 447 (*i-be*) are without the authority of a MS. So we see that this edition is not

[1]) S. Vol. III, p. 85. sqq.; Morris begins his numbering with l. 1 and goes on to l. 176; in the Tale itself he starts afresh with l. 1, concluding with l. 506.

critical enough either to base grammatical or metrical researches upon, as some scholars have done, thus arriving at results afterwards more or less rejected by others.

The first real progress towards a thoroughly reliable text of the C. T. was not made till the Chaucer Society began their publication of the Six-Text Print, in 1868, the IV. Part of which, containing, among others, the Pardoner's Tale, came out in 1872. Though the principles on which the choice of the MSS. made for this purpose are much open to discussion — as Dr. Furnivall himself acknowledges in the 'Forewords' of his later reprint of the Har.-MS. a lucky chance would have it that among the MSS. thus published were representatives of four different groups, and the best text discovered hitherto, that of the Ellesmere MS. But as the value of all the texts of the 'Pardoner' is fully to be discussed in our VI. chapter, we shall not enter into any particulars now. Still we cannot pass over this occasion without thanking most heartily Dr. Furnivall for the energy and carefulness with which he has conducted this valuable enterprise.

The first attempts at a critical edition, with various readings, were made by ten Brink in 1871 (Marburg) and by Zupitza in 1882 (Berlin); but as both only published the General Prologue, it cannot be our task here to speak of the merits of these issues.

Nor does Prof. Skeat's edition of the 'Pardoner', mentioned at the beginning of this chapter, require a fuller treatment now, as it is the same learned editor to whom we owe the complete edition of Chaucer's Works, to which I shall have frequently occasion to refer my readers.

'The Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer' edited by Arthur Gilman in 1879 (3 vols., New York) may next be adduced here to complete our list. But as the text of this publication does not mark any progress in the critical

treatment of the MSS., according to Zupitza's judgment[1]), and its circulation, to my knowledge, is not a very wide one, a detailed comparison of its readings with those in other editions will scarcely be thought necessary.

Then the year 1894 brought two new editions of the C. T.: one made by Mr. A. W. Pollard for the Eversley Series, the other by Prof. W. W. Skeat, contained in his 'Complete Works of G. Chaucer', vol. IV, for the Clarendon Press. But neither editor having a clear conception how to handle the often diverging issues of a poetical production, how to classify them, and how to find the original reading, their texts are still far from being the standard for which they — at least Skeat's — are almost generally taken. But this deficiency can scarcely be wondered at if we learn that neither editor took the trouble of consulting Zupitza's 'Specimens of all the Accessible Unprinted Manuscripts of the Canterbury Tales' (s. below, ch. VI.), two parts of which must have been out before their publications were finished.

For Mr. Pollard's edition, I beg to refer to Zupitza's review in 'Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen', 94, pp. 441–46, and to the Globe-Edition below, the C. T. in which were also edited by the same author.

So far as Prof. Skeat's 'Pardoner' is concerned, all his deviations from the present text, will be taken notice of in the 'Notes' following after it. But imperfect as this portion of his work may be, the learned editor deserves full acknowledgment for his valuable explanations to this Tale and many other remarks dispersed here and there in his somewhat unwieldy publication. For though he has frequently embodied the fruits of the investigations of his

[1]) S. Deutsche Litteraturzeitung 1880, pp. 12–13.

predecessors into his notes. he has merits enough of his own in this respect.

In 1895 Prof. Skeat issued a cheaper edition in one volume, entitled the 'Student's Chaucer', from which the bulky introductions and annotations of the original publication were omitted.

The text of the C. T. in the 'Globe Edition' of the Works of G. Chaucer (London 1898) is due, as already mentioned, to Mr. A. W. Pollard. But insufficient as this publication may be from a philological point of view [1]), it may be (because of its cheapness) in the hands of many students, so that references to its deviating readings have been considered desirable.

Chapter II.

The Present Edition

distinguishes itself from its forerunners chiefly by utilizing, for the first time, the whole critical apparatus. After discussing the value of all the fifty-five MSS. and old Prints containing the Pardoner's Tale and its accessories, it tries to establish their genealogy, and so to find out the precise MS. on which its text should be based. Or, perhaps, I ought to say that the present edition gives a comprehensive account of the former researches on this subject made by Prof. Zupitza and myself, in order to find the safest foundation upon which such a work is to be erected. I have, however, renounced the project of adding a pictorial pedigree, as the drawing of such a one would be too puzzling, if done on so small a scale as to fit with the size of this book. But I hope that

[1]) S. my criticisms in Archiv, etc., vol. 102, pp. 410 sqq.; and Engl. Studien, vol. 27, pp. 1 sqq.

every reader will be able to supply this drawing by a careful perusal of the description of the MSS. and their division into types, groups, undergroups, etc.

The Various Readings of all these texts are conscientiously noted down, but it would have required at least double the space if all indifferent varieties of spelling, inclusive of the tags and flourishes of certain letters, so carefully marked in the reprints of the Chaucer-Society, should have been reproduced also. So my readers must be satisfied with receiving here a complete list of the deviations from the critical text as far as they affect grammar, style, and versification, whilst such as would also study the dialect and the punctuation of the different MSS. must turn to the print of them published by the Chaucer Society.

But the minutest alterations made in the text of the fundamental MS. have been duly registered, and also such instances in other MSS. are adduced when it appeared doubtful which way of spelling was preferable, e. g. whether we should write *goodman*, or *good man*, or *goode man*, etc.

As for the principles of Chaucer's language and versification, I have chiefly followed Ten Brink[1]), whose views have been partly modified by Kittredge's 'Observations on the Language of Chaucer's Troilus'.[2]) Also the Outlines of the poet's Phonetics and Grammar drawn by Prof. Skeat in his Great Edition, vol. VI, pp. XXIII—LXXXV, will be found trustworthy guides on the whole, though I must take exception to some of his rules on Versification. For I quite agree with O. Bischoff[3]), who rejects the

[1]) s. Chaucer's Sprache und Verskunst, Leipzig 1884; Second Edition (with only slight alterations) by F. Kluge, 1899.

[2]) Chaucer-Society, II. Series, for 1891 (issued 1894).

[3]) Über zweisilbige Senkung und epische Caesur bei Chaucer; Engl. Studien. Vols. 24 and 25.

occurrence of an additional syllable in the interior of Chaucer's ten-syllable verse, which Skeat allows (l. c. p. LXXXV sqq). On the other hand, I am of the latter's opinion, that we must admit the occasional dropping of the first unaccented syllable (the Auftakt).[1])

While I anticipate that every reader who wishes to make use of this edition has acquired the fundamental knowledge contained in these books[2]), I have thought it useful to many students now and then to give hints as to Chaucer's Syntax or the historical development of the English language since his time, for which I frequently refer to Eduard Mätzner's Englische Grammatik (3 vols, Berlin, 1860), to the 'Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache', by C. Friedrich Koch, the second volume of which was re-edited by J. Zupitza in 1878, and to E. Einenkel's 'Streifzüge durch die mittelenglische Syntax unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Sprache Chaucer's' (Münster 1887). Besides the observations of this character, I only touch in my 'Notes' such questions of phonology and grammar as still require consideration; e. g. whether we should always write *o* before *w* + consonant; whether Chaucer regularly used *may* for *mowe* as a plural, etc. A great number of these 'Notes', however, are devoted to the explanation of difficult passages or litterary allusions, in which I mostly

---

[1]) s. Marcus Freudenberger, Über das Fehlen des Auftakts in Chaucers heroischem Verse, Erlangen 1889.

[2]) Of course, there exist also other books and essays to which the student's attention should be drawn, as for instance Lorenz Morsbach's Mittelenglische Grammatik, or W. Dibelius' John Capgrave und die englische Schriftsprache, in Anglia N. F. XI, but a full enumeration of them I leave to each student's Professor.

follow former Editors, and I hope never to have omitted acknowledging this indebtedness.

Instead of appending a little Glossary, I have incorporated the equivalents in modern English of such words or phrases as are now quite obsolete or have changed their signification. into the bulk of my other notes, thinking by this means to facilitate the work of preparation for students, who will now find all they want in the way of explanation combined in the same place. Sometimes I have added the corresponding German expression, when I found Hertzberg's rendering of the passage in question particularly striking or happy.

Though I have thus endeavoured to make the present edition as useful as possible to teachers and learners, I do not pretend to have produced a work that may in all respects serve as a model for future Editors of the Canterbury Tales. For, at the present time, I am not prepared finally to decide all questions concerning the restoration of a critical text of our poet. Among them I will only mention the question of spelling. The Ellesmere MS., though on the whole a very good one, was written before the middle of the 15th century, and it is very uncertain how far it represents Chaucer's own orthography. In a former publication of mine[1]) I have tried to discover the leading principles of the spelling of MSS. nearer the poet's time, and though I still believe that I was on the right way then, I am not so sure about all particulars as to introduce them into the present Edition. Nor can I agree with the normalisation recommended by ten Brink[2]); useful as it may be for grammatical researches, a critical

---

[1]) A Critical Edition of some of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Berlin 1883, pp. 4, 5.

[2]) S. my article in Engl. Stud. X, p. 115.

text should give a truer picture of Chaucer's own writing than we should get by following the apparent rules of the Ellesmere MS. Still less satisfactory is Prof. Skeat's system of spelling, who gratuitously modifies the same scribe's practise, on which he makes some general remarks, but without mentioning the single instances in which he deviates from his MS. But so long as the solution of this problem remains doubtful, I have thought it advisable to reproduce the MS. chosen as the basis of the text as closely as possible, even keeping its *u* for *v*, its *i* for *j*, its *ff* for *F*, etc., and to make only alterations when the rules of grammar and versification to which Chaucer generally adheres render them necessary. But all such deviations have been carefully marked and the reasons for them stated in the 'Notes'.

So my edition has not the ambition of exactly restoring the original, but only aims at representing the text as if the scribe of the best MS. in existence had copied it more carefully and from a better source than evidently was at his disposal.

There are only a few remarks on the external appearance of my text to be added. As for the numbering of the lines, I have begun to count from 1, as it seemed to me absurd to commence with another number according to some of the former editions, which mostly differ in that respect, each following the order of the Tales as given in the respective fundamental MS. But as the latest publications (Skeat's and Pollard's) have adopted the scheme according to which Dr. Furnivall has arranged the Prints for the Chaucer Society, I have thought it useful to add their figures in brackets, in order to facilitate the finding of the references to these publications.

The abbreviations in the Various Readings scarcely require a lengthy explanation; so it will suffice to point out that the order of the MSS. which offer the same reading agrees with their enumeration in the Chapter on their genealogy, i. e. the first named belong to the E.- Dd.-group, the second ones to the Gg.-group. &c. To separate these groups more distinctly, a semicolon is placed between the respective MSS. When several MSS. have different deviations from the E.- text, these are separated only by commas from the foregoing one. The deviations of former Editors, so far as they agree with the MS. on which they are based have as a rule not been mentioned; their pretended emendations, however, are either merely registered in chapter I., or, if of any importance, are discussed in the Notes.

Chapter III.

The Place of the Pardoner's Tale in the Frame of the Canterbury Tales.

As the C. T. were left unfinished by Chaucer, we must not expect that he had definitely settled the arrangement of the Tales, though we find some indications in what order he intended to make them follow each other. There are nine different fragments, each of them consisting of a group of Tales linked together by prologues or transitions, only the Man of Lawe's Tale standing isolated. But it is not always clear which of these groups the poet meant to precede or to follow another, though there are dispersed in them allusions to the time of the day, or the place which the pilgrims on their way to Canterbury were approaching, or from which they had started. For sometimes these allusions are very vague, sometimes they are quite absent from a

group of Tales, so that an entirely satisfactory solution of this problem cannot be arrived at. Nor do the MSS. help us very much in a final arrangement, as the order of these fragments partly differs in their different groups, so far as their contents are known to us at present: even within one and the same group there are great divergencies.[1]) The easiest way to get out of these difficulties would be to follow ten Brink[2]), who adopts the arrangement found in the Ellesm. MS, as it is on the whole the most reliable one, and is for the most part supported by the better MSS. of other groups. But then we shall see that the VII. fragment must certainly be placed before the III., as the places mentioned in this latter are farther off from London than those in the former.

Dr. Furnivall did certainly a very meritorious work in discussing this puzzling object thoroughly in his Temporary Preface, p. 16. sqq., and his results have been accepted by many, e. g. by Skeat[3]) and by Pollard,[4]) though some of his conclusions are not much more than ingenious guesses. So he makes the pilgrimage last three and a half days, whilst in my opinion[5]) one day less seems more probable; so the Pardoner's Tale is perhaps placed too early, before the third group, whereas it belongs in nearly all MSS. to the sixth. The only reason for this arrangement is that there is in it an allusion to an early hour of the

[1]) Cp. Dr Furnivall's Trial Tables in the First Part of the Six-Text Print, and Prof. Zupitza's Specimens, I, p. XVI.

[2]) S. his 'Gesch. d. engl. Litteratur' II, p. 155.

[3]) Vol. III, pp. 377 sqq.; but on p. 434 he suggests that the right order of the Groups should be A, B, D, E, F, C, G, H, I, which I think very well possible.

[4]) Globe Edition, Introduction, pp. XXVIII sq.

[5]) S. my Chronology of Chaucer's Writings, Chauc. Soc., II. Series 27, pp. 59 sqq.

day (s. ll. 33 sqq.), the Pardoner wishing to take some refreshment at a wayside inn, which he would not have done shortly before the common dinner of the company. But this might have happened on any day of the pilgrimage, and can, alone, not settle this question.

The only certainty we have about this Tale is that it is 'inseparably' linked to the Doctor's Tale, which precedes it. This is made evident by the opening lines, in which '*oure hoste*' addresses the Physician (s. Note 1 below). Dr. Furnivall, who marks his groups with the letters from A to I, designates these two Tales with C, and begins the numeration of lines with the first verse of the Doctor's Tale, as no genuine Prologue exists. Thus the first line of the Doctor-Pardoner Link, included in this Edition, receives number 287, which I, however, have altered into 1 again, as stated before. But in all other references to the text of the C. T., I follow the designations used in the Six-Text Print, and adopted by Skeat and Pollard.

As for the Date of the Pardoner's Tale, we are not much better off, for no allusion to public events of the time, or to the poet's life and works appears in it. The same is to be said of its immediate predecessor, the Doctor's Tale,[1]) so that we must content ourselves again with suppositions.

In my 'Chronology, &c'[2]) I have tried to show that the date of the pilgrimage, which cannot have been a merely fictitious one, was the 18th–20th of April, 1385, whilst

[1]) Prof. ten Brink (Gesch. d. engl. Litt. II, 124) takes ll. 93–102 of this Tale, treating about the education of children, as an allusion to Chaucer's own case, since after the death of his wife (about 1387), he alone was responsible for his children being properly brought up. But in my opinion, such an interpretation of that passage is too vague and uncertain.

[2]) S. §§ 27, 28 and 36.

Prof. Skeat[1]) assigns this event to the year 1387, but without taking into consideration that at that time Chaucer was in such distressed circumstances, that he would have scarcely been in a humour to invent the General Prologue with all its mirth and fun. As no valid objection has been made to my date, so far as I know, I still believe that it is after all the most likely one. But I do not mean to say that Chaucer instantly set to work to execute his plan — if he had conceived such a one already on the return from his journey to Canterbury —, but that the first portion of the Tales (Prologue and Group A) was probably not composed before the year 1386, as in 1385 he was still occupied with his Legend of Good Women. When he had got so far as the Man of Lawe's Prologue, he seems to have been interrupted by some misfortunes in his life, and not to have continued his work until his situation had improved again, which was in 1389.

The short period of comparative prosperity lasted till about 1391,[2]) when Chaucer again lost his latest appointment, and during this time I suppose he wrote the brightest and most finished portions of the C. T., his 'Wife of Bath', the Shipman's and the Nuns' Priest's Tales, etc. among which I also reckon the 'Pardoner'. That this Tale cannot belong to the stock which Chaucer had ready before he began to execute his C. T. (like the Second Nun's Tale) is shown by its metre, the heroic couplet, which, apparently was not employed by him before he wrote his Legend of Good Women (1384—85), and by its absence from the catalogue of the poet's works in the Prologue of this poem (s. ll. 416 sqq.). But some more circumstances which point to a later composition of the Pardoner's Tale can be ad-

[1]) Vol. III, p. 373 sq.

[2]) cf. ten Brink, l. c., p. 128 sq.

duced: there are a few deviations in the description of the Pardoner's property from the same in the General Prologue (s. the V. Chapter below), so that the former must have been written some time after the latter. Then, the way in which the Pardoner is introduced as an interlocutor into the Wife of Bath's Prologue (v. l. c.) seems to indicate that the latter was composed before his own tale, as there is not the least hint to be found there of his having already narrated his story. Thus the approximate date would be 1390—91.

Chapter IV.

The Sources of the Pardoner's Tale.

The original from which Chaucer took the subject of his story of 'the Robbers and the Treasure-Trove' is not known, but, as Mr. Wright supposes, it may have been an old French *fabliau* now lost. Still there are a number of traditions resembling more or less Chaucer's Tale still extant in various Asiatic and European languages. Among these the form most approaching that of our poet is contained in the Italian collection entitled 'Cento Novelle Antiche', as already pointed out by Tyrwhitt. Its nearest relative is the version in Nov. LXXXII of the edition of 1572, reprinted, together with an earlier version (1525) and a Latin Novella (by Morlinus) by Dr. Furnivall in his 'Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales' (1875), Pt. II, pp. 131—33, and again by Prof. Skeat in his Edition, Vol. III, pp. 440—42.

But this is by no means the earliest shape of this story handed down to us; it was Rev. Dr. R. Morris who first, in 1881, discovered its oldest version, in one of the Buddhist Birth-Stories, entitled 'Vedabbha Jâtaka', and after him

(in 1883) Mr. H. H. Francis and Professor Tawney, each independently, pointed out the same text as the original of Chaucer's Tale. For particulars see Mr. W. A. Clouston's valuable Essay in the continuation of the 'Originals and Analogues', mentioned before, Pt. V., pp. 417 sqq. (1887) and Skeat's Ed., l. c., p. 443. The contents of this story are shortly the following: — A Bráhman, Vedabbha by name, knew a powerful spell by which he could make a rain of precious things fall from heaven. Once, wandering with Gautama as his pupil (who tells the story), he was taken captive by five hundred thieves. Whilst they sent away the pupil to fetch wealth, they kept the Bráhman for their security. But when the latter had been waiting for some time to be released, he repeated the spell, in spite of Gautama's warning that, by doing so, he would cause his death and that of many other men, and made a rain of wealth descend from heaven. The thieves collected this treasure, but soon afterwards were made prisoners by another five hundred thieves, who cut down the Bráhman, because he was now unable to work the same miracle for them, pursued the other thieves, and slew them all. Then they began to fight amongst themselves for the treasure that had now fallen into their hands, until only two men remained alive. While one of them is guarding their wealth, the other goes to a village to have some rice cooked, in which he puts poison in order to get rid of the other man, and to have the whole treasure for himself. On his return he is slain by his comrade, who eats of the poisoned rice, and dies at once. Soon after Gautama returns with the wealth he had been sent for, and finding all these men dead, he sets forth the moral lesson contained in a stanza, beginning, 'He who desires advantage unseasonably, he is afflicted, etc.'

Then Mr. Clouston gives the texts of a Persian version, three Arabian ones, a Kashmiri and a Tibetan version, all

later than the 'Vedabbha Jâtaka', and shortly relates the contents of an Italian Miracle Play, some German reproductions (one by Hans Sachs), a French, and a Portuguese one, more or less differing in some minor details from the foregoing tale. In conclusion Mr. Clouston remarks that one feature of the original, the warning to the Brâhman, is kept only by the first mentioned Italian version, by H. Sachs, and by Chaucer.[1])

Prof. Skeat, l. c. p. 445, adds the titles of two modern English versions, one brought out by the Rev. W. Lipscomb in 1792, the other found in Leigh Hunt's Poems, entitled 'Death and the Ruffians'.

Another interesting contribution towards this subject is found in Prof. J. Bolte's edition of Martin Montanus' 'Schwankbücher' (Tübingen 1899), p. 564, note [1]), though the story itself to which these additional references are appended is only losely connected with some versions of Chaucer's Tale. Among others, Prof. Bolte mentions some modern German reproductions, one found in Geibel's Works (IV, 114), another in 'Fliegende Blätter' (1884), and a third — kindly communicated to me by letter — in Christoph v. Schmid's 'Gesammelte Schriften' (16, 216).[2])

As for some of his Moral Reflexions embodied in the 'Pardoner', Chaucer appears to have borrowed them partly from Pope Innocent's treatise '*De Contemptu Mundi*', or otherwise '*De Miseria Conditionis Humanae*', as Prof. Koeppel has pointed out in Herrig's Archiv, vol. 84, p. 411, (cp. Skeat, l. c., p. 444—5), perhaps versified from the poet's

---

[1]) For an additional note, referring to a version from Barbary, s. l. c., p. 544 (in M. R. Basset's Contes Populaires Berbères [1887]).

[2]) Prof. B. adds one reference more: A. W. Schleicher's Somali Texte, ed. by Reinisch (Wien 1900), p. 54.

own translation now lost, but mentioned in the Prologue of his Legend of Good Women (A, l. 414).

For other passages (s. notes to ll. 186, 216, 241, etc.), Chaucer evidently made use of the treatise forming his 'Persones Tale', a translation of some chapters from the 'Somme de Vices et de Vertus' by Frere Lorens.[1]) So it appears that this Tale was written before the 'Pardoner' was begun. Sometimes our poet seems to have borrowed from the 'Polycraticus' of Johannes Salisburiensis (John of Salisbury), bishop of Chartres (who died in 1180), — s. note to l. 303 — though the Rev. W. Woolcombe in his Essay 'On the Sources of the Wife of Bath's Prologue' thinks that Chaucer took these passages directly from St. Jerome's book against Jovinianus (Hieronymus contra Jovinianum).[2])

On some occasional coincidences with other authors, it will be sufficient here to refer to the Notes,[3]) especially as it appears that Chaucer often took his quotations at second hand, so that we cannot directly call his source every writing with which some agreement is found in his works.

Chapter V.

The Pardoner.

That Chaucer's description of his Pardoner is by no means exaggerated, has been shown by Dr. J. J. Jusserand in a short treatise entitled 'Chaucer's Pardoner and the Pope's Pardoners', written in 1880, and published in the 'Essays on Chaucer, his Words, and Works' (Chaucer Society, II[d] Series, 19, pp. 423—436). He quotes several circulars

[1]) cf. the Dissertation of the late W. Eilers, Englisht and reprinted in 'Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works,' XVI (Chauc. Soc.).

[2]) S. Essays X, p. 297.

[3]) S., among others, note to l. 441.

and decrees of popes (e. g., one of Boniface IX. of the year 1390) and bishops, from which we learn that, besides the authorised pardoners or *quaestores*, there were numerous others 'who dispensed with the ecclesiastical licence, and wandered like pedlars from one district to another, trafficking in pardons'. They pretended to come from the court of Rome (Gen. Prol. l. 671), and showed the people patents and bulls (P. T. l. 48 sqq.), the seals of which were mostly forged. They took the liberty of preaching in churches (P. Pr. ll. 41 sqq., note, and Gen. Prol. l. 708 sqq.) though they were only laymen, and kept all the money gained by selling indulgences for themselves. Some even formed private associations to abuse the confidence of the public, whilst others were employed by the Hospittalers to sell absolutions, etc. for the benefit of this Order, and for their own as well.

To this latter class Chaucer's Pardoner seems to have belonged, as '*Romeivale*' (cp. Gen. Prol., l. 679, Hertzberg's translation, Note on p. 592, and Skeat's Note, V, p. 55), was one of those establishments. So I am not quite of the opinion of Dr. Jusserand, who thinks (s. l. c., p. 425), that the signatures of his Documents were also forged, which our poet does not exactly state. Certain it is, however, that his Pardoner made a good profit by his sale, as his private gains were a hundred marks (cf. note to l. 102) a year, and that he led the same profligate life with which his fellows were frequently reproached (s. P. T. ll. 151—163). The abominable way in which he utilised churches for his most worldly purposes and his other tricks to impose upon his hearers are well exposed in the Gen. Prol. ll. 701 sqq. and P. T. ll. 41 sqq.[1]) But for the description of his

[1]) S. also Skeat's note to l. 377 (99 of the present Ed.), showing the great similarity between Chaucer's Pardoner and the famous Tetzel, who sold indulgences in 1517.

counterfeited relics,[1]) the two passages do not entirely agree with each other. In the Gen. Prol., l. 700, Chaucer says: —

And in a glass he haddle pigges bones,

whilst in the P. T. l. 59 he speaks of several *'longe cristal stones'*, in which there are not only *'bones'*, but also *'cloutes'*. In the former place (699) the Pardoner has *'a croys of latoun ful of stones'*, whilst in the latter (l. 62 sq.) he has *'in latoun a sholder boon'* of wonderful capacities. *'Oure lady veyl'* made of a *'pilwebeer'* (pillow case) and the *'gobet'* of St. Peter's sail mentioned in the Prol. (ll. 394—97) are not alluded to again in the Tale, whilst in the latter a miraculous *'Miteyn'* (l. 84) is produced which is not found in the Gen. Prol. So it appears that Chaucer wrote the Pardoner's Prologue some time after he had composed the General Prologue (s. above, ch. III), when the tenor of his former description was not quite present to his memory. At any rate, he did not trouble himself to make a later drawn picture exactly agree with an earlier cast of it.

A few words may be added about the external appearance of this worthy Pardoner as sketched by the poet in the Gen. Prol., ll. 675—90. His hair was as yellow as wax; it hung on his shoulders like a *'strike of flex'*, where it lay thin *'by colpons'* (bundles, shreds). He had no beard, his face was as smooth as if it had been lately shaved. His eyes were as glaring as those of a hare. He wore no hood, as the other travellers did, in order to appear more fashionable *(of the newe jet)*, but only a cap on which was sown a *'vernycle'* as a token of his having come from a

[1]) A still more ludicrous description of pretended relics is found in Boccaccio's Decamerone, VI, 10, partly repeated in M. Montanus' 'Gartengesellschaft', ch. 104; s. Bolte's edition pp. 404 sqq. and p. 628; cp. Skeat's notes III, p. 438, and V, p. 270 (l. 349).

pilgrimage. His voice was as treble as a goat's, but he was fond of singing a love song (l. 672), in which his friend, the *'Somonour'*, would accompany him with his bass. But best he sang an offertory (l. 710), after which he used to preach a sermon like the one described in the Pard. Prol., l. 41 sqq.

But these are not the only passages in the C. T. where Chaucer introduces this curious figure evidently drawn from life; he makes him also an interlocutor in the Wife of Bath's Prologue (D., l. 162 sqq.), asking, as a young man, the advice of this experienced matron whether it would be wise of him to take a wife, as he at one time intended to do, which idea he has now, however, abandoned [1]) (Cp. above, ch. III.).

If, towards the end of his tale (ll. 658 sqq.), the host makes fun of the Pardoner and his doubtful reliques, by which he provokes the laughter of all other fellow-pilgrims, we must not conclude that Chaucer meant to ridicule the regular institutions of the Church, but only the gross abuses introduced at his time, the same as Langland had done in the 'Vision of Piers the Plowman' (s. Dr. Jusserand's Essay, p. 429).

Chapter VI.

The Manuscripts of the Pardoner's Tale and Their Genealogy.

The text of the present edition of the Pardoner's Tale is based on the following MSS. and old prints re-issued by the Chaucer Society:

---

[1]) Cp. also the characterisation in ten Brink's Gesch. d. Engl. Litteratur II. pp. 148 and 166 sq.

1) Additional MS. 5140 (British Museum) . . = Ad.[1]
2) Additional MS. 25718 (British Museum) . = Ad.[2]
3) Ashburnham Appendix, MS. 124[1]) . . . . = Ash.[1]
4) Ashburnham Appendix, MS. 125 (now Addit. MS. 35,286, Brit. Mus.) . . . . . = Ash.[2]
5) Ashburnham Appendix, MS. 127 . . . . = Ash.[4]
6) Barlow MS. 20 (Bodl. Library), Oxford . . = Ba.
7) Bodleian MS. 414, Oxford . . . . . = Bo.[1]
8) Bodleian MS. 686, „ . . . . . = Bo.[2]
9) Caxton, first edition, ? 1478 . . . . . = Cax.[1]
10) Caxton, second edition, 1484 . . . . . = Cax.[2]
11) Christ Church MS. 152, Oxford . . . . = Ch.
12) Cholmondely-Norton Ms.[2]) . . . . . = Chn.
13) Corpus Christi College, Oxford . . . . . = Co.
14) University Library, Cambridge, MS. Dd. 4. 24 = Dd.
15) Lord Delamere's MS. (Vale Royal, Cheshire) = Del.
16) Duke of Devonshire's MS. (Chatsworth) . . = Dev.
17) Ellesmere MS. (Bridgewater House, London) = E.
18) University Library, Cambridge, MS. Gg. 4. 27 = Gg.
19) Glasgow, MS. V. 1. 1. (Hunterian Museum) = Gl.
20) Haistwell MS. (now Egerton 2726, British Museum) . . . . . = Hai.
21) Harleian MS. 1758 (British Museum) . . . = Har.[2]
22) „ „ 7333 „ „ . . . = Har.[3]
23) „ „ 7334 „ „ . . . = Har.[4]
24) „ „ 7335 „ „ . . . = Har.[5]
25) Hatton, Donat MS. 1 (Bodl. Library) . . = Hat.

---

[1]) Ash.[1a] marks a short fragment of ll. 136–173 written on the end-leaf of the same MS. (Mr. L. Hodson's).

[2]) I have kept this name, though Dr. Furnivall (Specimens IV, p. XLIV) remarks that it is wrongly so called, the Cholmondely MS. being Lord Delamere's, and the Norton MS. belonging now to Mr. Lawrence Hodson (Wolverhampton).

26) Helmingham MS. (Helmingham Hall, Suffolk) = Hel.
27) Hengwrt MS. (Mr. N. W. Wynne's, Peniarth, Wales) . . . . . = Hen.
28) Hodson MS. 39 . . . . . = Hod.
29) University Library, Cambridge, MS. Ii. 3., 26 = Ii.
30) Ingilby MS. (Askew I; now Mr. Hodson's) = In.
31) Lansdowne MS. 851 (Brit. Mus.) . . . . = Lan.
32) Laud MS. 600 (Bodl. Library) . . . . . = Lau.[1]
33) Laud MS. 739 „ „ . . . . . = Lau.[2]
34) Lichfield MS. (Cathedral Library) . . . . = Lich.
35) Lincoln MS. (Cathedral Library) . . . . = Lin.
36) University Library, Cambridge, MS. Mm. 2, 5. = Mm.
37) New College MS. 314 (Oxford) . . . . . = Ne.
38) Duke of Northumberland's MS. (Alnwick Castle) = No.
39) Paris, National Library, MS. f. angl. 39 . = Pa.
40) Petworth MS. (Lord Leconfield's, Sussex) . = Pe.
41) Phillipps MS. 6570 (Mr. Fenwick's, Cheltenham) = Ph.[1]
42) „ „ 8136 „ . . . . = Ph.[2]
43) „ „ 8137 „ . . . . = Ph.[3]
44) College of Physicians MS. (London) . . . = Phy.
45) Rawlinson MS. Poet. 149 (Bodl. Libr.) . . = Rá.[2]
46) „ „ „ 223 „ „ . . = Ra.[3]
47) Royal MS. 17 D. XV. (Brit. Museum) . . = Ro.[1]
48) „ „ 18 C. II. „ „ . . = Ro.[2]
49) Selden MS. B. 14 (Bodl. Library) . . . . = Se.
50) Sloane MS. 1685 (Brit. Museum) . . . . = Sl.[1]
51) „ „ 1689 „ „ . . . . = Sl.[2]
52) Thynne's first edition, 1532 . . . . . = Th.
53) Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. R. 3. 3 . = Tc.[1]
54) „ „ „ „ R. 3. 15 . = Tc.[2]
55) „ „ Oxford MS. 49 . . . . . = To.

Besides these MSS., there are 8 more containing portions of the Canterbury Tales, but not the Pardoner's Tale; these are: —

56) Ashburnham MS. 126 (Prof. Mc. Cormick's, St. Andrews) . . . . . = Ash.[3]
57) Harleian MS. 1239 . . . . . = Har.[1]
58) Holkham MS. (the Earl of Leicester's) . . = Ho.
59) Longleat MS. (the Marquis of Bath's) . . = Lt.
60) Naples, Royal Library, Ms. XIII B. 29 . . = Na.
61) Phillipps MS. 8299 (Mr. Fenwick's) . . . = Ph.[4]
62) Rawlinson MS., Poet. 141 (Bodl. Libr.) . . = Ra.[1]
63) Sion College MS. (London) . . . . . = Si.

Of the contents of still another MS. (64). belonging to Lady Cardigan, no particulars are known, as the proprietress will not permit any one to have a look at her treasure.

As for the MSS. numbered 56)—63), the Clerkes Tale is being printed from them as a specimen to show their value and classification.

Of the 55 MSS. and early prints which come into consideration here, 7 were printed in full as publications of the Chaucer Society, viz. E., Hen., Gg., Co., Pe., and Lan., forming the Six-Text Print in parallel columns, and Har.[4], published as a single text by Dr. Furnivall in 1886. The part of the former containing the Pardoner's Tale was first issued in 1872 and reprinted in 1888 (First Series XXV, Part IV of the Six-Text Print), pp. 312—332, to which were added 'Specimens of the various readings in the Doctor-Pardoner-Link, &c.', taken from 25 other MSS.

From the remaining 46 MSS. of the above list only the Doctor-Pardoner-Link, the Pardoner's Prologue, and the Pardoner's Tale have been published by the Ch. S. as 'Specimens of all the Accessible Unprinted Manuscripts of the Canterbury Tale' (First Series, Nos. LXXXI, LXXXV, LXXXVI, XC, and XCI), according to the classification of the late Professor J. Zupitza, who also wrote the Prefaces to the first three parts, whilst those of the next two were done by me.

The first of these instalments, published in 1892, though it is dated as the Society's issue for 1890, contains the seven MSS. forming the so-called Dd.-group, viz. Dd., Hai., Dev., Ch., In., Ad.[1], and No.

The second part, published in 1893 as the Society's issue for 1892, is composed of ten MSS. forming several small groups, viz. Ph.[1], Bo.[2], Har.[5], Pa., Se., Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2], Hat.

In the third part, published in 1895 as the Society's issue for 1893, six MSS. belonging to the so-called Corpus-group are printed; viz.: Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., and Ii.

The fourth part, printed in 1897, contains seventeen MSS. of the same type as the Petworth MS., viz. Ba., Bo.[1], Chn., Del, Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Lich., Lin., Mm., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], and To.

By this time Lord Ashburnham, the owner of four MSS. of the C. T., who would not allow access to them, had died, and his valuable collection was sold by auction. So Dr. Furnivall was at last enabled, through the kindness of the buyers of these 4 MSS., to examine them, and to have extracts of them copied for the Chaucer Society. Three of these, containing the P. T., were printed in 1900 as the fifth part of the Specimens (for 1898) together with reprints from Caxton's two editions, and from Thynne, so that this instalment is formed by Ash.[1], Ash.[2], Ash.[4], Cax.[1], Cax.[2], and Th.

Still another Chaucer MS. in the Library of the College of Physicians in London, hitherto unknown to all Chaucerians, was lately discovered by Dr. Furnivall, and its 'Pardoner' text published as a Supplement to the last-named instalment.

The last find of the indefatigable Editor in Chief of the Chaucer Society, however, is the Hodson MS. 39, paper, dated about 1460 A. D. = Hod., but not published yet,

though proof sheets of its 'Pardoner' were at the present author's disposal.

According to Zupitza's careful researches, the results of which have been partly corroborated, partly supplemented by my own, these 55 early texts must be divided into two large Types or seven Groups, mentioned, though not completely arranged in the foregoing section.

In this classification I somewhat deviate from Prof. Zupitza, who only divides the MSS., as far as they were known to him, into single groups; still more do I deviate from Prof. Skeat (s. Vol. IV. of his Edition, pp. VIII sqq.), who arranges them into four types. His Type A comprises my groups I and II, which he does not distinguish; his Type B corresponds to my group III, his Type C, to my group VI, his Type D, to my group VII, so that he has overlooked the existence of groups IV and V, the texts of which he partly places under the head of C., partly under that of D. As some of the MSS. were not accessible to him when his Edition was preparing, he, of course, cannot be made answerable for their omission, but if he had utilised Zupitza's researches laid down in Specimens I and II, which were issued before his (Skeat's) work can have complete, he might have avoided a few errors in his classifications, which, however, need not be dwelt upon here.

As for my own arrangement, I beg to point out that I only take into consideration the text of the 'Pardoner', leaving aside the other Tales and their arrangement in the different MSS. of the Canterbury Tales, firstly because only part of their contents are sufficiently known, and, secondly, because a discussion of this very complicated question would take up more space than is appropriate for a special edition like the present one. On the whole, however, I think that my classification will hold good also for the rest of the C. T., though some MSS. may have been derived

in different portions, from different sources (e. g. Pa.; s. below ch. VI., no. 16).

The two Types, A and B, into which I divide all texts extant now, are formed, A by the E.-Dd.-and the Gg.-group., B, by the Har.^{4}-, Tc.^{1}-, Se.-, Co.-, and Pe.-groups (cp. Specimens II, §§ 10 sq.). This is clearly shown by the readings found in ll. 9, 89, 101, 106, 187, 249, 256, 284, 288, 315, 316, 342, 400, 436, 442, 472, 476, 509, 520, 569, 597, 603, 604, 607, and 640; not quite so certain are those in ll. 4, 10, 57, 78, 138, 337, 433, 529, 538; but if a few MSS. belonging to one Type have adopted readings occurring in the other, these are later alterations, as will be shown in every single case. These two Types evidently go back to one common source, which, however was not the Poet's original MS., as there are some mistakes occurring in all or nearly all MSS. (e. g. ll. 538 and 644).

Type A.

I. **The E.-Dd.-group** (cf. Specimens I, §3), which appears to be the most correct on the whole, avoiding the mistakes occurring more or less in all other groups; s. the various readings in ll. 30, 43, 68, 104, 264, 364—66, 505, 529, etc.; less certain is l. 304.

a) *The E.-undergroup* is formed by E., Hen., and Phy.

1) *E.* is generally considered as the best MS. of the C. T. that has been preserved to us, not only because of the comparative correctness of its text, but on account of its grammar and spelling (cp. pp. 44—50 in Dr. Furnivall's Temporary Preface, &c., Ch. S., 2nd Series, 3). Among other peculiarities it has, perhaps most regularly of all, kept the weak *-e* in its right places, and avoided the addition of this letter in cases where other MSS., owing to the gradual disappearance of this sound in the 15th century,

have affixed it wrongly: which circumstance shows that its scribe endeavoured to copy his original as exactly as possible. But in spite of this apparently painstaking labour, E. cannot be considered as an entirely reliable reproduction of the poet's original. On the contrary, there are several readings, even in the small portion of the C. T. edited here, where its copyist has spoiled the metre or sense (the more doubtful ones of which are discussed in my Notes), e. g. ll. 62, 97, 301, 348, 356, 508, 515, 519, 529, 538, 560, 592, 666, etc.

2. *Hen.*, the second best of the Six-Text, according to Dr. Furnivall (Temp. Preface, p. 50—51); evidently a copy of the same original as E., but not a direct copy of E., which is shown by the foregoing quotations; but that E. cannot be a copy of Hen. either, will be seen from a few mistakes occurring in the latter; e. g. ll. 26, 62, 293, 422, 423, 489, 626, 653, etc.

3. *Phy.* (cp. Specimens, V, pp. 49 sqq.), the worst of the three, being very corrupt in passages where most or all other MSS. have correct readings; e. g. ll. 6, 37, 38, 55, 62, 63—65, 139—40, etc. Still it is not without interest, sometimes corroborating the readings of E., sometimes those of Hen., which is shown by part of the above quotations. — On the other hand, Phy. agrees with MSS. of the Dd.-gr., deviating from E. and Hen.: e. g. 43, 52, 73, 88, 171, 224, 236, 268, 285, 290, 383, 467, 572, etc. But as the same readings occur also in MSS. belonging to other classes, these coincidences cannot be considered as strict proofs that the scribe of Phy. made use of several other MSS., though he may have occasionally consulted one similar to In., Ad.[1], or No.

b) *The Dd.-undergroup* is composed of Dd., Hai., Dev., Ch., In., Ad.[1], and No. That these MSS. go back to a lost common source is shown by the readings in

ll. 45—46, 50, 55, 56, 57, 58, 120, 251, and 532. (cp. Specimens I, § 5). This undergroup is again divided into two classes: —

a) formed by Dd., Dev., Hai., Hod., and No.; cp. the readings (s. Spec. I, § 6) in ll. 1, 7 (dev. in Hod.), 31, 36, 334, 399, 506, 622; less decisive are those in ll. 8, 43, 66, 290, 324, 339, 417, 458, 545 etc.

4. *Dd.* is often more correct than the other three, which proves that Dev., Hai. Hod., and No. must go back to a common source, of which Dd. is independent. It has better readings (cp. I, §§ 7—8) in the following cases: ll. 43, 70, 104, 128, 142, 258, 265, 285, 334, 367, 369, 400, 675, etc.: whilst its mistakes where Hai., Dev., Hod., and No. are more correct are only very few (s. ll. 62, 365, 481).

5. *Hai.* and

6. *Dev.* go back to the same source, a MS. now lost. This is proved by a number of deviations from the rest of this group which these two MSS. have in common (cp. Spec. I, § 9), *e. g.* ll. 6, 10, 32, 69, 76, 91, 101, 160, 163, 166, 180, 183, 206, 317, 362, 375, 383, 400, 461, 476, 524, 534, 544, 568, 612, 632, etc. But that neither can be the source of the other is shown by their readings in the following ll. (cp. Spec. I, §§ 10—11): 12, 89, 108, 169, 242, 247, 473, 483, 502, 584 sqq.

7. *Hod.* has a number of readings in common with Hai. and Dev. (s. ll. 6, 32, 91, 180, 461, 524, 568, etc.). But that their original cannot have been the direct source of Hod., is shown by several passages where the latter is more correct; s. ll. 7, 69, 76, 107, 160, 163, 189, 206, 317, 362, 369, 375, 383, 400, 612, 632, etc. In a few instances. Hod. has even better readings than this whole class: s. ll. 136, 324, 409, 489. On the other hand, it has mistakes not occurring in any other MS., so that none can have been derived from it: s. ll. 1, 7 *(so)*, 16, 23, 48, 54, 104, 238,

287, 322, 391, 395, 408, 423, 444, 475, 493, 500, 577, 598, 630, 654, etc.

But there are also traces that Hod. must have been influenced by some MS. of the B-Type: thus it inserts the spurious verses found between ll. 10 and 11 in the Har.⁴- and Co.-groups and in a few MSS. of the Pe.-group, between ll. 12 and 13, the same place, in which Har.⁵ and Ash.² have them. There however not being any other particular similarities between Hod. and these two, we may suppose that this coincidence is an accidental one. But there are other agreements between Hod. and MSS. of the B-Type (s. ll. 78, 95, 118, 143, 196, 203, 284, 487, 530, 539, 555, 640), which make such an influence extremely probable, especially the last quoted instance. If we now consider that, in all these cases, representatives of the Har.⁴- group are concerned, and we take into regard the readings in ll. 163, 258, 290, 456 and 587, in which Har.⁴ or Pa. are nearly isolated, we must conclude that the MS. of which Hod. made occasional use must have belonged to the Har.⁴-group, though it cannot have been one of those now extant. The few cases in which Hod. agrees with Se., Hat., Th., or Gl. (s. ll. 24, 241, 300, 476, 581, 584) are not numerous or decisive enough to render the assumption of a third source necessary.

8. *No.* is the most corrupt MS. of this group, frequently altering or omitting not only single words, but often enough spoiling entirely the sense of the whole passage. It must suffice to point out some of the numerous readings of this sort (cp. I, § 12). The Doctor-Pardoner-Link (ll. 1—40) is wanting, the same as in a few other MSS. (s. p. LXV sq.); besides ll. 157—58, ll. 161—62, ll. 601—604, are missing. Further s. the readings in ll. 67, 79, 81, 88, 99, 116, 129, 135, 150, 182, 183, 199, 200, 215, 260, 261, 315, 384, 427, 429, 514, 605, 623 etc.

β) The second class of the Dd.¹-group is formed by Ch., In., and Ad.¹, (cp. I, § 13) which share several peculiar readings; s. ll, 17, 66, 267, 353, 589, 603, etc.

9. *Ch.* is the most correct of this class, which follows from its being free from the numerous mistakes occurring in the two other MSS.

10. *In.* and

11. *Ad.*¹, which agree in most readings (cp. Sp. I, § 14) deviating not only from the other MSS. of the same group, but frequently from all together; e. g. in ll. 8, 12, 31, 33, 41, 72, 76, 98, 114, 118, 134, 153, 190—91, 198, 213, 246, 312, 356, 366, 368, 383, 391, 395, 405, 423, 458, 476, 497, 500, 529, 537, 545, 555, 566, 589, 610, etc. — But In. cannot be the source of Ad.¹, as the former has a few mistakes where the latter is right or nearly so (l. c. I, § 16); e. g. ll. 143, 189, 266, 274—75, 376, 446, 498, etc. Much more frequent, however, are the instances in which Ad.¹ is corrupt, whilst the reading of In. is correct, or at least better (s. I, § 15); e. g. ll. 4, 75, 110, 112, 118, 163, 180, 258, 304, 349, 359, 372, 387, 408, 428, 439, 442, 464, 490, 521, 526, etc.

But that Ch. cannot be the original from which the common source of In. and Ad.¹ was derived is shown by several mistakes occurring in the former alone or, at least, in no other MS. of the Dd.-group (s. I, § 17); e. g. ll. 35, 38, 48, 89, 95, 121, 186, 205, 300, 334, 405, 411, 466, 470, 593, 658, 669, etc. For the discussion of some doubtful points and a pedigree of the Dd.-gr., s. ib. §§ 19—20., and below no. 49.

II. **The Gg.-group,** consisting of Gg., Ph.¹, and Bo.² For its characteristic readings, s. Specimens II, § 3 (ll. 576, 594, 596, 666, 676; for those of Gg. and Bo.² cp. ll. 124, 358, 383, 449).

12. *Gg.* is unfortunately not complete, having lost two leaves (besides similar mutilations in other parts) containing

the conclusion of the Doctor's Tale, the Doctor-Pardoner-Link, and the Pardoner's Preamble as far as l. 98 (386 of the Six-Text Print). Also ll. 455—56 are absent. For its specialities, s. Dr. Furnivall's Temp. Pref., pp. 51—59. — Though one of our oldest MSS. of the C. T. (dated about 1430—40), it cannot be the source of the two others belonging to the same group, which is shown by the following readings (cp. Spec. II, §§ 5 and 8): ll. 126, 175, 221, 234, 300, 361, 371, 374, 391, 431, 504, 536, 549, 550, 557, 568, 590, 591, 620, 646, 660, etc.

13. *Ph.*¹ is still more mutilated, only ll. 543—680 being left of our text. As far as can be judged from these 138 verses, it seems nearer related to Gg. than to Bo.², having a few mistakes in common with the former of which the latter is free (cp. Spec. II, § 4); s. ll. 560, 561, 614, 655). If it were not a younger MS. (Dr. Furnivall dates it ab. 1440, s. Spec. II, § 6), it might be considered as the source of Gg., but without knowing more of its further contents, the question must be left undecided for the present.

14. *Bo.*² is the most complete MS. of this group; still, as it has a good many faults of its own so far as it can be compared with the two others, it cannot be considered as a reliable representative of this group for the portions wanting in Gg. and Ph.¹; at any rate, it is evident that Bo.² is not the source of either (cp. Spec. II, § 7); s. its readings in. ll. 103, 155, 214, 250, 265, 306, 320, 381—82, 392, 393 94, 414, 450, 465, 505, 594, 623, 640, etc.

Type B.

III. **The Har.⁴-group.**, formed by Har.⁴, Pa., Har.⁵, and Ash.²: for its characteristic readings s. Spec. II, § 9, and Spec. V, § 2 (viz. ll. 10*, 11* [s. Note to l. 10] 14, 25, 31, 32, 34, 58, 39, 186, and in the part missing in Har.⁵, l. 529).

15. *Har.*[4] For particulars concerning this MS., s. Temp. Pref. pp. 7—8, 70—85, and Dr. Furnivall's Edit. of the Harleian MS. 7334, Forewords. Though one of the oldest MSS. of the C. T. we possess, it is less reliable than the better ones of the A.-Type, as it is not only damaged by the loss of several leaves, but frequently offers readings of its own not supported by any other authority or by only a few MSS. of different groups; and if some of them appear to be quite as good as the corresponding ones of E., Gg., etc., the majority are decidedly faulty, whilst those of Pa., Har.[5], and Ash.[2] are more or less correct. So Har.[4] cannot be the source of any other MS. of the same group. S. Sp. II, § 16, and its readings in the following ll.: 4, 29, 43, 51, 78, 133, 143, 148, 161, 190—1, 231, 246, 257—8, 265, 276, 336, 382, 423—24, 471, 498, 550, 555, 569, 589, etc. — For its presumed influence on Hod., s. no. 7.

16. *Pa.* For a full description of this MS., s. Dr. Halfmann's Dissertation[1]). Though its text of the 'Pardoner' is nearly complete (only ll. 11 & 12, 17 & 18 are omitted, the same as in Har.[4]) it contains so many mistakes and gratuitous alterations that its value is very small. — Its relation to Har.[4] is shown by the readings that both MSS. have in common, besides the two omissions mentioned before (cp. Sp. II, § 11); s. ll. 30, 40, 95, 166, 189, 224, 260, 261, 265, 340, 520, etc. Although some of these readings are shared by single MSS. of other groups, they will contribute towards the evidence that Pa. cannot have been directly derived from Har.[5] or Ash.[2] — But that it cannot have been the source of these or any other MS., is proved by the great number of its mistakes which are not in Har.[4], Har.[5], Ash.[2], and most texts, as already hinted at before (cp.

[1]) Das, auf der Bibliothèque Nationale zu Paris befindliche Manuscript der Canterbury Tales. Kiel 1898. Cp. Engl. stud. 29, p. 116.

Spec. II, § 15), e. g. ll. 22. 37, 67, 82, 109, 118, 160, 194, 235, 245, 259, 289—90, 292, 339, 350, 358, 393, 408, 443, 454, 464, 507, 522, 550, 560, 570, 602, 649, etc. — S. also no. 7.

17. *Har.*⁵ is incomplete, part of a leaf, embracing ll. 272–290 and 299—322, being torn, and ending with l. 388. It goes back to the same original from which also

18. *Ash.*² was derived, deviating from the subdivision formed by Har.⁴ and Pa., but agreeing with E., Dd., Gg., etc. (Type A. Cp.) Spec. V, § 2. and s. their readings in ll. 5, 6, 10, 11, 17, 18, 30, 40, 89, 95, 166, 202, 235, 249, 256, 337, 342, 427, etc.

Also for the portions missing in Har.⁵. Ash.² shows the same characteristics as before, viz. it agrees frequently with the A.-Type, where Har.⁴ and Pa. have readings of their own or the same as the Co.-, Pe.-, etc. groups. Cp. Sp. V, § 8 and ll. 284, 288, 315, 316, 393, 400, 412, 423, 427, 433, 435, 456, 472, 481, 483, 488, 498, 509, 513, 520, 526, 530, 560, 569, 597, 603, 604, 614, 649 etc. In spite of the numerous similarities between Har.⁵ and Ash.², neither MS. can be the source of the other; so the former has better authorized readings than the latter in ll. 5, 9, 26, 98, 100, 157, 160, 206, 233, 239, 243, 248, 259, 261, 266, 293, 358, 364, 383, etc. (Cp. Spec., V, 5).

On the other hand, Har.⁵ has mistakes where Ash.² is correct (Cp. Spec. V, § 6). e. g. in ll. 47, 67, 88, 114, 121, 175, 180, 200, 250, 257, 296, 298, 323, 362, 376, etc.

But their common source cannot have been the original from which Har.⁴ and Pa. are descended. Cp. Spec. V, § 4, and the readings of Har.⁵ and Ash.² occurring in ll. 7, 12, 165, 186, 201, 214, 244, 330, 374, etc. From these it follows that the passages in which Har.⁵ and Ash.² agree with the E.-Dd.-group cannot have been in the common source of the Har.⁴-group (cf. Spec. V, § 11), so

that they must have been introduced from a MS. of the A.-Type directly into the lost original of Har.[5] and Ash.[2]. Though the evidence of these consequently is only second hand, it is sometimes not without interest as supporting some reading or other in the E.-Dd.-group where the different branches of that disagree.

IV. **The Se.-group,** consisting only of Se. and Hat. — The relation of these two MSS. is shown more by their common agreements, firstly with the lost original of the Tc.[1]-, Co.-, and Pe.-groups, secondly with the lost source of the last-named group alone, than by peculiar readings of their own (Cp. Spec. II, § 18 and 22). To the former class belong the instances found in ll. 19, 30, 43, 58, 72, 318, 385, 529, 591; to the latter (agreements with the Pe.-gr.), such as the following ones: ll. 160, 177, 178, 179, 180, 242. 280, 325, 328. 344, 372, 422, 456, 457, 494, 530. 600, 617, etc.

19. *Se.*, shortly described in Temp. Pref., p. 7, is a MS. of no great value on account of a good many doubtful and incorrect readings. though several of the mistakes which, according to the foregoing quotations, must have been in its direct source now lost have evidently been corrected from another MS. most likely belonging to the E.-Dd.-group (cp. Spec. II. §§ 20 and 23). Instances in which Hat. has kept the readings of the Tc.[1]-, Co.-, Pe.-groups, and partly also those of the Har.[4]-group, are: ll. 101, 106, 264, 334, 342, 364, 442, 515, 520. 597, 603, 604, 640, etc.; such where Hat. only agrees with the Pe.-gr., are: ll. 100, 158, 164, 182, 280, 300, 338. 347, 353, 357, 368, 470, 493, 494, 514, 533, 551, 579, 634, etc.

20. *Hat.* is a not much better representative of their common source than Se., as there are traces of its scribe having made use of one or two other MSS. First we will mention such passages in Hat., as agree with the E.-Dd.-

group, whilst Se. has the reading of the Pe.-gr., etc. (cp. II, § 21 & 24): s. ll. 88, 110, 143, 472, 622 *(of)*. Then there are a number of instances where Hat. has the same readings as Ad.^{2} (s. below no. 24, and cp. Spec. II, § 25), deviating from all others: s. ll. 7, 10, 11, 86, 95, 104, 115, 122, 126, 131, 132, 135, 144, 152; cases in which only few MSS. accidentally join in the same reading with Hat. and Ad.^{2} are: 23, 24, 26, 38, 83, 155, 341, etc. Still another relation must exist between Hat. and Ph.^{3} (s. also 46 below), though it cannot be decided which of them has consulted the other (cp. Spec. IV, § 35); s. ll. 195, 203, 223, 299, 355, 375, 382, 406, 470, 487, 525, 643, 645, 666, 667. Doubtful it may be whether agreements such as occurring in l. 241 belong to the former or to the latter class. — Cp. also no. 7 (Hod.).

Under these circumstances a few cases in which Se. and Hat. have the same reading as the E.-Dd.-group, but deviate from Pe., etc. (cp. Spec. II, § 20d and § 26) must be explained as accidental ones, each of the two MSS. having made use of some other besides its direct original; such cases are found in ll. 317 *(Lacedomye)*. 422 *(they)*. 589 *(wyne)*, and 638.

Still less important are agreements between Se., Hat., and a number of MSS. from other groups except Pe., such as those in ll. 7, 32, 254, and 387. So we see that Se. and Hat. have no direct connection with each other, but go back to a lost MS. from which also the original of the Pe.-group was derived.

V. **The Tc.^{1}-group,** consisting of Tc.^{1}, Ra.^{3}, Gl., and Ad.^{2} Cp. Spec. II, §§ 27—31. There are only a few cases in which all four MSS., deviating from all or most others, agree with each other: s. ll. 171, 638 (om. Tc.^{1}, Ra.^{3}, Gl.^{2}, corr. Gl.), 245, 338 *(ne)*, 649. In others, they only (with few accidental exceptions) agree with the Co.-group, which,

therefore, must go back to a lost MS. of this class; s. ll. 188, 502, 416; and 817 *(I wot)*; But considering that each of these four MSS. has introduced a number of alterations (as will be shown presently), the following intances may also be reckoned among the passages able to prove this relation, viz. ll. 104, 131, 228, 356, 413, 621, 622. The same allowance must be made to some other readings only shared by part of the Co.-group, the subdivisions of which have been each influenced by some other source; such passages are: ll. 23, 26, 43, 213, 328, 520, 540, and 589.

21. *Tc.*[1], though often corrupt, has some readings deviating from the other three, but agreeing with E.-Dd., etc.; such are (cp. II, §§ 20d, 21b, 27b): ll. 68, 79, 89, 104, 356, 425, 476, 507, 509. On the other hand, it has so many mistakes of its own or only shared by few MSS. of other groups, that it cannot have been the source of any other text.; e. g. ll. 5, 51, 85*, 86*, 88*, 106*, 133*, 136*, 143*, 262, 284, 298, 303, 304, 306, 330, 341, 342, 372, 378, 398, 400, 411, 435, 436, 448, 458, 467, 468, 473, 489, 497, 502, 506, 515, 516, 521, 527, 549, 550, 558, 569, 572, etc. (Observe the curious agreement of Tc.[1] and Har.[4] in the ll. marked thus *.) At the same time Tc.[1] often agrees with

22. *Ra.*[3], and

23. *Gl.*, which go back to the same common source. For the agreements of Tc.[1], Ra.[3], and Gl., whilst Ad.[2] has evidently altered its original, s. Spec. II, § 29, where we find the following quotations: — ll. 44, 154, 156, 157, 163, 164, 165, 168, 210, 213, 216, 220, 225, 231, 234, 240, 242, 245, 279, 290, 431, 477, 606, etc.

The near relation of Ra.[3] and Gl. is proved by a great number of mistakes that they have in common. Besides, the Doctor-Pardoner Link is missing in both (s. no. 52 below), and some single verses are omitted (ll. 521--2, 529—30).

For their other agreements s. Spec. II, § 30; especially ll. 43, 66, 68, 69, 86, 97, 131, 139, 143, 265, 269, 283, 286, 288, 306, 324, 359, 366, 391, 404, 412, 447, 461, 482, 508, 527, 580, 601, 614, 626, 631, 632, 655, 674, etc.

But faulty as Ra.³ and Gl. may be, they have some better authorized readings than Tc.¹ and Ad.², which point to a second source through which the latter have not passed; s. ll. 43 *(goth)*, 322, 346, 372, 403, 467 *(as)*.

On the other hand, Ra.³ and Gl. are independent of each other, which is shown by a good many isolated readings in each of them. Cp. Spec. II, § 31.

Thus Ra.³ has mistakes where Gl. is correct in the following passages: ll. 111, 137, 165, 177, 193, 199, 236, 241, 286, 287, 298, 299, 340, 352, 447, 450, 465, 471, 488, 517, 554, 660, etc.

And also Gl. has mistakes where the readings of Ra.³ are correct; so it omits l. 301; further s. ll. 50, 62, 89, 121, 126, 131, 201, 233, 265, 278, 353, 370, 374, 430, 447, 455, 590, 594, 613, 618, 638, 644, 662, etc.

24. *Ad.*² is complete, only a couple of ll. (68 and 192) are missing. Its relation to Hat. (s. above, no. 20) makes it impossible that any MS. of this group can have been derived from it. Nor can any MS. now extant have been the direct source of Ad.², as it has a good many faulty readings of its own; e. g. ll. 40, 49, 80, 95 *(and grace)*, 103, 109, 126, 160, 176, 177, 178, 208, 280, 330, 358, 398, 419, 421, 429, 433, 497, 555, 571 *(ge schuln)*, 577, 584, 600, 620, 656, 660, 664.

But those instances in which Ad.² agrees with Tc.¹ alone, or together with few MSS. of other groups, must be considered as original readings of this group either spoilt or corrected in Ra.³ and Gl.; e. g. ll. 131, 139, 318, 329, 338, 366, 372, (with slight variation), 493, 558, 571, 574, 619, 678, etc.

A few agreements of Ad.^{2} with MSS. of other groups (except those with Hat.), whilst deviating from Tc.^{1}, Ra.^{3}, and Gl. can only be accidental; e. g. ll. 162, 172, 179, 297, 380. 452, 506 etc.

VI. **The Co.-group,** composed of Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}, Tc.^{2}, Ne., Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., Cax.^{1}, Cax.^{2}, and Th. That this group goes back to a MS. belonging to the Tc.^{1}-group, has been shown before. Agreements proving the close relationship of these MSS. (resp. old prints) are found in their common readings (cp. Specimens III, § 7 and V, § 18) in ll. 11 (except Sl.^{2}, for which s. no. 51), 69 (exc. Cax.^{2}, Th., s. no. 32), 82 *(by)*, 92 (exc. Th.), 104 (exc. Cax.^{2}, Th.), 120 (exc. Th., Cax.^{2}?), 140 *(such)*, 147 (exc. Cax.^{2}, Th.), 183, 199^b, 200, 200^b, 204, 498 (exc. Th.), 530, 541 (exc. Th.), 553 (exc. Th.). These eleven texts may be divided into two classes:

a) This *subdivision* is formed by Co., Lan, and Sl.^{2} (Cp. Spec. III, § 5); s. the readings in ll. 315—6. 380, 478 *(azein)*, 512, 524, 608, 637, 638, etc.

25. *Co.* S. Temp. Preface pp. 59—60. A handsome MS., clearly written, but often faulty, because its direct source was so. Several leaves are lost, but the 'Pardoner' is pretty well complete; ll. 315—16 are missing, as in Lan. and Sl.^{2}, so was l. 178, but is added, conformable to the A-Type etc., in a different hand. Besides, part of a leaf embracing a portion of ll. 31—40 and 46—7, has been cut away. But Co., cannot have been the direct source of Lan. and Sl.^{2}, as it has a number of readings deviating partly from these two, partly from all or most other MSS. of this group. S. ll. 1, 76, 82, 84, 100, 126, 138, 141, 156, 238, 325, 333, 375 *(for)*, 407, 425, 450, 451, 452, 512 *(þy)*, 518, 620, etc. Of these passages, some more or less distinctly betray the influence of a MS. of Type A., viz. 100, 138, 178 (though written by another hand), 333, 407, 425 (om. of *he*).

26. *Lan.* For its peculiarities, s. Temp. Pref., pp. 62—70 (Northern). A whole passage (ll. 121—139) is wanting; besides a single l. (358) has been omitted. That it cannot have been the source of Co. or Sl.², is shown by a good many mistakes of its own, or readings only shared by MSS. not belonging to this group; viz. ll. 4, 16, 32, 95, 162, 176, 192, 250, 257, 266, 268, 290, 296, 310, 323, 338, 372, 378, 398, 444, 472, 478, 507, 508, 514, 529, 533, 544, 547, 578, 592, 633, 637. 652. 656, 658, 679. In a few instances the reading of Lan. approaches that of the A-Type, etc. (ll. 507, 514, 544), but this may be accidental.

27. *Sl.*², complete, only the ll. between 10 and 11 inserted in all other MSS. of the Co.-gr., etc., l. 178 and ll. 315—16 also, at least originally, wanting in all other MSS. of this group are omitted. In the beginning of the 'Pardoner', (ll. 1—11) the original text has been corrected from a MS. of the E.-Dd.-gr. (Cp. Spec. III, § 16), while in the rest scarcely any traces of such influence (perhaps in ll. 168 and 304) are to be discovered. This observation would be sufficient to prove that no other MS. of this group can have been derived directly from Sl.². Still, to shew the character of this MS., a number of passages may be adduced here showing the negligence of its copyist; *e. g.* ll. 63, 74, 108, 151, 153, 158, 163, 167, 238, 251, 253, 296, 298, 302, 330. 397, 414, 419, 426, 459, 468, 472, 533, 590, 614, 627, 644, 645, 660, etc.

Though it is evident that none of these MSS. can have been the source to the other, the question naturally arises which of them are the more nearly related to any other. Zupitza declared (Spec. III, § 17) that he could not positively answer such a question, but he believed that there is a closer connection between Co. and Sl.². In my opinion, however, his quotations do not bear out this supposition, as he neglects a

number of agreements between Co. and Lan. where Sl.[2] is different, s. ll. 26, 183, 386, 461 *(per)*, 524 *(departed been)*, 572, 598, 669, which can scarcely be all accidental, though the readings which Co. and Sl.[2] have in common may be a little more numerous; s. ll. 37, 43, 57 (Co. *saffran*, Sl.[2] *saffren*), 72, 76, 139, 146, 188, 192, 324, 372, 415, 447, 453, 456, 458, 563, 637.

But of these only few (ll. 37, 415, 453, 458, 563) can be considered decisive for the mutual relation of Co.[1] and Sl.[2], whilst, on the other hand, Sl.[2] in some instances (s. ll. 84, 100, 238, 328, 337, 434) agrees better with Lan. than with Co., not mentioning those passages in which Sl.[2] and Lan., deviating from Co., have the same readings as the rest or the majority of this group.

So it seems to me that we have to consider those cases in which two of these MSS. join in the same or a similar expression against the third as the original reading of their common source, the deviations from which we must explain as misreadings, or gratuitous alterations of the respective scribe's, sometimes also as a contamination with a MS. belonging to a different group.

b) This *subdivision* is formed by Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.[1], Cax.[2], Th. (which, however, is greatly influenced by another source, s. below), Har.[3], Hel., and Ii. Readings proving their mutual relation (cp. Spec. III, § 6), are to be found in ll. 3, 22, 23, 27, 363, 366, 404, 407, 409, 429, 450, 454, 457, 506, 521, 586, etc.

This subdivision splits again into two classes, the first of which we will call

α) It is formed by Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.[1], Cax.[2], and partly by Th.[1] (Cp. Spec. III, § 7, and V, § 18); s. ll. 43, 44, 45, 48* (also

---

[1]) In passages marked thus*, Th. shares the reading of the other MSS.

Lan.), 60, 72*, 76, 82*, 98*, 117, 118*, 189, 208, 233, 342, 362* *(to)*, 369*, 395, 398*, 424, 451, 468*, 470, 476, 487*, 529, 572*, 578, 584, 638b, etc. To these quotations must be added a few passages in which α (minus Th.) shows the influence of a MS. belonging to the E.-Dd.-group; viz. ll. 483, 591, 638, and 653 (*heer* may have been omitted by chance in Ne.), 666.

28. *Tc.*[2] The Doctor-Pardoner Link is wanting; besides, another great portion, embracing ll. 239 340, part of ll. 425—6, and l. 538 are omitted. Consequently, this MS. cannot be the direct source of any other. There is, however, a closer connection between Tc.[2] and the Caxtons, occasionally also between Th. (Cp. Spec. III, § 8), for which s. ll. 180, 374, 507, 514, 560, 653; for the agreements between Tc.[2] and Cax.[1] alone, s. ll. 69, 160, and 178. On the other hand, Cax. and Th. are free from the many mistakes occurring in Tc.[2], e. g. in ll. 49, 65, 98 (*ry*) om.), 101, 120, 156, 174, 182, 186, 190, 197, 212, 439, 445, 446, 456, 580, 589, 648, 661.

29. *Ne.* A few ll. are missing: 137—145, 178 (originally wanting in the whole group), 305 (the same as in Har.[3], Hel., and Cax.[1]), and 630. Though nearly related to Tc.[2], it cannot have been its direct source, as it has several mistakes not to be found in the latter, or in the Caxtons or Th. (Cp. III, § 11); s. ll. 16. 43, 73, 161, 170, 257, 429, 507, 599, 669, 675. That it cannot have been derived from any of these MSS., follows from the quotations in the fore-going section.

30. *Cax.*[1] has only a few misprints or errors not shared by Tc.[2] (cp. Spec. III, § 10; V, § 18); viz. ll. 19, 120, 173, 302, and 610, so that it seems possible that Cax.[1] may have been the original from which Tc.[2] was copied, as an intelligent scribe could very well have corrected the mistakes found in Cax.[1] But the scribe of Tc.[2] was

certainly not intelligent, as he has introduced so many faulty readings, enumerated above. So it is more probable that both were reproduced from the same source, but so that Cax.[1] represents a much more faithful copy than Tc.[2]

31.[1]) *Cax.*[2] is, on the whole, a revised and corrected edition of Cax.[1], with which, however, it shares a good many mistakes, mostly together with the other MSS. of this subdivision, and only few that do not occur anywhere else, viz. those found in ll. 244 and 360.

For his corrections, however, Caxton evidently made use of a MS. of the A-Type[2]), in which alterations he is frequently followed by Thynne. In the following enumeration I mark the latter cases by adding a *Th.* to the number of the line (Cp. Spec. V, § 19—20): ll. 5 (Th.), 6 (Th.), 43 (Th.), 49 (Th.), 63 (Th.), 68 (Th.), 73, 74 (Th.), 89, 100 (*to*-Th.), 104 (Th.), 106, 124 (Th.), 131 (Th.), 147 (Th.), 157 (Th.), 160 (Th.), 164, 178 (Th.), 184 (Th.), 214 (Th.), 226, 232 (Th.), 262, 264 (Th.), 269—70 (Th.), 281 (Th.), 288, 306, 316 (Th.), 333 (Th.), 338 (Th.), 356 (Th.), 364 (Th.), 365—66, 400, 406, 414 (Th.), 416, 425, 468, 472, 538 (where Cax.[2] has the best reading of all) 589, 604 (Th.), 640. On the other hand, there are some readings in which Cax.[2] is either quite isolated, or only supported by few MSS. of different groups, so that these latter coincidences must be considered as accidental (cp. V, § 21); s. ll. 6, 23, 24, 91, 119, 120, 212, 276, 309, 330, 443, 538 (s. above), 662.

---

[1]) In the various readings I use 'Cax.' for brevity's sake when both agree.

[2]) Cf. on this subject his Preface to this second edition, reprinted by Tyrwhitt, IId. Ed., p. V, and by Wright, Introduction, p. VII.

32. *Th.* That this print has many readings in common with the Caxtons and partly with the Co.-group in general, has been shown before. At the same time, however, it frequently agrees with the Pe.-group, among which Ph.^{3} seems to be its nearest relation (cp. Spec. V. § 23). Quitting those instances in which most or all MSS. of this group, when deviating from those of the Co.-group, coincide with the majority of the other classes, especially the following readings are to be adduced to prove its obligation to the Pe.-group: ll. 23, 43 (cf. Ph.^{3}), 110, 160, 177, 179, 180, 276, 321 (*it*, Ph.^{3}), 325, 328, 363, 368, 450, 456, 457, 463, 470, 482, 506, 509, 514, 529, 530, 551, 579, 597, 600, 607, 621—22, 624, 634, 638, 654 (Ph.^{3}), 663.

To these may be added those cases in which Th. is not only joined by some of the MSS. of the Pe.-group, among which almost regularly Ph.^{3}, but sometimes also by MSS. of different groups (cp. Spec. V, § 24); s. ll. 25, 27, 39, 55 (not in Ph.^{3}), 74 (not in Ph.^{3}), 79 (not in Ph.^{3}), 88, 133, 166 (not in Ph.^{3}), 192 (not in Ph^3.), 203, 241, 355, 382, 412, 416, 494 (*goddis precious herte* Th., Ph.^{3}, Sc.), 525, 580 (not in Ph.^{3}), 590 (not in Ph.^{3}), 643, 645, 648 (not in Ph.^{3}).

A number of isolated readings in Th. (cp. Spec. V, § 25: s. ll. 28, 31, 40, 71, 73, 104, 113, 208, 533 etc.) only serve to show that occasional agreements with MSS. of other groups than Co. and Pe. (v. ib. ll. 4, 24, 300, 344 *[yet]*, 453, 459, 560, 584, 626) are to be considered as accidental ones, unless they were derived from the second source of Th., a MS. similar to Ph.^{3}, but not Ph.^{3} itself. That Cax.^{2} was its other source, is made evident by some curious coincidences found in ll. 30, 217, 604; cp. Spec. V, § 19 B. Which of them, however, Thynne used as the basis of his text, and which for his alterations, cannot be decided with certainty, so that a suggestion to put Th. into the Pe.-group would also be justifiable.

But on the whole it is immaterial whether we reckon this print among one or other class of MSS., so long as we rightly conceive its relations.

β) The second subdivision is formed by Har.[3], Hel., and Ii., though there are only a few readings that point to a common source (cp. Spec. III, § 12); s. ll. 100, 226, 429, 453, 555 (*so*, rest of Co.-gr. *as*), 604 (*Than*); also the reading in l. 67, though slightly different, may be reckoned here.

33. *Har.*[3] Besides l. 178 om. in most MSS. of this group, only another l., 305, is missing in this MS., the same as in Hel., Ne., and Cax.[1], but it ends the Tale with l. 630. — It shows some similarity with Hel. (cp. Spec. III, § 13); s. ll. 155, 393, 419, 444, 507, 525; partly also l. 67 quoted above. On the other hand, there are some agreements between Har.[3] and MSS. of the other subdivisions of this group pointing, perhaps, to a second source; sometimes these readings are better than those found in b. or *β* (Cp. Spec. III, § 15), as in ll. 140 (*I vse and that is*; Ne. and Hel. om. this passage), 173, 265 (*semeth*), 268, 281; sometimes worse, as in ll. 88, 112, and 235. This second source seems to have been a MS. nearer related to Lan. (s. ll. 43, 76, and 79), though not Lan. itself (s. ll. 140 and 146). But the great number of mistakes in Har.[3] make it difficult to describe its relations exactly; the enumeration of a few instances must suffice: s. ll. 79, 90, 120, 137, 157, 189, 241, 246, 272, 295, 296, 313, 324, 328, 332, 337, 348, 373, 377, 407, 425, 473, 506, 509, 515, 539, 556, 597, 601, 602, etc.

34. *Hel.* has omitted several passages in the introductory and digressive portions of the Tale (s. ll. 73—76, 103—7, 127—34, 259—62, 267—73, 277—8, 283—300, 311—14, 329—32, 355—60) and ends it with l. 606. Its relation to Har.[3] has been mentioned before, and it is scarcely

worth while to enumerate all its isolated mistakes (a few instances are found in ll. 32, 72, 116, 122, 125, 153, 170, 178, 193, 281, 303, 316, 341, 361, 387, 535, 594, etc.) as the above omissions are sufficient to prove that it cannot be the source of any other MS. of this group. But s. no. 55 Ash.[4]) below.

35. *Ii.* Besides the omission of several single lines (113, 272, 358, 394, 406[c], 408, 455—6, 458, 570, 596, 664) this MS. contains so many mistakes of its own (s., e. g., ll. 62, 67, 68, 72, 88, 120, 140, 178, 191, 200[b], 219, 262, 281, 289, 303, 338, 355, 369, 401, 430, 452, 462, 513, 545, 651, 671) that it cannot have been the source of any other MS. Still, there are some passages in which the scribe of Ii. (or the one of his original) has evidently made use of a MS. of a better class, whilst most MSS. of the Co.-group deviate from the common reading (cp. Spec. III, § 14); s. ll. 73—74, 246, 305, 306, 333—4, 356, 508. In l. 68 Ii. resembles most Hat.

VII. **The Pe.-group,** the most numerous, consisting of 20 MSS.: Pe., Ba., Bo.[1], Del., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Lich., Lin., Mm., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To., Chn., Ash.[1], Ash.[4] That the source of its original must have been a MS. of the Sd.-group, has been shown before (s. above, section IV); and that the Pe.-group, together with the last named and the Har.[4] and Co.-groups go back again to a MS. now lost, has been mentioned on p. XXXVI.

Readings which the above 20 MSS. have in common and which deviate from all other groups (the few exceptions are evidently later alterations) are found in ll. 23, 33, 65, 68, 81, 104, 127, 132, 173, 248, 503, 509, 552, 584, 621, 638, 643, etc. (Cp. Spec. IV, § 4 5).

36. *Pe.* For a short description of this MS., s. Temp. Pref., pp. 60—62 (it must have been written between 1477 and 1489). Though perhaps the best representative

of this group, its text apparently not having been influenced by another MS.. Pe. cannot have been the direct source of the other MSS. of this class, as it has a number of more or less correct expressions not found in any other text of this group, or occasionally in a few of other classes (cp. Spec. IV, § 7—8); s. ll. 32, 61, 156, 170, 172, 187, 329, 335, 358, 451, 462, 515, 570, 599—600, 608, 648, etc. On the other hand, no other MS. now existing can have been the direct source of Pe., which will be seen from the following discussions.

Some of the other MSS. form undergroups more or less distinctly separated from the rest; thus Ba. and Lin.; Bo.[1] and Ph.[2]; Har.[2], Lau.[2], Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Lich., and Ash.[1] are more closely related to each other than to the remaining MSS. of this group.

37. *Ba.* (cp. Spec. IV, § 23 sqq.) has several readings in common with Lin., deviating from all other MSS. of the Pe.-gr., but agreeing with the E.-Dd.-Type; s. ll. 110, 131, 177, 242, 258, 276, 293, 519, 552, 584, 678, etc. Isolated agreements between Ba. and Lin., or such as are not shared by any MS. of the Pe.-group, are found in ll. 49, 67, 328, 357, 595, 665; similar also are the readings of the two in l. 268. But on the other hand, either MS. has a few expressions in common with the E.-Dd.-group, whilst the other follows the reading of Pe., etc.; for Ba., s. ll. 25, 100, 156, 403, perhaps also l. 342; for Lin. s. ll. 78, 150, 222, 279, 326, 347, 382, 441, 482, 486, 571, 617. — To these may be added those instances in which Lin., agreeing with the A-Type, is joined by a few other MSS. of the Pe.-group, e. g. 89, 105 *(herd)*, 112, 195, 380 *(forby)*, 398, 497, 548, 580 *(yhent)*, 661, 667, 675, etc. — Besides, Lin. has a few corrections by a later hand in ll. 68, 178, 353, 372. From these quotations it follows that Lin. and Ba. go back

to the same original, but that each has also made use of another MS. of a different group.

But that Ba. cannot be the direct source of Lin., nor any other MS. now extant is shown by several mistakes occurring in it alone: s. ll. 192, 209, 224, 234, 238, 264, 276, 315, 347, 526, 537, 547, 581, 582, 610, 627, 637, etc.

38. *Bo.*[1] has frequently the same readings as Ph.[2] (cp. Spec. IV, § 18 sqq.); we will first quote instances in which these two, deviating from the original readings of the Pe.-group, agree with MSS. similar to E.-Dd., etc.; s. ll. 126, 207, 263, 386, 407, 589, and, joined by some other texts of the Pe.-group, in ll. 79 (*a* om.), 89, 219, 299, 624, etc. But more frequent are the cases in which Bo.[1] and Ph.[2] have the same mistakes from which all other MSS. are free; s. ll. 22, 37, 73, 81, 85, 105, 112, 156, 233, 243, 256, 281, 289, 320, 347, 360, 430, 433, 470, 592, 659, 672, etc.

Bo.[1], however, is not the source of Ph.[2]; s. its errors in ll. 34, 61, 101, 143, 183, 210, 250, 374, 379, 414, 419, 522, 572, 581, 629, 634, 676, where Ph.[2] is correct or follows the reading of the other MSS. of the Pe.-group. Cf. below no. 46.

39. *Del.*, a MS. which distinguishes itself from all others by frequent insertion of superfluous words or other gratuitous alterations. Cp. Spec. IV, §§ 29—31. Still there are some readings in which Del. agrees with the MSS. of the A-Type, partly alone of its group, partly together with one or more MSS. of the same. Such of the former kind are found in ll. 323 *(wolel)*, 354, 457, 528; such of the last-named description are in ll. 64, 105 *(herd)*, 112, 145, 321 *(hit)*, 324, 342, 522, 598. So it appears that Del. or its direct source must have occasionally introduced corrections from a MS. of the E.-Dd.-Type. But the majority of its deviations from the Pe.-group, as well as from the others, show that Del. itself cannot have been the original of any other

MS.; s. ll. 58, 68, 84, 99, 106, 116, 120, 156, 167, 188, 195, 207, 212, 239, 240, 256, 263, 279, 295, 314, 333, 400, 401, 403, 416, 427, 428, 435, 443, 447, 466, 480, 483, 486, 487, 492, 506, 507, 511, 518, 521, 525, 526, 527, 552, 566, 580, 582, 588, 594, 597, 615, 622, 633, 636, 642, 669, etc.

40. *Har.*[2] apparently goes back to a common source with Lau.[2], Lich., Ro.[1], Ro.[2], and Ash.[1] (cp. Spec. IV, § 10; V, § 12), all having the same readings in ll. 3—10 (11*—12*) as the Har.[4] and Co.-groups in the beginning of the Pardoner's Preamble. Though in the remaining portion of the poem there is only one more instance (l. 239) in which five of them, deviating from all other MSS. of the Pe.-group and most of the others, have the same expression (the sixth, Ro.[1], being more than once influenced by α MS. of the Dd.-group; s. no. 49), the above agreement can scarcely be explained otherwise than by the supposition that all six were derived from a MS. in which the originally missing ll. 3 sqq. were copied from a text belonging either to the Co.- or Har.[4]-group.

The frequent deviations from each other in the rest of the 'Pardoner' then must have originated from contaminations with MSS. of other groups, of which more or less distinct traces are still visible.

Among these six MSS., Har.[2], Lich., and Ash.[1] form a sort of undergroup, though there are not many undoubtful readings to show this (cp. Spec. IV, § 14. V. § 13 B.): s. especially ll. 164 and 353. But several other agreements where these three are joined by a few MSS. of the Pe.-group can be adduced for this purpose, particularly those in which a MS. of the E.-Dd. class has evidently been made use of by the different scribes; s. ll. 63, 64, 231, etc. Other similarities are found in ll. 48, 254, 532, 598, 650, and perhaps also in l. 581 *(put)*. The same curious

mistakes in Har.^{2} and Ash^1 occur in ll. 392 & 569, whilst Lich. has corrected these readings. On the whole, however, Lich. and Ash.^{1} are much more nearly related; cf. below 43.

But that Har.^{2} cannot be their direct source, is shown by a number of readings in which Har.^{2} deviates from them and, at the same time, from all or most MSS. of the Pe.-group, partly also from every other text (s. Spec. IV, § 15). A decided improvement in Har.^{2} is found in l. 365: but faulty are its readings in ll. 201, 388, 601; further s. ll. 162, 193, 261, 375, 507, etc., where its mistakes are shared by other MSS. of the Pe.-gr.

41. *Lau.*^{1} has not the Doctor-Pardoner Link (cf. no. 52 below) and omits the first five lines of the Prologue, beginning thus with l. 45 (cp. Spec. IV, § 32—33). That its scribe must have consulted, directly or indirectly, a MS. of a better class, is made evident by its readings in ll. 70, 126, 173, 189 *(þen)*, 306, 422 *(if that)*. Though Lau.^{1} here agrees with a MS. or two of the Pe.-gr., the influence of a special MS. cannot be distinctly traced, as Lau.^{1} coincides now with one of them, now with the other. Besides, Lau^1. contains several mistakes in common with a few MSS. of the same group (s. ll. 197, 230, 283, 331, 346, 376, 394, 406, 507, 535, 578, 645, 664, etc.); but these agreements are so changing that it is impossible to prove a closer relation between Lau.^{1} and any of them. On the other hand, it is obvious from the omission mentioned above and from a number of isolated readings (s. ll. 104, 142, 179, 256, 259, 366, 388, 422, 457, 520, 559, 657), that Lau.^{1} cannot be the source of any other MS.

42. *Lau.*^{2} belongs, as we have seen before, to the same subdivision with Har.^{2}, Lich., Ro.^{1}, Ro.^{2}, and Ash.^{1} Its nearest relation is Ro.^{2}, with which it has several readings in common pointing to a source from which both were

derived (cp. Spec. IV, §§ 11—13). Decisive instances are found in ll. 124, 241, 252, 332, 376, and 434; not quite so sure, but still worth mentioning are some agreements between Lau.^{2} and Ro.^{2} in which they are met by a few other MSS. of the same group: viz. those in ll. 22 *(ylyke)*, 103, 109, 123, 163, 331, 345, 534, etc. But Lau.^{2} cannot be the original from which Ro.^{2} was derived, as we see from its numerous mistakes not occurring in any other MS.; such are contained in ll. 19, 22 *(marie)*, 23, 34, 60, 81, 83, 112, 120, 133, 164, 215, 231, 238, 278 (Phy.), 282, 289, 303 (No.), 330, 347, 368, 399, 445, 504, 521, 550, 591, 605, 631, 662, etc. — On the other hand, there are a few instances where the scribe of Lau.^{2} seems to have consulted a better MS.; s. ll. 173, 195, 202, 497, 604, and cp. below, 49.

43. *Lich.* The connection of this MS. with Har.^{2} and others has been shown before (no. 40), where also its nearer relation to Ash.^{1} was pointed at. This is proved by several agreements (cp. Spec. V, § 12): both omit entirely ll. 6, 11, 12, and (orig. also Ash.^{1}) 570, and have in common a number of readings which deviate either from all other MSS. (s. ll. 68, 122, 170, 181, 201, 248, 327, 365, 381, 544, 578, 589, 631, 658), or are only to be found in a few MSS. of different groups (s. ll. 38, 76, 98, 114, 134, 137, 180, 333, 361, 376, 392, 455, 456, 571, 626, 665). There are a few instances where Lich. and Ash.^{1} are more correct than the majority of Pe.-MSS. (s. ll. 363, 414, 415 *[ech]*, 442, 458), so that the occasional use of a MS. of the A-Type by these two appears probable. Less likely does it seem to me that another MS. of the Pe.-group (besides those mentioned in no. 49) should have influenced Lich. and Ash.^{1}, as the agreements with one or the other of this class do not point in any certain direction (cp. Spec. V, § 13; s. ll. 15, 18, 32, 69, 128, 151, 189, 192, 195, 280, 323, 344, 454, 529, 613.)

But Lich. cannot be the original of Ash.[1] (cp. Spec. V, § 14 B), as this one is correct or nearly so in several passages where the former is spoiled; s. ll. 85, 89, 148, 192 *(hy)*, 207, 297, 301, 372, 411, 428, 501, 502, 630.

44. *Lin.* Its connection with Ba. having been treated of before (s. above 36), we have only to show that neither Ba. nor any other MS. can have been copied from Lin., which has a good many mistakes where all other MSS. of the Pe.-group are correct or, at least, most of them, have the same deviation from the better MSS. (cp. Spec. IV, § 25); s. ll. 66, 67, 97, 101, 104, 109, 145, 163, 177, 179, 198, 201, 227, 233, 341, 447, 450, 505, 528, 542, 550, 588, 596, 638, 662. Among these, there are a few more or less striking coincidences with No. (s. ll. 109, 179, 528, 588). to which might be added those in ll. 124, 283, and 560. But as No. often enough quits the readings of the E.-Dd.-group (s. e. g. ll. 195, 380, 398, 497, 580, etc.) where Lin. follows them, No. cannot have had any direct influence on Lin. Perhaps, however, the latter may have derived its alterations from a lost MS. of the Dd.-group to which also No. goes back.

45. *Mm.* shows some similarities with Sl.[1] (cp. Spec. IV, §§ 20—22); the most striking is the omission in both of ll. 585—90. Besides this agreement, there is only one more occurring in no other MS.; s. l. 85. In the other instances where Mm. and Sl.[1] have the same peculiar reading they are always joined by several other texts of the Pe.-group: s. ll. 6, 22, 150 *(Sxiche)*, 156, 255, 259, 323, 354, 515, 653, etc.

On the other hand, each has a great number of mistakes from which the other is free, so that neither can be the source of the other. Such readings in Mm. are found in ll. 8, 16, 27, 32, 128, 185, 197, 238, 269, 280, 285, 307, 318, 334, 366, 416, 424, 435, 453, 486, 489, 503, 532,

534, 541, 555, 557, 560, 568, 626, 643, 666, etc. In a few passages the scribe of Mm. seems to have consulted a better MS.: s. ll. 10, 508, 604, and perhaps also 489. — For the particular readings of Sl.[1], s. below (no 51). — Considering all these divergences, it must become doubtful whether a connection, as indicated above, between Mm. and Sl.[1] really existed. And, indeed, on closer examination of the gap in both we shall find that the omission occurs between two lines running exactly alike in the Pe.-gr., a not uncommon error with negligent scribes. So, in all probability, Mm. and Sl.[1] are independent of each other. Nor are the occasional agreements between Mm. and other MSS. appearing in the foregoing quotations such as to make the supposition of a nearer connection between them necessary.

46. *Ph.*[2] The close relation between this MS. and Bo.[1] has already been proved (s. 38). It now remains to show that Ph.[2] cannot have been the source of Bo.[1] (cp. Spec. IV, § 19 B), as it has a number of readings not found in any other MS. of the Pe.-group and only occasionally in any of another type: s. ll. 105, 137, 142, 178, 180, 191, 274, 523, 525, 603, 604, 614, etc., whilst there are traces of the influence of some better MS., not found in Bo.[1], in ll. 79, 315, 663, and 675.

47. *Ph.*[3] Having shown the connection of this MS. with Hat. before (s. above, 20), we have yet to state its relation to the other MSS. of the Pe.-group. It will easily be understood that Ph.[3] cannot have been the original of any other text, when we consider the great number of gratuitous alterations and other negligences found, e. g., in ll. 8, 11, 14, 32, 37, 39, 55, 66, 71, 77, 104, 115, 124, 128, 131, 132, 147, 155, 167, 169, 172, 185, 219, 242, 268, 271, 324, 344, 353, 358, 377, 383, 409, 418, 420, 425, 428, 433, 523, 577, 585, 601, 655, 658, etc.

As for the closer agreement of Ph.³ with other MSS. of the Pe.-group, there are no instances decisive enough to make the derivation of one of them from the same direct source as Ph.³ likely. (Cp. Spec. IV, § 36.)

48. *Ra.*², a MS. of a similar character as the foregoing one. That it cannot have been the original of any other extant now, is shown by a number of mistakes not found anywhere else (cp. Spec. IV, §§ 37—38); s., e. g., ll. 22, 41, 64, 78, 83, 84, 98, 104, 123, 132, 134, 168, 173, 183, 229, 231, 240, 306, 309, 407, 422, 457, 536, 548, 613, 643, 653, 655, 661, 665, 667, etc. Some curious readings that Ra.² has in common with MSS. of other groups (s. ll. 26, 79, 149, 157, 208, 234, 260, 333, 409, 429, 440, 465, 550 *[he]*, 644, 654, 662) are not apt to prove a nearer relation between them, as it is now with one, now with another MS. of a different class that Ra.² agrees. The same is to be said of some similarities between Ra.² and a few other MSS. of the Pe.-group (s. ll. 5 *[Justices]*, 11, 121, 122, 360, 543, 590, 609, 629) which are, in each case, not numerous enough to mark a closer connection.

49. *Ro.*¹ Its relation to Har.², Lau.², Lich., Ro.², and Ash.¹ has been mentioned before (40). But its scribe must have also made use of a MS. of the Dd.-group, which is made evident by the insertion of the same spurious line after l. 58., and supported by several other readings (cp. Spec. IV, § 17); s. ll. 43, 124, 251, 304, 375 *(forto)*, 380, 388, 421, 423, 442, 448, 452 *(to)*, 494, 503, 554, 580 *(I hest)*, etc. In some of these instances the same reading is also shared by other MSS. of the Pe.-group, but they are such as have been proved before to have consulted some MS. of the same type (as Bo.¹, Ph.², Lin., etc.) It is even possible that Ro.¹ has been influenced by another MS., similar to Bo.¹, Ph.² (s. especially ll. 477 and 543), but this cannot be clearly stated.

On the other hand, Ro.[1] has a number of mistakes not occurring in any other MSS.; s. ll. 37, 78, 124, 168, 169, 173, 223, 239, 249, 267, 382, 387, 390, 432, 605, 628; others again which are only found in a few MSS. not belonging to the Pe.-gr.; s. ll. 19, 128, 200, 348, 419, 537, 560, 608, etc. But these latter agreements not being of much consequence can only serve to show that no other MS. goes back to Ro.[1] as its direct source.

50. *Ro.*[2] We have seen before that there is a closer connection between this MS. and Lau.[2] (s. above, 42), but that the last-named one cannot be considered as its original. We have now only to answer the question whether Ro.[2] can be the original of Lau.[2] This, indeed, appears possible, as there are in Ro.[2], only a few mistakes or deviations from the common original of the Pe.-group, where Lau.[2] follows the latter more closely (cp. Spec. IV, § 13 and s. ll. 76, 95, 394, 535, 592, 596, 665). Besides, these readings in Ro.[2] are such as an intelligent copyist might have corrected without the assistance of another MS., and if the scribe of Lau.[2] does not present himself as quite reliable, we must bear in mind that there are a few passages in this latter text betraying more or less distinctly the influence of a MS. of the A-type, so that the scribe of Lau.[2] may have corrected the mistakes in Ro.[2] according to this supposed second source.

51. *Sl.*[1] As shown before (45), there is an apparent connection of this MS. with Mm., which supposition, however, on nearer examination turned out not to be sufficiently founded. We have also seen that, at any rate, Mm. could not be the source of Sl.[1]; it now remains to prove that Sl.[1] cannot be the source of Mm. either. For this purpose (cp. Spec. IV, § 21 B), we will refer to the readings occurring in ll. 30, 82, 277, 280, 309, 331 *(nay)*, 362, 405, 411, 444, 562, 592, which are not to be found in any other MS., and to

those in ll. 3, 37, 97, 208. 257, 261. 331, 335, 376. 378. 394. 507, which are also shared by MSS. of the same or different groups. But as these latter agreements can easily be explained as common clerical errors, we must conclude that there is no nearer relation between Sl.[1] and any other MSS.

52. *To.* omits the Doctor-Pardoner Link, thus beginning with l. 41; besides, some single ll. are wanting: 116, 218—20. 358, 430. (Cp. Spec. IV, §§ 39—43).

The first question to be discussed is whether To. can have been the source of some other MS. of the Pe.-group. Considering the great number of mistakes or isolated readings found in ll. 42, 56, 60, 66. 79, 80. 81, 119, 136, 166, 172, 181, 188, 238, 245, 248, 273. 305, 309, 312. 348, 377. 378, 396. 421. 429. 440, 472, 481, 484. 491, 504, 522, 572. 573, 580, 592. 604. 624, 630, 645, 649. 659. 666, 667, etc., this question must be answered in the negative. But the great negligence of the scribe betrayed by these frequent omissions and gratuitous alterations shows how careful we must be in judging upon apparent relations of To. to other MSS. So a few readings which To. has in common with some MSS. of the Pe.-group, deviating from the majority, must not be regarded as proofs of a nearer connection with them (s. ll. 48 *(showe I)*. 97, 163. 164, 171, 200, 303, 306, 382, 394, and cp. IV. § 43), especially as these agreements do not always appear in one and the same MS.

The next question is whether To. is related to any MS. of another group.

Following the trace indicated by the omission of the Doctor-Pardoner Link, we shall see that the Link is also absent in No., Ra.[3], Gl., and Tc.[2] (not mentioning here those MSS. in which the beginning has been lost by some accident independent of the scribe's intentions). If we now compare To. and No. (s. above no. 8) with each other, we shall

indeed discover some agreements, while most or all readings of the Pe.-group differ; such instances are found in ll. 160, 283, 290, 342 *(trete)*, 385, 388, 453, 520, 560, 591, 624, 642, 656. But only a few of these passages (283, 385, 591, 642) can be considered as decisive for an influence of the Dd.-group, to which No. belongs, as in most of them other MSS. of the Pe.-group also agree with the reading in question. On the other hand, it is evident that No. itself cannot have been the MS. of which the scribe of To. made use for these corrections, as there are a few coincidences in the latter with MSS. of the E.-Dd.-group where No. deviates; s. ll. 98, 100, 435, 457, 468.

Turning now to an examination of Ra.[3] and Gl. (s. 22 & 23), we shall also find that there are a few readings agreeing with To., whilst the rest of the Pe.-group differ more or less: s. especially ll. 328 *(to you)*, 540, 598, 606, 621 (similarly 622). Less decisive are the agreements in ll. 48, 128, 502, 532, 568, 572, 634, etc., as here To. is joined by other MSS. of the Pe.-group. In other cases, it must remain doubtful whether the coincidence of To. with a text of another class is to be retraced to a MS. of the Dd.- or of the Tc.[1]-group, to which Ra.[3] and Gl. belong; s. e. g. ll. 50, 107, 344, 369, 568, 572 *(also)*, etc.

A connection between Tc.[2] (s. 28) and To. is still less likely; for, besides the omission of the Link, there is only one agreement (l. 424) pointing in this direction; which — even though supported by some minor ones (s. ll. 185 & 427) — can scarcely be considered as sufficient to prove a relation between these two MSS.

The conclusion to be drawn from these comparisons is that, though some of the above agreements may be accidental, To. has probably been influenced by one or two MSS. of some other class than the one to which it on the whole belongs, which MSS., however, are no longer extant. But whether

the omission of the Link is also to be ascribed to this influence, or whether the copyist of To. left it out on his own account, cannot be decided. (Cp. also IV. § 41).

53. *Chn.* is the most incomplete MS. of this group containing only ll. 229—304 and 383—680, but, so far as it goes, belongs to the better sort (Cp. Spec. IV. § 44—46). It has only a few isolated readings (s. ll. 248, 274, 619; less decisive 429), which, together with the gaps just mentioned, suffice however to show that Ch. cannot have been the direct source to any other MS.

But Chn. cannot either have been derived directly from another MS. of the Pe.-group now extant, as it has several good readings either alone (s. l. 497 *[to—rnto]*), or accompanied only by few other texts of this class which, as shown before, have been more or less influenced by MSS. of other groups; s. ll. 414, 522, 530, 555, 572 *(also)*, 621, 661, 665 *(or of)*, 680. More doubtful instances are those in ll. 255, 285, 287, 422, and 653, where the correct reading is also found in a greater number of MSS. of the Pe.-type. Now, as these corrections appear sometimes in one MS., sometimes in another, they cannot go back to one and the same source from which Chn. might have taken them. So the scribe of Chn. must have either made use of several other MSS. of its group, or he must have derived these better readings from a certain MS. of a better class, which seems more likely.

As for those instances, described as doubtful, the question might be raised whether the better readings in some of the MSS. in this group may not all go back to one common source now lost in which a number of mistakes appearing in Pe., etc. had already been corrected; or, on the other hand, whether the common mistakes in a certain number of MSS. of this group may not be retraced to one and the same original. But considering that there is not one MS.

which, by the side of some of those corrections, does not contain some of the mistakes characteristic of this group, the supposition that each MS. or each undergroup introduced its alteration independently of the others, is more probable.

54. *Ash.*[1] The near relation of this MS. to Lich. has been proved before (s. above, 43). It now remains only to state that Ash.[1] cannot have been the direct source of Lich. (cp. Spec. V, § 14); s. the readings occurring in ll. 9, 22, 62, 72, 80, 100, 104, 136, 160, 203, 276, 324, 334, 392, 429, 456, 502, 545, 601, 652, etc. So both must go back to a common source which is now lost. — A fragment, Ash.[1] *a*, comprising ll. 136—73, written on the Extra End-leaf of the same MS., belongs to the same class of MSS. (cp. Spec. V, § 14 C.), quite agreeing with Lich., even where Ash.[1] deviates from it; only in the last l. this fragment has *wont*.

54. *Ash.*[4] The most striking feature of this MS. is its many omissions and contractions (Cp. Spec. V, § 15—17); such are found ll. 21—23, 24 & 25 contr., 35, 36 & 37 contr., 78—84, 127—31, 135, 136—37 contr., 141—48, 158—59, 173—74, 225—45, 246 & 247 contr., 253—62, 265—85, next ones contr., 291—300, 311—14, 353—56, 358—60, 357 & 361 contr., 396, 411—16, 469, 470 & 471 contr., 518—22, 533—34, 601—4, 639—55, 659—62, etc. The poem ends after l. 676 with, two spurious lines. Except a few instances (ll. 411 sqq. and 518 sqq.), perhaps, where the omissions seem due to an oversight of the scribe's, these passages have evidently been left out with a purpose, as the copyist has repeatedly tried to join the portions separated by his excisions by altering some words at the beginning or at the end of these gaps, in order to make his text appear complete. On closer examination we shall find that the lines thus cut out mostly contain descriptions or moral contemplations not essential for the context.

Sometimes they may have been omitted on account of their rather indecent contents (e. g. ll. 655 sqq.), so that the poem seems to have been curtailed *in usum delphini*.

Though it follows from the foregoing quotations that Ash.[4] cannot have been the direct source of any other MS. of the Pe.-group, there seems to exist a certain relation with Hel. (s. above. 34), which also omits certain passages, some of them coinciding more or less with those in Ash.[4] But, there is else no reading that these two MSS. have in common but is also shared by a number of other texts; and even the one in l. 180, where both have *eten and drinkyn*, omitting *also*, is likewise found in another (Tc.[2]), and similarly in Se. On the other hand, Ash.[4] has a number of mistakes from which not only Hel., but all other MSS. are free: s. ll. 12, 29, 60, 63, 70, 95, 149, 154, 178, 181, 199, 209, 215, 220, 305, 339, 344, 365, 369, 432, 438, 464, 513, 536, 544, 549, 550, 583, 592, 593, 594, 615, 617, 625, etc. In a few cases, however, Ash.[4] agrees with E. (s. ll. 535, 555 */shal/*, 585), where Hel. and all or nearly all MSS. of the Pe.-group deviate, so that its scribe (or the one of his direct source) has evidently made occasional use of this MS. or one related to it; and so the reading in l. 180 mentioned before can perhaps be accounted for by supposing that the words *and drynk* not found in the Pe.-group were taken from the same original.

The result, then, is that, if the omission of the same or similar passages in Hel. and Ash.[4] cannot be explained as merely accidental, we must assume that either the scribe of the former, or the one of the latter consulted the other MS. in order to find indications which passages in the 'Pardoner' might be best suppressed for his purpose.

Looking back on the foregoing researches, I hope I have shown that the A-Type is, though not faultless, the best basis for the construction of a critical edition of the Canterbury Tales, at least for the Pardoner's Prologue and Tale, and that deviations in the B-Type are, with a few exceptions perhaps, either corruptions of the original, or at best, attempts at correcting an already faulty common source. That this was the prevailing conviction as early as the fifteenth century, must be concluded from the fact that a great number of the MSS. of the B-Type (Har.^{5}, Ash.^{2}, Se., Hat., Sl.^{2}, Ba., Lin., Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}, etc.) have consulted such of the A-Type, and especially valuable in this respect it Caxton's confession in the Preface to his second Edition (s. p. LII, note). The reverse is very rarely the case (as in the Hod. MS.); and if there are evidently some contaminations between MSS. of the different groups of the B-Type (e. g. between Hat. and Ph.^{3}, or, partly, between Th. and Pe.), such form the exceptions.

Though the preference given to the A-Type, and especially to the Ellesmere MS., seems to be generally acknowledged by modern editors, doubts have been raised[1]) whether E., correct as it may be in its way, can be considered as a true representative of Chaucer's original. On the contrary, it has been suggested that traces of the poet's first cast are still found in some MSS. corrupt indeed, but otherwise valuable (No., Ra.^{3}, Gl., Lau.^{1}, and To), in which the Doctor-Pardoner Link is missing. Besides, they are said to have in common a number of readings spread through different groups, but altered by the so called 'edited texts'.

[1]) As by Prof. Mc. Cormick in a book not issued yet, to my knowledge, but of which he has kindly sent me some proofsheets.

As I have tried to explain these latter agreements partly as accidental or insignificant, partly by contamination (s. above, no 52), I will only add a few more reasons why I must reject these objections against Prof. Zupitza's genealogy and my own.

1) The absence of the Doctor-Pardoner Link in a few obscure MSS. does not prove that this one was a later addition made by Chaucer, for the first verse of the Prologue (l. 41) would remain quite unintelligible without this Link.

2) It is evident that the C. T. were not published till after the poet's death, as all complete MSS., of the A-Type as well as of the B-Type, so far as we know, contain the 'Retractation' towards the end of the Parson's Tale, which, as already Tyrwhitt suggested, is no doubt an interpolation made by some monk or priest, before he would allow this work to be promulgated.[1]) So it is not likely that portions of it had been issued before, except perhaps to a few intimate friends (s. Chaucer's Envoy to Scogan, l. 29: Skeat's Ed. I, p. 399). Nor can the existence of a MS. containing only the Clerk's Tale (the Naples MS., dated 1457) prove that this part was copied before the whole of the C. T., incomplete as they were left, was issued.

3) I believe that even in the first cast of his poems, should such a one ever turn up, Chaucer would never have written such deficient lines as are most of those in the five MSS. mentioned above, which have been pointed out as showing their common origin from such a sketch. For a poet of such astonishing faculties would never put down metrically imperfect verses or impossible rymes, though he might, in his later revision, introduce some more appropriate expression, or add or suppress a few lines here and there.

[1]) Cf. also Mark Liddell, Two Chaucer Notes, Academy 1267.

4) The most perfect form of his poem is always due to the poetical genius himself; it is impossible to think that the better readings found in E. should be the work of a pupil or a scribe. For there is not one among Chaucer's admirers and followers who could have handled language and versification so correctly as his master would have done, and certainly no one would have been able to correct all the shortcomings found in the B-Type or any particular MS. so consistently and cleverly throughout as we see them done in E. and its relations, should we ever suppose that those imperfections had come from our poet's pen.

According to these considerations I have not the least doubt that the Ellesmere MS., as on the whole the least faulty, must form the basis of a critical text of the C. T.

THE DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK, THE PARDONER'S PROLOGUE AND TALE.

A. *The wordes of the Hoost to the Phisicien and the Pardoner.*

Oure Hooste gan to swere as he were wood; 1
'Harrow', quod he, 'by nayles and by blood, [287]
This was a fals cherl and a fals Iustise!
As shameful deeth as herte may deuyse 4
Come to thise Iuges and hir Aduocas! [290]

1. *hoste* (*oste*) Hai.; Ad.^{2}; Lan., Ne., Ii., Cax.^{1}, Th.; Del., Lau.^{2}, Mm., Ph.^{3}, Sl.^{1}, Ash.^{4}, *Hoost* (*oost*, etc.) E. and all other Mss.; *bygan to swere* Dd., Hai., Dev.; Pa.; *begynnyth t. sw.* Hod.; *gan for to swere* Co., *gan swere* Har.^{4}; Se.; Lau., Har.^{3}, Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-group (except Del.).; *pere* for *he* Ad.^{2} — 3. *cursed pef* for *fals cherl* Har.^{4}, Pa.; Co., Lau.; Pe., Har.^{2}, Lau^2, Lich., Ro.^{1}, Ro.^{2}, Ash.^{1}, *a fals thef* Ne., Har.^{3}, Hel., Cax., Th.; *clerk* for *cherl* Phy., Hod.; Se.; Ash.^{2} (on erasure); Bo.^{1}, Del., Lin., Ph.^{2}, Ra.^{2}, Sl.^{1}; omitted Ii.; *and* omitted Dd., Hai., Dev., Ch.; Bo.^{2}; Har.^{4}, Pa.; Co.-group (except Th.); Pe., Har.^{2}, Lau.^{2}, Lich., Ro.^{1}, Ro.^{2}, Ash.^{1}; *a cursid Iustice* Ne., Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii. (*a* om.), Cax., Th. — 4. *schendful* Har.^{4}; Lan.: *her* f. *herie* Ad.^{1}; *tonge* f. *herie* Te.^{1}, Ad.^{2}; Sl.^{2} (but *his* f. *as*); Ba., Bo.^{1}, Lin., Mm., Ph.^{2}, Ph.^{3}, Ra.^{2}, Sl.^{1}, Ash.^{4}; *can* f. *may* Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., Ch.; Har.^{4}-gr.; Te.^{1}; Hat.; Co.-gr. (Sl.^{2} *gan*, Th. *may*); Pe.-gr. (Lin. *may*); *gan* Ad.^{2}. — 5. *on* f. *to* Hod.; *thise* om. Bo.^{2}: *false* inserted before *Iuges* E.; Bo.^{2} (*Iustise*);

Algate this sely mayde is slayn, allas!
Allas, to deere boughte she beautee!
Wherfore I seye alday, as men may see,
That yiftes of ffortune and of Nature

Cax.[2]; *the Iuge* Te.[1], Ad.[2]; Hat.; *pe Iustise* Pe., Bo.[1], Del., Lin., Mm., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Sl.[1], Ash.[4]; Th.; *pese Iustices* Ba., *the Iustices* Ra.[2]; *his* f. *hir* Te.[1]; Bo.[1], Del., Ph.[2]; *these* f. *hir* Se.; Ash.[2]; *Aduocatz* E., Hen., Ch.; Bo.[2]; *aduocates* Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se.; Cax.[2]; *aduocase* Sl.[2]; Te.[1] (*-sse*); Ba., Del., Lin., Mm., Ph.[3], Sl.[1], Ash.[2]; *aduocatesse* Hat.; Ad.[2] — *So falle vpon his body and his boones* Har.[4], Pa. (*vppon* after *and*); Co., Lan.; Har.[2], Lau.[2], Lich., Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Ash.[1]; the same, but *on* f. *vpon* Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax.[1]; *on* ins. after *and* Ne., Ii., Cax.[1] — 6. *Allas* f. *Algate* Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se.; Cax.[2]; *Alwey* f. *Algate* Har.[5], Ash.[2]; *that holy* f. *this sely* Phy.; *woman* f. *mayde* Pe., Bo.[1], Del., Mm., Ph.[2], Ph.[2], Sl.[1], Ash.[4]; *sleyne was* Se.; Sl.[2]; *algates* f. *allas* Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se. — *The deuel I bykenne him al at oones* Har.[4]; Co., Lan., Ne. (*al* om.). Har.[3], Hel.; Ro.[1], Ro.[2]; the same but *betake* f. *bykenne* Pa.; Ii.; Cax.[1] (*To the d.*, etc.; *al* om.); Har.[2], Lau.[2], whole l. wanting Lich., Ash.[1] — 7. *fful* f. *Allas* Hat.; Ad.[2], *al* Se.; *to* om. Te.[1], Ad.[2]; Hat.; Sl.[2]; Pe., Bo.[1], Del., Lin., Mm., Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Sl.[1], Ash.[4]; *so* f. *to* Hod., *ful* Ph.[2]; *abought(e)* f. *boughte* Dd., Hai., Dev.; Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Te.[1], Ad.[2]; Sl.[2], Cax.[2], Th.; Pe., Ba., Del., Lin., Mm., Sl.[1]; *hir* inserted before *beaute* Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4], Pa.; Co.-gr.; Se. & Hat.; Bo.[1], Har.[2], Lau.[2], Lich., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Ash.[1], Ash.[4] — 8. *fore* om. Hat.; Mm.; *se* f. *seye* Ash.[2]; Ph.[3]; *I seye* om. Hat.; Ad.[2]; *alday* om. Har.[4], Pa.; Co-gr. (exc. Sl.[2], Ii.); Har.[2], Lau.[2], Lich., Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Ash.[1]; *that Alday* In., Ad.[1]; *that* f. *as* all MSS., exc. E. and Bo.[2]; om. Se.; Ii.; Ra.[2]; *alle* ins. before *men* Har.[4], Pa; Co-gr. (exc. Sl.[2], Ii.); Har.[2], Lau.[2], Lich., Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Ash.[1]; *moun* (*mow*) f. *may* Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod.; Ne., Cax. — 9. *What* f. *That* Ash.[1]; *yifte* Ad.[2]; Sl.[2]; Ash.[2]; Pe., Ba., Del., Lin., Mm., Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Sl.[1], Ash.[4]; *or* f. *and* Har.[4]-gr., Te.[1]-gr.; Se., Hat.;

Been cause of deeth to many a creature.
Of bothe yiftes that I speke of now*)
Men han ful ofte moore for harm than prow. 12
But trewely, myn owene master deere, [300]
This is a pitous tale for to heere;
But nathelees, passe ouer — is no fors!
I praye to god so saue thy gentil cors. 16
And eek thyne vrinals and thy Iurdones, [304]

Co.-gr. (exc. Ne., Cax.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.) — **10.** *Bep* f. *Been* Co., Lan., Ne., Har.[3]; Har.[2], Lau.[2], Ro.[1], Ro.[2]; *causes* Hat.; Ad.[2]; *pe* ins. bef. *deeth* Ne., Har.[3], Cax.[1]; *of* f. *to* Hai., Dev.; Har.[4]; Hat.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Mm.); *in* f. *to* Phy. — **11.** *As* f. *Of* Tc.[1]-gr.; Hat.; Sl.[2]; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del; Lin. *And*); *beth(e)* f. *bothe* Lin., Mm., Ra.[2], *ben* Hat.; Ad.[2], *doth* Bo.[1], *bi the* Ph.[2]; *which* f. *bothe* Se., *of* Tc.[1]; *as* f. *that* Pe., Bo.[1], Del., Har.[2], Lau.[2], Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Sl.[1]; *spake* f. *speke* Ph.[3]; whole l. om. Har.[4], Pa.; Lich., Ash.[1]; *But her of wil I not procede as now* Co.-gr. (exc. Sl.[2]). — **12.** *wel ofte bothe* f. *ful ofte moore* In., *wol oft lothe* Ad.[1]; *gretter* f. *more for* Har.[5], Ash.[2]; *ofte* om. Ash.[4]; *for* om. Dev.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Se., Hat.; Co.- & Pe.-groups; *and* f. *than* In., Ad.[1]; *for* ins. before *prow* Phy., Ch.; whole l. om. Har.[4], Pa.; Lich., Ash.[1]. — **14.** *was* f. *is* Har.[4]-gr.; *for* om. Ph.[3] — **15.** *neuer the lesse* f. *nathelees* Pa.; Hat.; Ii.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *nathirles* In., Ad.[1], *nethirlesse* Hel.; *pis* ins. before *is* Har.[4]. *it* Phy.; Ba., Del., Lich., Lin., Ro.[1], Ash.[1]; *is* om. Hat.; Ad.[2] — **16.** *preye* Dd.; Har.[5]; Lau.; Del., Har.[2], Lin.; *pray* E. and the other MSS.; *to* om. Pa.; *to* f. *so* Dev.; Har.[4]; Se.; Lan., Th.; Pe., Mm., Ra.[2]; *so* om. Phy., In., Ad.[1]; Pa.; Ii.; Bo.[1], Del., Lin., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ro.[1], Ash.[4]; *haue* f. *saue* Hod.; *gentil* om. Ne. — **17.** *eek* om. in most MSS., extant E., Hen., Phy.; Dd.-gr.; Bo.[2]; *also* ins. after *and* Har.[5], Ash.[2], *eke* (a second time) Bo.[2]; *thy* after *and* om. Ch., In., Ad.[1]; *Iourdan(e)s* Phy.; Bo.[2]; Har.[5]; Se., Hat.;

---

*) For the two spurious ll. in Har.[4], etc. see the Note.

Thyn ypocras and eek thy Galiones,
And euery boyste ful of thy letuarie;
God blesse hem, and oure lady Seinte Marie!
[308] So mote I theen, thou art a propre man,
And lyk a prelat, by Seint Ronyan!
Seyde I nat wel? I kan nat speke in terme.
But wel I woot, thou doost myn herte to erme.
[312] That I almoost haue caught a Cardyacle.

Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3], Hel., Th.; Pe-gr. (exc. Lau.[2]); *-ens* Cax.; Lau.[2]: *-aines* Dev., - *aunce* Ii.; whole l. om. Har.[4], Pa. — **18.** *eek* om. Phy., Hai., Dev.; Se.; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); Lich., Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ash.[1]; *Galian(e)s* Phy.; Se.; Ad.[2]; Co., Sl.[2] (*-anas*), Th.; Pe., Del., Har.[2], Lich., Mm., Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], Ash.[1], Ash.[4]; *-iens* Tc.[1]; Cax.; Bo.[1], Lau.[2], Ph.[2]; *-enys* In., Ad.[1]; Hat.; *-ence* Ii.; whole l. om. Har.[4], Pa. — **19.** *box* f. *boyste* Phy., In., Ad.[1]; Se., Hat.: Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co.-gr. (but *bay* Cax.[1], *boyst* Cax.[2]); Pe.-gr.; *ful* om. Phy., In., Ad.[1]; Pa.; Sl.[2]; Ro.[1]; *thy* om. Hai., Dev.; Ne., Cax., Th.; Lau.[2], Ash.[4]; *lectuary* Hod.; Lau.[2] — **20.** *Seinte* Hen., Ch., In.; Har.[4]; Co., Ne., Cx.[1]; *Seint* E. and all other MSS. — **21.** *moot* (*mot*) E., Hai., Dev., In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4], Pa.; Se.; Lan., Har.[3], Hel. Bo.[1], Mm., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Sl.[1]; this and the next two ll. om. Ash.[4]; — **22.** *ylik* f. *lyk* Har.[4]; Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Th.; Ba., Lau.[2], Ro.[2], Mm., Sl.[1]; *Rinian* f. *Ronyan* Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Mm., *ramian* Ph.[3], *Romian* Ash.[1], *Iulian* Pa.; Del., *Damyan* Ne., Har.[3], Hal., Ii., Cax., *Nynyan* Hat., *Ierman* Ra.[2], *marie* Lau.[2] — **23.** *speke* f. *Seyde* Pa., *Sey* Hod.; *nat* before *wel* om. Har.[4]; *I sey I can not wele* Hat.; *Thou has(t) spoke ynowz I can not sey* Ne., Cax.; *þow hast seide I-now* Har.[3], Hel., Ii.; *Saue þat I can not speke wel* Pe.-gr. (*welle speke* Ba., Lin., *wele speke wele* Lau.[2]); Th.; *can I* Har.[4]; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; *termes* Phy.; Bo.[2]; Hat.; Ad.[2]; *terne* Cax.[2] **24.** *makist* f. *doost* Ne., Cax.; *to* om. Dev.; Har.[4]-gr.; Se.; Tc.[1]; Sl.[2], Ii.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin., Ph.[3], Ra.[2]); *ermes* Phy.; Bo.[2]; Hat.; Ad.[2]; *herme* Pa., Sl.[2]; *ern(e)* Ii., Cax.[2]; *yerne* Hod.; Th.; *thou doost myn herte to erme* om. Ash.[4] — **25.** Ash.[4] con-

By corpus bones! but I haue triacle,
Or elles a draught of moyste and corny Ale.
Or but I heere anon a myrie tale, 28
Myn herte is lost for pitee of this mayde. [316]
Thou beel amy. thou Pardoner', he sayde,
'Telle vs som myrthe or Iapes right anon'.
'It shal be doon', quod he, 'by Seint Ronyon! 32
'But first', quod he. 'heere at this Ale stake [320]

---

tracts this l. with the foregoing one into '*But wele I wete y haue a kardyacle*'; *That* om. Har.[4]-gr.; *I haue almost* Har.[4]-gr.; Sl.[2]; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba.; *y haue cauȝt almost* Lin.); *almost I haue* Cax.[1]; *almost haue I* Phy.; *y-caught* f. *caught* Har.[4], Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Th.; Ph.[3]; *Cardynacle* E., Hen., Dd., Hai., Ch.; Bo.[2]; Har.[6] — **26**. *goddes* f. *corpus* Hat.; Ad.[2]; Ra.[2]; *dominus* f. *bones* Pa., Ash.[2]; Sl.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax.; *domini* Th.; *if* ins. after *but* Hen., Dev.; Pa., Ash.[2]; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2]. Har.[3], Ii., Cax.; Bo.[1], Del., Lich., Sl.[2]; *that* ins. ib. Hel.; *had* Dev. — **27**. *draughte* E., Hen.; Se.; Ne., Cax.[1]; Del.; *or* f. *and* Pe., Ba., Har.[2], Lau.[2], Ph.[2], Ra.[2], Ro[1], Sl.[1], Ash.[4]; *and* om. Hod.; Pa., Ash.[2]; Se.; Th.; Bo.[1], Del.. Lin., Mm., Ph.[3], Ro.[1]; *corny mosty* Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax. — **28**. *yif* ins. after *but* Pa.; *another* f. *anon* Phy., In., Ad.[1]; *anon a nother* Th. — **29**. *brost* f. *lost* Har.[4]; *anone* ins. after *lost* Ash.[4]; *þat* f. *this* Har.[4] — **30**. *Now* f. *Thou*. Hel.; *Than* f. *Thou* Sl.[1] *Thow pardoner þou belamy* Har.[4], Pa.; *Iohn* (f. *thou*) *Pardoner* Se., Hat.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.[2], Th.); Pe.-gr.; *thou Iohn pardoner* Cax.[2], Th. — **31**. First words of ll. 31—40 cut away in Cc.; *Tel vs a tale for* (*for* om. Har.[5], Ash.[2]) *þou canst many oon* Har.[4]-gr.; *merthis* In., Ad.[1]; Lan., Sl.[2], Ne. Har.[3], Hel., Cax.; *mery tale* Th.; *of* f. *or* Dd., Hai, Dev., Hod.; Har.[3], Hel.; *some* ins. before *Iapes* Sl.[1]; *Iamys* f. *Iapes* Dev., *iape* Lin.; Th.; *som* f. *right* Tc.[1], *here* Sl.[1], *and þat* Lin., om. Ph.[2] — **32**. *he* f. *It* Pe.: *doon* om. Mm.; *bigod* f. *quod he* Se.; Sl.[2]; *by god* ins. after *quod he* Hai., Dev., before the same Hod.; *he saide* f. *quod he* Ne., Hel., Cax., *anoone* Ii., om. Phy.; Har.[3]:

I wol bothe drynke and eten of a Cake.'
But right anon thise gentils gonnẽ to crye,
'Nay, lat hym telle vs of no ribaudye!
[324] Telle vs som moral thyng þat we may leere
Som wit, and thanne wol we gladly heere'.
'I graunte ywis', quod he, 'but I moot thynke
Vpon som honeste thyng while þat I drynke.'
[328]

Ph.[3]; *and þat anoon* f. *by Scynt Ronyon* Har.[4]-gr.; *and* ins. before *by Seint* Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se.; Sl.[2]; *Iohn* f. *Ronyon* Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se., Hat.; Lich., Lin., Ash.[1], *Ninione* Lan., *Symon* Hel. — **33.** *heere* om. In., Ad.[1]; Sl.[2]; Bo.[1], Har.[2], Lich., Mm., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Sl.[1], Ash.[1], Ash.[4]; *þe next* f. *this* Pe.-gr. — **34.** *wold* f. *wol* Ph.[2], Ash.[4], *mut* Bo[1].; *bothe* om. Lau.[2]; *first drynke and byt(en) on* f. *bothe drynke and eten of* Har.[4]-gr. — **35.** Whole l. om. Ash.[4]; *And* f. *But* E., Hen., Phy.; *the* f. *thise* E.; Har.[4]-gr.; Ii.; Ba., Ra.[2]; *bygon* f. *gonne* Ch.; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.), *con* (*can*) Ba., Bo.[1], Ph.[3]; *to* om. Pa., Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Ph.[2] — **36.** Partly om., partly contracted with next l. Ash.[4]; *nat* ins. before *telle* Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod.; *of* om. Hai., Dev.; Har.[4]; Lin.; *al his* f. *vs of no* Ad.[2]; *telle* om., *nought al his*, *r.* Hat.; *ribaudrie* (*-audrye* etc.) Phy., In., Hod.; Ad.[2]; Co.-gr. (exc. Co., Lan.); Pe., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Sl.[1], *ribaldri(e)* Hat.; Mm.; *ribindie* Dev. — **37.** *Telle no Rybaudry but goode thyng to lere* Ash.[4]: *of* ins. before *som* Del.; *som* om. Ro.[1]; *[m]ortal* f. *moral* Co., Sl.[2], *mervaylos* Pa.; *as* f. *þat* Ph.[3]; *men* f. *we* Bo.[1], Ph.[3]; *mow(e)* f. *may* Hod.; Lan., Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax., T[y].; *here* f. *leere* Phy.; Lin., Sl.[1] — **38.** *Gladly quod he and sayde as ze schal here* Har.[4]-gr.; *we woln* Ad.[2]; Hat.; Lich., Ash.[1]; *wolle I* Lin.; *we gladly wille* Sl.[2]: *lere* f. *heere* Phy.; Lin., om. Ch. — **39.** *But in þe cuppe wil I me bepinke* Har.[4]-gr.; *ywis* om. Tc.[1]; Har.[3]; Ash.[4]; *quod he* om. Sl.[2]; (*quod he*) *iwys* Th.; Ph.[3]; *but* om. Se.; *mote I* Sl.[2]: *must* (*most*) f. *moot* Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.[1]; Se., Hat.; Lan., Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax.; Lau.[2], Ro.[1], Ash.[4]; *me bithinke* Se. — **40.** *On* f. *Vp-on* Th.; *tale* f. *thyng* Har.[4], Pa.; *whiles* (*whils*) Pa.; Hat.;

B. Heere folweth the Prologe of the Pardoners Tale

Radix malorum est Cupiditas. Ad Thimotheum. 6°.

'LOrdynges', quod he, 'in chirches whan I preche,
I peyne me to han an hauteyn speche,
And rynge it out as rounde as gooth a belle,
ffor I kan al by rote that I telle; 44
My theme is alwey oon and euere was — [332]

Te.[1], Ad.[2]; Lan., Sl.[2], Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe., Bo.[1], Mm., Ra.[2]; *þat* om. Bo.[2]; Har.[4], Pa.; Hat.; Te.[1], Ad.[2]; Ra.[2], Ash.[4]; *I mot thenke* f. *I drynke* Ad.[2], *I shall drink* Hat. — A heading similar to the one above is only found in Hen., Phy., Dd., Hai., Hod., Ch., In.; Bo.[2]; Se., Hat.; Ash.[2]; Hod. adds *Robuloley* [?] *Pardoner:* the MSS. of the Co.-group mostly have *(Here) begynneth þe Pardoners tale* (or *prolog*): Lan. & Ad.[1]: *Explicit Prologus questoris* (*et*) *Incipit fabula questoris* (*eiusdem*); other varieties are of still less importance. — **41.** *quod he* om. Te.[1]; *chirche* Ch., Dev., Ad.[1]; Bo.[2]; Har.[4], Pa., Ash.[2]; Se.: Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Ii., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., To.; *achirche* Ra.[2]); *wher* f. *whan* In., Ad.[1] — **42.** *me* om. To.; *for* ins. before *to* In., Ad.[1]; Pa.: Del.: *haunteynte*) Phy.; Lan., *haunten* No.; Ash.[2]; Cax., *hauuten* Te.[1]; Sl.[2], Har.[3], Ne.; Ph.[3], *hautand* Pa., *hautyf* Ii., *haunte in* Hod., *haut(e)* Ra.[3]; Bo.[1], Lin., Ph.[2] — **43.** *'I* f. *And* Se., Hat.; Te.[1]-gr.; Co., Sl.[2], Ii.; Pe-gr. (either word wanting Bo.[1], Ph.[2]); *Herеynge* f. *And ringe* Lan., Har.[3], *Cryynge* Te.[2], Ne.. Cax.[1], *Rynging* Hel.; *it* om. Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Ch., No.; Lan.; Ro.[1]; *of* f. *out* Lau.[2]; *out* om. Ne., Hel.; *as* before *rounde* om. Phy.; *as rounde* om. Ra.[3], Gl.; *round* E., Hen., Phy., Dd., Ch., In., Ad.[1]; Ash.[2]; Te.[1]; Co., Sl.[2], Hel., Ne., Cax.[1]; Lich., Lin., Ro.[2], Ash.[1]; *loude* f. *rounde* Hai., Dev., No.; Har.[4]; Ba.: *as* after *rounde* twice Te.[1]; *doeth* f. *gooth* Phy., Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.[1], No.: Har.[4]; Hat.; Ad.[2]; Hel., Th.: Lin., Ph[2]., Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[1]; om. Bo.[2]; Te.[1]; Se. (but *eny belle*); Ash.[4] — **44.** *al* om. Lan.; second *all* ins. before *that* Te.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; *be roote alle* Te.[2], Ne., Cax. — **45.** ll. 45 and 46 follow after l. 58 in Dd.-gr.: *tyme* f. *theme*

Radix malorum est Cupiditas.

First I pronounce whennes þat I come,
And thanne my bulles shewe I, alle and some;
[336] Oure lige lordes seel on my patente,
That shewe I first, my body to warente,
That no man be so boold, ne preest, ne clerk,
Me to distourbe of Cristes hooly werk.
[340] And after that, thanne telle I forth my tales:
Bulles of popes and of Cardynales,

Phy.; Bo.[2]; Ash.[2]; Se.; Har.[3], Ii.; Bo.[1], Ro.[1], *terme* Sl.[2]; Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ra,[2]; *evir one and a(l)wey was* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; *oon* twice To. — **46.** *omnium* ins. before *malorum* in most MSS., exc. E., Hen.; Bo.[2]; Pa.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Ne., Hel., Cax.; part of the MS. cut away in this and next l. Co. — **47.** *from* ins. before *whennes* Hai., Dev., In., Ad.[1]; Pa.; Th.; Lin; *wyfes* f. *whennes* Bo.[2]; *þat* om. No.; Har.[5]; Th. — **48.** *shewe I my bulles* Ch.; *own* ins. before *bulles* Hod.; *billes* Lan., Tc.[2], Ne., Cax., Th.; Lin.; *bull* Har.[3]; *I shewe* Ra.[3], Gl.; Hat.; Th.; Har.[2], Lich., Mm., Ph.[3], Ash.[1]; *I* om. Pe., Bo.[1]. Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Ph.[2], Ra.[2], Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Sl.[1] (*shewen*), Ash.[4]; *full sone* f. *and some* Gl.; *sone* f. *some* Lin., *sonne* To. — **49.** *On* f. *Oure* Ad.[2]; *Of* ins. before *oure* Hat.; *lige* om. Tc.[2]; *seel* om. Sl.[2]; *seeles* Ba., Lin.; *is* ins. before *on* No.; *is* f. *on* Hat.; Ad.[2]; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.[2], Th.), *vpon* Har.[4], *of* Ph.[3] — **50.** *Then* f. *That* Ii.; *That* om. Dd.-gr.; Bo.[2]; *I shewe* Dd.-gr. (*I* om. Ch.); Bo.[2]; Gl.; To.; *for* add. before *to* Pa.; To.; *body to* om. Ii. — **51.** *hardy* f. *boold* Fur.[4]; *nor* f. first *ne* Hai., *nothir* Tc.[1], *no* Har.[5], om. Phy., Dev., Hod., No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Lan., Har.[3], Ii., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1]); *nor* f. second *ne* Dev.; Sl.[2]; Sl.[1], *no* Phy.; Del., Lin. — **52.** *distrouble* Phy., In., Ad.[1], Hod., No; Bo.[2]; Har.[3]; Lin., Ph.[3]; *distroube* Hat.; Pe.; *destorble* Lan.; Har.[2], Lau.[2], Mm., Ash.[4]; *distourde* Tc.[2] — **53.** *thanne* om. Phy., In., Ad.[1]; Pa.; Se., Hat; Tc.[1], Co.-, & Pe.-groups.; *telle* om. Hat. — **54.** *Bulles of popes* nearly scratcht out E., Phy. (cp. l. 634); *Pop* erased Ra.[3]; *Of Popes bulles* Hod.; *of bulles of popes* Se.; *of* before *Cardynales*

Of Patriarkes, and bishoppes I shewe,
And in latyn I speke a wordes fewe, 56
To saffron with my predicacioun, [344]
And for to stire hem to deuocioun.
Thanne shewe I forth my longe cristal stones,
Ycrammed ful of cloutes and of bones, — 60
Relikes been they, as wenen they echoon. [348]
Thanne haue I in latoun a sholder boon

---

om. Phy.; Ash.[4] — **55.** *And* for *of* Ph.[3]; *of* ins. before *bishoppes* Dd.-gr.; Bo.[2]; Har.[4], Pa.; Tc.[1]; Lan., Hel., Ii., Th.; Lin., Ph.[2], Ra.[2]; *I* om. Phy. — **56.** *And* om. Bo.[2]; Hat.; To.; *I* om. Bo.[2]; Tc.[2]: Ph.[2]; *to* f. *I* Ii.; *spech* Bo.[2]; *speke I* Dd.-gr.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se.; *a* om. Dd.-gr. (exc. No.); Har.[4]; Hat.; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Lau.[1], Lich., Ph.[3], Sl.[1], Ash.[1], Ash.[4]; *in* f. *a* Bo.[2], *of* Ba.; *wurdis a fewe* Pa., Ash.[2]; Se.; Co., Lan., Tc.[2], Ne., Cax., Th.; Har.[2], Lau.[2], Lin., Mm., Ph.[2], Ra.[2], Ro.[2]; *w. but a fewe* To. — **57.** *ffor* add. before *to* No.; *savouren* f. *saffron* In., Ad.[1], No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Ii.; Bo.[1], Lich., Ph.[2], Ro.[1], Ash.[1], Ash.[4], *saver(en)* Phy., Hai.; Se.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Lan., Tc.[2], Ne., Hel., Cax.[1], Th.; Pe., Ba., Del., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Lin., Mm., Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To.; *saueron* Hat.; Har.[3]; *withal* f. *with* Ro.[1] — **58.** *men* f. *hem* Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-, Co.- (*folk* Ii.), Pe.-groups.; *in* f. *to* Phy.; *thee more* ins. before *deuocioun* Del.; instead of this l., *In euery village and in euery toun* Dd.-gr.; the same Ro.[1] after l. 58; then the Dd.-gr. inserts ll. 45 & 46, but altering the former into *This is my Teme and shal and euere was; omnium* ins. in the next l. Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.[1], No., *Cupiditas est Radix omnium malorum* Ro.[1] — **60.** *Crammed* Hat.; *I Crownyd* To.; *in clotes ful* f. *ful of cloutes* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; *clothes* Lau.[2]; *of* before *bones* om. Ra.[3], Gl.; To.; both *of* om. Ash.[4] — **61.** *they been* In., Ad.[1]; Ii.; Har.-[4], Se.-, Tc.[1]-, Co.-, and Pe.-groups; *they ween(e)* No.; Hat.; Lin., Ph.[3], Ash.[4]; *venynyn* f. *wenen* Hel.; *wene men* Pe., *men wenen* Mm.; *euerychon* Gl.; Lan.; Bo.[1] — **62.** *That* f. *Thanne* Ash.[1]; *I* om. E.; Gl.; Lau.[2]; *in a latoun* Hen., Dd. (*latō̃*), Ch.; Bo.[2]; *a* f. *in* Hai., *of* Dev.;

Which that was of an hooly Iewes sheepe.
64 Goode men, I seye, taak of my wordes keepe!
[352] If that this boon be wasshe in any welle,
If Cow, or Calf, or Sheep, or Oxe swelle
That any worm hath ete, or worm ystonge,

---

latin Phy.; Ii.; Ba., To. — **63.** *that* om. No.; *of* om. Phy.; Hat.; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Co., Cax.^{2}, Th.; *vpon* f. *of an* Sl.^{2}); Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.^{1}, Har.^{2} [in margin], Lich., Ph.^{2}, Ra.^{2}, Ash.^{1}); *shepis Iowe* Phy.; *schewes* f. *Iewes* Ash.^{4} — **64.** *And with that I make many mowe* Phy. (spurious); *Good men* Hod., Ch., In., No.; Har.^{4}-gr.; Se.; Tc.^{1}, Gl., Ad.^{2}; Sl.^{2}, Tc.^{2}, Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe., Bo.^{1}, Har.^{2}, Lau.^{2}, Lin.^{2}, Ra.^{2}, Ro.^{1}, Ash.^{1}; *Goodmen* Lan., Har.^{3}; Ph.^{3}; *say I* Har.^{4}-gr.; Ra.^{3}, Gl., Ad.^{2}; Co.-gr. (exc. Hel.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lich., Ro.^{1}, Ash.^{1}); *I* om. Hat.: *takis* Pa., *taketh* Ad.^{2}; Co.. Lan., Sl.^{2}; Ba. Lin.; *at* f. *of* Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.^{1}, Har.^{2}, Lich., Ph.^{2}, Ash.^{4}); *to* f. *of* Ra.^{2}; *at my wordis take kepe* Ro.^{1}, Ash.^{4} — **65.** *that* om. In., Ad.^{1}, *Sey if that* Phy.; *thin* f. *this* Ad.^{2}; *bole* f. *boon* Bo.^{2}, *bones* Tc.^{2}; *wasshen* Hod.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.^{1}, Ad.^{2}; Th., Pe.-gr.; *a* f. *any* Pe.-gr. — **66.** *And yiff a Cowe* In., Ad.^{1}; *If a cowz* Ph.^{3}; *or Calf* om. Ash.^{2}; *or* om. after *Calf* Phy., Hai., Dev., No.; Pa.; Se.; Tc.^{1}, Ra.^{3}, Ad.^{2}; Co.-gr. (exc. Har.^{3}); Pe., Bo.^{1}, Del., Har.^{2}, Lau.^{1}, Lich., Mm., Ph.^{2}, Ra.^{2}, Ro.^{1}, Ro.^{2}, Sl.^{1}, To., Ash.^{1}; *Oxe or Sheep* Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod.; Ph.^{3}, Ash.^{4}; *or Sheep* om. Ch.. In., Ad.^{1}; Ba.; *ony sheep* f. *Sheep or Oxe* Lin.; *ony* ins. before *ox* To.; *felle* f. *swelle* Ra.^{3}, Gl. — **67.** *yif* add. before *That* Pa.; *wronn* f. *worm* Har.^{3}; *hym* for *hath* Pa.; *y-bite* f. *ete* Co.; Ba.. Lin., *biten* Ph.^{2}, *y-ete* Lan., Sl.^{2}., *I rote* Har.^{3}, *root* Hel., *hurte* Ii.; *any* ins. before second *worm(e)* Phy.; Bo.^{2}; Pa.; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; second *worm* om. Hod.; Se., Hat.; Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}, Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii.; Pe.-gr.; *hym* f. 2nd *worm* Tc.^{2}, Ne., Cax., Th. (*hem*), *were* No., *ar* Ad.^{2}; *stronge* f. *ystonge* Co., *stonge* Hod., In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Bo.^{2}; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ra.^{3}, Gl., Ad.^{2}; Tc.^{2}, Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba.); *elles* ins. before *stunge* Lin. (corrected from *ony wormy*); *hath*

Taak water of that welle, and wassh his tonge, 68
And it is hool anon; and forthermoore, [356]
Of pokkes, and of scabbe, and euery soore
Shal euery sheep be hool þat of this welle
Drynketh a draught, taak kepe eek what I telle! 72
[360]

stonge Phy. — **68**. *tłes* f. *that* Cax.^{2}, Th.; *Gif þeim þe water to dring & lete hem gang* Hat.; Ii. (but *hym* f. *þeym*, *to dring* om.); *And thus bere I the peple on honde* Ra.^{3}, Gl. (*And* om.); *Touche he þis boon anon he-schal be sounde* Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}, Tc.^{2}, Ne. (*founde* f. *sounde*), Har.^{3}, Hel. (*and* f. *anon*, *soun*), Cax.^{1}; *About þe hert or ellis þe longe* Pe.-gr. (but Lin., in a later hand, the same as E.; *Lat hem drynk of þe water not fully long* Ba.; *Milte or* ins. before *Longge* Del.; *Or ellis aboute the herte or the l.* Lich., Ash.^{1}; *aboute* rep. before *þe longe* Ash.^{4}; whole l. om. Ad.^{2} — **69**. *That* f. *And* Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *And* om. Pe., Bo.^{1}, Lich., Ph.^{2}, Ash.^{1}; *shall be* f. *is* Hod.; Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{3}; *git also* f. *it is hool anon* Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.^{2}, Th.); *I seye* f. *and* Co., *of* Sl.^{2}, Ne., *more* Tc.^{2}, Cax.^{1}; *yitte* ins. after *and* Hai., Dev.; *forthermoor* E., Hen., Ad.^{1}; Har.^{5}, *perfore* Lin. — **70**. *pocke* Har.^{3}; Ph.^{3}; *and* after *pokkes* om. Phy., Hai., Dev.; Ra.^{2}, Ash.^{4}; *of* before *scabbe* om. In., Ad.^{1}; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Lan. (which writes this l. as the continuation of l. 69), Ii.; Del., Ash.^{4}; *or* f. *and of* Har.^{3}; *scabbes* Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Har.^{3}); Del., Lau.^{1}, To.: *or* f. *and* Har.^{3}; *of* ins. before *euery* Hai., Dev., No.; Se., Hat.; Ra.^{3}, Gl., Ad.^{2}; Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}, Har.^{3} (but *oþer* f. *euery*), Hel.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lau.^{1}, Ash.^{4}); *eny* f. *euery* Mm.; *soor* E., Hen., Ad.^{1}; Har.^{3} — **71**. *þe* f. *euery* Hat., om. Th.; *sheepe* (?) E., Hen., Phy., Hai., Dev., Hod., No.; Bo.^{2}; Se., Hat.; Tc.^{1}, Gl., Ad.^{2}; Lan., Tc.^{2}, Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lich., Lin., Ph.^{3}, Ash.^{4}); *be hool* om. Phy.; Lin.; *that well* Ph.^{3} — **72**. *That* add. before *Drynketh* Har.^{4}, *Or* ib. Ne.; *Drynk(e)* Phy.; Hat.; Ph.^{3}, Ash.^{1}; *draughte* E., Hen., Dd.; Se.; Ne., Har.^{3}, Cax.; Del., Har.^{2}; *and* ins. before *taak* Co., Sl.^{2}, Hel., *or* Lan., Har.^{3}; *hede* f. *kepe* Dev.; Har.^{4}; Se.; Tc.^{1};

If that the goode man that the beestes oweth
Wol euery wyke, er that the Cok hym croweth,
ffastynge drinken of this welle a draughte,
As thilke hooly Iew oure eldres taughte,
[364] His beestes and his stoor shal multiplie.
And, sire, also it heeleth Ialousie;
ffor though a man be falle in Ialous rage,

Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Pe.-gr.; *eek* om. Hod., In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Se.-, Tc.^{1}-, Co.-, and Pe.-groups.; *of that* f. *what* In., Ad.^{1}; Tc.^{2}, Cax., Th., *of that what* Ne., *that* Ash.^{1}; *you* ins. before *telle* Ii. — **73.** *Wole euery wight ex þat þe cok him croweþ* Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}, Tc.^{2} (*him* om.), Ne. (*kervis croweþ*), Har.^{3}, Cax.^{1} (*him* om.); Hel. om. ll. 73—76; *that* om. Th.; *goodeman* Phy.; Bo.^{2}; Tc.^{1}; Sl.^{1}; *good man* Hod., Ch., Ad.^{1}, No.; Se., Hat.; Ad.^{2}; Ii., Cax.^{2}, Th.; Pe., Del., Har.^{2}, Ra.^{2}; *goodman* In.; Har.^{5}, Pa., Ash.^{2}; Ba., Lau.^{1}, Lich., Lin., Mm., Ph.^{3}; *good men* Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}; *beste* Phy., *beest* No.; Har.^{4}; Se.; Tc.^{1}; Pe., Del., Ra.^{2}; *awe* f. *oweth* Hat., *owe* Ii.; Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}, *oughe* Lau.^{2}, *ouzte* Sl.^{1} — **74.** *And do þing þat him oweþ* Co., Lan. (*dope*), Sl.^{2} (*for to do*), Ne., Har.^{3} (*hovithe*), Tc.^{2}, Cax.^{1} (both: *wold do eny thynge*); *day* f. *wyke* No.; Th.; Ra.^{2} (above line), *morwe* Pa.; *ones* ins. after *woke* Se.; *that* om. Phy.; Se.; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Th.; Del.; *hym* om. No.; Pa.; Hat.; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Ii., Cax.^{2}, Th.; Del., Ph.^{3}, Ra.^{2}, *crawe* Hat., *crowe* Ii.; Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}, *crowid* Lin., *crouthe* Sl.^{1} — **75.** *drinke* E. and most MSS., *drynken* Hen., Dd., Hai., Dev., Ch., Ad.^{1} (which places this l. after the next); Bo.^{2}; Har.^{5}, Ash.^{2}; *þe* f. *this* Hat.; Ii. — **76.** *And* f. *As* Lan., Sl.^{2}; *þat* f. *thilke* No.; Tc.^{2}, Ne., Cax., *ilke* Sl.^{2}, *þe* Hat., Ii., *þikke* Ro.^{2}; *holy* om. In., Ad.^{1}; *Iewes* Hai., Dev.; Lich.; Ash.^{1}; *eldre* Bo.^{2}; Pe., Ash.^{4}, *eldre ous* Co., *eldres rs* Sl.^{2}, *(h)elders ones* Lan., Har.^{3}; *hath I tauht* f. *taughte* In., Ad.^{1} — **77.** *corne* f. *stoor* Ph.^{3}; *schul* Har.^{3} - **78.** ll. 78 –84 om. Ash.^{4}; *sires* (*seres*, etc.) Hod.; Har.^{4}; Tc.^{1}, Gl.; Co.- & Pe.-groups (exc. Lin.), *sith* Phy.; *kelith* f. *heeleth* Har.^{4}, *helpith* Ro.^{1}; *it heleth also* Ra.^{2} — **79.** *And* f. *ffor* Se., Hat.; Ra.^{3}, Gl., Ad.^{2}; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); Pe.-

Lat maken with this water his potage, 80
And neuere shal he moore his wyf mystriste. [368]
Though he the soothe of hir defaute wiste.
Al had she taken preestes two or thre.
Heere is a Miteyn eek that ye may se: 84
He þat his hand wol putte in this Mitayn. [372]
He shal haue muliplying of his grayn,

---

gr. (exc. Ph.²; *As* Lau.²); *þer* f. *though* Har.³, *yif* To.; *ful* f. *falle* No.; Har.⁴; Tc.¹; *of* f. *in* No.; *a* ins. before *gelous* Ash.²; Se.; Gl.; Pe., Del., Har.². Lau.¹, Lau.², Lich., Mm., Ph.³, Ro.², Sl.¹, Ash.¹; *Ielowsie* Lan., Har.³: Ra.². — **80.** *and late make hym* To.; *a* f *his* Gl., *the* Ash.¹ — **81.** *And neuer moore shal he*, etc. Hod., *He nevir aftir shall his wyff m.* No.; *after* f. *moore* Se.; *moore* om. Pe.-gr. (but *neuermore* Bo.¹, Ph.²); *he* om. Lau.²; *his wyf* om. Bo.²: *wivis* To. — **82.** *though it be so that of hir default he wist* Pa.; *in sope* f. *the soothe* Co., Cax.², Th., om. Hat.; Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹; *a defaute by hire* Co.-gr. (*the* f. *a* Tc.², Cax., Th., om. Ne.; *faute* Ii.): *his* f. *hir* Sl.²; *defaute of her* f. *of hir defaute* Hat.; Ad.²; *defaute* om. Ra.³; *his wife* f. *hir defaute* Gl.; *defautis* Lin. — **83.** *al though she had takyn* Pa.; Hat.; Ad.²; *haue* f. *had* Har.³; *a preest ye two or three* Ra.²; *freres* f. *preestes* Lau.²: *tweyne* f. *two* Lan., Sl.², Ii.; Pe., Ba., Bo.¹, Har.², Lau.², Lin., Mm., Ph.², Ro.¹, Ro.², To. — **84.** *And* ins. before *heere* Del.; *Mitayne* Phy.; Se.; Lan., Sl.², Ne., Har.³, Ii., Th.; Har.², Lich., Lin., Ph.³, Sl.¹, Ash.¹; *medicyne* f. *Mitayn* Ra.²; *as* f. *that* Pa., Ash.²; Co., om. Lan., Sl.², Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹, *also* f. *eek* Pa. — **85.** *hand* E., Hen.; Har.⁵, Pa.; Hat.; Ad.²; Ii.; Ba., Bo.¹, Lau.¹, Lich., Ro.¹, Ash.¹, *hond* the other MSS.; *wol* om. Har.⁴; Tc.¹; *eke* ins. before *in* Tc.¹; *in this* om. Lich.; *that* f. *this* Co.-gr. (exc. Th.), *his* Mm., Sl.¹, *my* Bo.¹, Ph.²: *Mitayne* Phy.. Ch., In., Ad.¹, No.; Bo.²; Se.; Gl.; Co., Lan.. Sl.², Th.; Ba., Del., Har.², Lau.¹, Lich., Lin., Ph.³, Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, To., Ash.¹ — **86.** *shulde* f. *shal* Ra.³, Gl.; *multitude* f. *multiplying* Hat.; Ad.²; *in* f. *of* Phy.; Sl¹.; *his* om. Har.⁴; Tc.¹; *grayne* Phy., Ch., In., Ad.¹;

Whan he hath sowed, be it whete or Otes,
So þat he offre pens or elles grotes.
[376] Goode men and wommen, o thyng warne I yow:
If any wight be in this chirche now
That hath doon synne horrible þat he
Dar nat for shame of it yshryuen be,
[380] Or any womman, be she yong or old,
That hath ymaad hir housbonde Cokewold,
Swich folk shal haue no power ne no grace

Bo.²; Se., Hat; Gl.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Th.; Ba., Bo.¹, Har.², Lau.¹, Lich., Ph.², Ph.³, Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, To., Ash.¹, Ash.⁴ — **88**. *ge* f. *he* Har.⁴; Se.; Tc.¹; Ii.; To., *they* Har.⁵. om. Co., Lan., Har.³; Ad.²; *wol* ins. before *offir* No.; *gyf me* f. *offre* Pa., *bringe me* Se.; Pe.-gr., *parte woll of* Ra.³, Gl., *dele* Ii.; *of* f. *offre* Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³; *geve* ins. after *pens* Sl.²; *gode* ins. before *pans* (*pens*) Se.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *and* f. *or* Ra.³, Gl.; *elles* om. Phy., No.; Pa.; Ra.³, Gl.; Lan., Har.³, Th.; Del., Lau.¹, Ph.², Ph.³, Ra.², Ro.¹, Ash.⁴; *of* ins. before *grotes* Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³ — **89**. *And* f. *Goode* Har.⁴, Pa.; Ra.³, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.²); Pe.-gr.; *And good* Hat.; Ad.²; *Good* Hod., In., Ad.¹, No.; Har.⁵ (*goodmen*), Ash.²; Cax.²; *men and* om. Dev.; *and wommen* om. Ch.; *of* ins. before *one* (*o*) Pa.; Gl.; *so* f. *o* Lich.; *I warne* Se.; Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Lin., Ph.², Ash.⁴). — **90**. *that* ins. after *yif* (*If*) Del.; *be now in this cherche* Har.³; *this* om. In., Ad.¹; Ash.⁴ — **91**. *haue* f. *hath* To.; *so* ins. before *horrible* Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se.; Ra.³, Gl.; Cax.²; Bo., Ph.² — **92**. *of it* om. Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); *it* om. Hat.; *schriuen* Dev., Hod., No.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹-, Co.- (exc. Ii.). Pe.-groups. — **93**. *so* f. *she* Sl.²; Lau.²; *wolde* f. *old* Bo.² — **94**. *ymaked* E., Hen., Dd.; Bo.²; *maked* Hai., Ch.; *made* Dev., Hod., No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹; Tc.², Har.³, Ii, Pe.-gr. (but *ymade* Bo.¹, Ph.². Mm.); *a* ins. before *Cookewold* In., Ad.¹; Se. — **95**. *Which* f. *Swich* Har.⁴, Pa.; Tc.¹; *folkes* Bo.²; *folk* om. Ash.⁴; *shul(n)* Dd.; Har.⁵; Se.; Ra.³, Ad.²; Co., Hel.; Ba., Del., Har.², Lau.¹, Lich., Mm., Ro.², Sl.¹, To., Ash.¹,

To offren to my relikes in this place; 96
And who so fyndeth hym out of swich blame, [384]
They wol come vp and offre on goddes name,
And I assoille hem by the Auctoritee
Which that by bulle ygraunted was to me. 100
By this gaude haue I wonne yeer by yeer [388]

Ash.[4]; *shal* om. Ch.; Sl.[2]; *fauoure* f. *power* Hat.; Ad.[2]; *no* before *grace* om. Hod.; Har.[4]; Hat.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Co.-gr. (*ne* om. Lan., *nor* f. *ne no* Ii.), exc. Th.; Ba., Del., Ph.[2], Ro.[1], Ash.[4]; *nor no grace* Phy., *no no gr.* Ro.[2]; *and* f. *ne no* Ad.[2] — **96**. *relike* Ra.[3], Gl.; *caas* f. *place* Bo.[2] — **97**. *so* om. Sl.[1], To.; *that* ins. after *who so* Ash.[2]; *fynde* Dev.; Hat.; Sl.[2]; *hem* f. *him* Pa.; Sl.[2]; *hym* and *of* om. Lin.; *without(en)* f. *out of swich* Ra.[3], Gl.; *in siche blame* Hat.; *swich* om. Ii.; *fame* f. *blame* E. — **98**. *Yf* ins. before *thei* Har.[3], *And* ib. Ra.[2]; *he* f. *they* Hen.: Har.[5]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *They wol* om. Phy., No.; Tc.[2], Ne., Cax., Th.; *Vngiltif* f. *They wol* Ash.[2]; *may* (*mowe*) f. *wol* In., Ad.[1]; Lich., To., Ash.[1]; *Cometh* f. *come* Tc.[2] (*vp* om.), Ne., Cax., Th.; *come hoffre vp* Ch.; *and offre* om. In., Ad.[1]; *on* E., Hod.; Lau.[2], *in* Phy., No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-, Co.- (*a* Har.[3]), & Pe.-groups, *a* the other MSS.; *Cristis* f. *goddes* No. — **99**. Here begins Gg.; *hem* E., Hod., In., Ad.[1]; Bo.[2]; Har.[4], Pa.; Tc.[1]; Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Cax.; Lau.[2], Lich, Lin., Mm., Ra.[2], Ro.[2], To., Ash.[1], Ash.[4]; *hym* all other MSS., but om. No.; Ii.; *And I shall by pat hige autorite* No.; *schall hym assoyle* Del.; *the* om. Pa. — **100**. *Suche as* f. *Which that* Lan., Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Ne., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr., *Suche that* Har.[3], Hel., Ii.; *my* f. *by* Ash.[2]; Hat.; Pe.-gr. (but *by* Ba., *by my* Ash.[1], *in my* Bo.[1], Lin., Ph.[2]; *the* f. *by* Pa.; *bullis* In., Ad.[1]; To., Ash.[1]; *bylle* Ph.[3]; *is grauntid* No.; Gg.; *was grauntid* Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (*y grauntid* Co.); Pe.-gr.; *has grauntid* Pa.; *grauntid is* Phy.; *graunted was* Hod., Ch., In., Ad.[1]; Har.[5], Ash.[2]; *y grauntid is* Bo.[2]; *was I-graunted* Har.[4]; *on-to* (*vn to*) f. *to* Gg.; Pa.; Hat.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Ash.[4]; *to* om. No.; Har.[4]; Ra.[3], Gl.; Co.-gr. (extant Cax.[2], Th.); Ba., Bo.[1], Lin., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ro.[1], Ash.[1] — **101**. *werk* f. *gaude* Tc.[2], *game* Bo.[1]; *wonne* om. No.;

An hundred mark sith I was Pardoner.
I stonde lyk a clerk in my pulpet,
And whan the lewed peple is doun yset,
[392] I preche so, as ye han herd bifoore,
And telle an hundred false Iapes moore.

---

first *yeer* om. Hai., Dev.; *euery yeer* f. *yeer by yeer*-Har.[4]-gr.; Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3], Ii.. Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); *many a yere* Tc.[2], Ne., Hel., Cax., *mony euery yer* Lin. — **102.** *I wonne* (om. from l. 101) ins. after *Mark* No.; *syn* f. *sith* Dev., Hod., No.; Har.[4], Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Tc.[1], Ra.[3]; Tc.[2], Ne. Hel., Cax.; Lau.[2], Lich., Ph.[3], Ash.[1]; *sithen(s)* Pa.; Se., Hat.: Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Th.; Pe., Ba., Del., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lin., Mm., Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To. — **103.** Hel. om. ll. 103—6; *siode* Hai.. Dev., No.; Ra.[3], Gl., *stande* Ad.[2], *stand(e)* Pa., Ash.[2]; Hat.; Co., Sl.[2]; Lau.[1]; *ylike* Ad.[2]; Sl.[2]; Ba., Del., Lau.[2], Ro.[2], Sl.[1]; *preest* f. *clerk* No.; Se.; *many a* f. *my* Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Ne., Ii., Cax.[1], *a* Pa.; Hat.; Har.[3], *the* No.; Se., *any* Ad.[2]; *my* om. Bo.[2] — **104.** *that* ins. after *whan* Gg., Bo.[2]; *that* f. *the* Hen.; *it* f. *is* Bo.[2]; *doun is* Hod.: *set* Phy., Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.[1], No.; Bo.[2]; Pa.; Se.; Tc.[1]; *And shewe leude peple and doun I sitte* Ra.[3], Gl.; *And I shewe leude peple my witte* Hat.; Ad.[2] (*I* om.); *And shewe lewed poeple and doun þey sette* Co.-gr. (*þe* ins. before *lewde* Lan., *to* ins. ib. Ii.). exc. Cax.[2] (*And whan lewd peple be doun y-set*) and Th. (*And the leude people byn downe yset*); *And schewe lewde puples synne ysette* Pe.-gr. (but *sen* f. *schewe* Ph.[3], *to* ins. before *lewde* Lich., Ash.[1]; *peple* Lich., Lin., Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[1], To., Ash.[1], Ash.[4]; *þat is in synne set* f. *synne ysette* Lin., *and syn I sit* Ra.[2]; *thynges* f. *sinne* Ash.[1], *synnus* Ash.[4]; *vnschitte* f. *yset* Har.[2], Ash.[1], om. Lau.[1]) — **105.** *as* om. Ph.[2]; *I* f. *ye* Hat.; Gl.; Pe.-gr.; *han* om. Pa.: To.; *lered* f. *herd* Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lin., Ra.[2]: *lerned* Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ash.[4]): *to fore* In., Ad.[1], No. — **106.** *I* ins. before *telle* Hat.; *hem* ins. after *telle* Har.[4]; Tc.[1]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *false* om. Har.[4], Pa.: Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.[2]); Pe.-gr.; *yit* ins. before *more* Del., *and* ib. Lin.

Thanne peyne I me to strecche forth the nekke,
And Est and West vp-on the péple I bekke, 108
As dooth a dowue sittynge on a berne. [396]
Myne handes and my tonge goon so yerne,
That it is ioye to se my bisynesse.
Of Auarice and of swich cursednesse 112
Is al my prechyng, for to make hem free [400]
To yeue hir pens, and namely vn-to me.
ffor myn entente is nat but for to wynne,
And no thyng for correccioun of synne. 116
[404]

107. *streyne* f. *peyne* Se.; *me* om. Hai., Dev.; Pa.; Ash.^{4}: *forth* ins. before *to* Hai., *for* Pe.; *and* f. *to* Hel.; *my* f. *the* Dev., In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Gg., Bo.^{2}; Har.^{4}, Ash.^{2}; Se., Hat.; Tc.^{1}; Co.-gr.; Sl.^{1}, To. — **108**. *the* om. Hai.; *on* f. *vp-on* Dev.; Sl.^{2}; *I* om. In., Ad.^{1} — **109**. *dooth* om. Tc.^{1}; *As a dowe dothe* Sl.^{2}; *swalwe chiteryng* above l. f. *douf sittyng* (which is struck through) Phy.; *adoue dowe* f. *dowue* Ad.^{2}; *vppon a berne sittyng* Pa.; *vpon* f. *on* Ch.; Bo.^{2}; Tc.^{1}-gr.; Hat.; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lau.^{2}, Ro.^{1}, Ro.^{2}, Ash.^{4}); *þe* f. *a* before *berne* No.; Lin. — **110**. *handes* E., Hen., Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Ch.; Gg.; Pa., Ash.^{2}; Ad.^{2}; Co., Ii.; Bo.^{1}, Lich., Ro.^{1}, Ash.^{1}; *hondes* the other MSS., but *hondy* Ad.^{1}; *ful* f. *so* Se.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); Th.; *yernyng* Pa. — **111**. *is it* Co.; *it* om. Ra.^{3}; Lau.^{2}, To. — **112**. *And* f. *Of* Ro.^{1}; *euerich* f. *Auarice* Lau.^{2}; *and* om. Ad.^{2}: *of* before *swich* om. Ad.^{1}; Bo.^{2}; Gl., Ad.^{2}; Hat.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.^{2}, Th.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lin.); *oper* ins. before *cursednesse* Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}, Har.^{3}; *fals* ins. ib. Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2} — **113**. *In* f. *Is* Phy.; *Al my prechyng is* Th.; *as* f. *al* Lan.; *for* om. Co.-gr. (exc. Hel., Th.); Lin., Ash.^{4}; *hym* f. *hem* Phy.; Lin.. *he* Ad.^{1}; *se* f. *force* Ad.^{2}; whole l. om. Ii. — **114**. *yeuen* E., Hen.; Gg., Bo.^{2}; Th.; *good* f. *pens* In., Ad.^{1}; *and* om. Lan.: Lich., Ash.^{1}; *manely* f. *namely* Har.^{5}; *vn* om. In., Ad.^{1}; Tc.^{1}, Gl.; Lau.^{2}, Lin., Mm., Ph.^{3}, Ash.^{4} — **115**. *nis* f. *is* Ra.^{3}, Ad.^{2}; Sl.^{2}, Ii., *ne is* Gl.; *no thing* f. *nat* Hel.; *nat* om. No.; Ra^3, Gl.; *nouȝt is* f. *is nai* Ph.^{3}; *but* om. Hat.; Ad.^{2} — **116**. Whole

I rekke neuere whan þat they been beryed,
Though þat hir soules goon a blakeberyed.
ffor certes, many a predicacioun
Comth ofte tyme of yuel entencioun,
[408] Som for plesance of folk and flaterye,
To been auaunced by ypocrisye;
And som for veyne glorie, and som for hate.

---

l. om. To.; *And* om. Hat.; *for to correct synne* No.; *for no maner correccioun* Hel.; *forto* f. *for* Del.; *the* ins. before *correccioun* Bo.[1], Ash.[4]; *no* ins. ib. Ii. — **117.** *not* f. *neuere* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; *þat* om. E., Phy., No.; Bo.[2]; Har.[4]; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]; Sl.[2]; Har.[3], Ii.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ro.[1], To., Ash.[4]; *þe* f. *they* Hod.; *I-beryed* Har.[4] — **118.** *Though* om. Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *þat* om. Hod.; Pa.; Tc.[2], Ne., Cax., Th.; Ba., Ra.[2], Ash.[4]; *sowys* f. *soules* Ad.[1]; *goon* om. In., Ad.[1]; *with þe deuel be wyryed* f. *goon a blakeberyed* Pa.; *go to hell for ferde* Hat. — **119.** *ful* ins. before *many* No.; Cax.[2]; *and* f. *a* To. — **120.** *Sowneþ* f. *Comth* Co.-gr. (exc. Th.), *I ownyth* Cax.[2]; *som* f. *ofte* Tc.[2]; *euyentencion* f. *yuel entencioun* Cax.[1]; *tyme* om. Dd.-gr.; Gg.; *tymes* Bo.[2]; Hat.; *ofte tyme* om. Ii.; *in* f. *of* Har.[3]; *il* f. *yuel* Har.[5], Ash.[2], Pa.; *of* om. Lau.[2]; *an* ins. before *yuel* Del. — **121.** *ffor sum plesance* Har.[5]; *forth* ins. before *for* Lau.[2]; *of* f. *for* Pe., Ra.[2]; *of folk* om. No.; *of folkes flaterie* Phy.; *of* ins. before *flaterye* Ch.; Pe., Ra.[2]; *som for* ib. No.; Gl.; Lin., Ro.[1]; *for* ib. Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ra.[3], Ad.[2]; Co.-gr. (exc. Lan. & Hel.; *or* f. *and* Sl.[2]); most MSS. of Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe., Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ra.[2], To., Ash.[4]): ll. 121—39 om. Lan. — **122.** *Somme* f. *To* Lich., Ash.[1]; *I vounsid* No., *enhauncid* Hel., *avaunted* Ph.[3], Ra.[2]; *for* f. *by* Hat.; Ad.[2]. — **123.** *And* om. Sl.[2]; *be veynglori* Ra.[2]; *som* before *for hate* om. Dev.; Se.; Ra.[3], Gl.; most MSS. of Pe.-gr., exc. Ba., Bo.[1], Lau.[2], Lin., Ph.[2], Ro.[1], Ro.[2] (this MS. *some* above l.). — **124.** *And* f. *ffor* Gg., Bo.[2]; *nat (not)* f. *noon* Phy.; Har.[4], Pa.; Hat.; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin. & Ro.[1], which has both words), om. Ph.[3]; *by* ins. before *other* Lau.[2], Ro.[2] (above l.); *wise* f. *wayes* Phy., Hai., Dev., No.; Bo.[2]; Hat.;

ffor whan I dar noon oother weyes debate, 124
Thanne wol I stynge hym with my tonge smerte [412]
In prechyng, so that he shal nat asterte
To been defamed falsly, if that he
Hath trespased to my bretheren or to me. 128
ffor though I telle noght his propre name, [416]
Men shal wel knowe that it is the same
By signes and by othere circumstances:

Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Co., Sl.^{2}, Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii.; Bo.^{1}, Lin., Ph.^{2}, Ro.^{1}, *while* Te.^{2}, Ne., Cax.^{1} — **125**. *I* om. Lich.; *stinten* f. *stynge* Dev., *strykyn* Pa., *stynne* To.; *hem* f. *hym* In., Ad.^{1}; Bo.^{2}; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Gl.; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); *men* f. *hym* Gg.; *oppon* f. *with* Hel. — **126**. *I preche* Phy., *I preching* Ad.^{2}; *and* f. *so* Hat.; Ad.^{2}; *I* f. *he* Gg.; Gl.; *pei* Co., Te.^{2}, Ne., Cax.; To.; *shulde* To.; *sterte* Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.^{1}, Lau.^{1}, Ph.^{2}, Ash.^{4}). — **127**. ll. 127—134 om. Hel., ll. 127—131 om. Ash.^{4}; *if* om. Gg.; *so* f. *if* Pe.-gr. — **128**. *Yat* add. before *hath* Mm.; *Haue* Dev., Hai., Hod., No.; Pa.; Ph.^{2}; *other* (*or*) ins. after *trespacede* Te.^{2}, Ne., Cax.; Ph.^{3}; *vnto my br.* Bo.^{2}; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Sl.^{2}; *brothir* Gg.; Pa.; Hat.; Har.^{3}; Ro.^{1}; *and* f. *or* Phy.; Bo.^{2}; Ra.^{3}; Sl.^{2}; Lich., Lin., To., Ash.^{1}; *ellez* f. *or* Hat.; *vn to me* Gl.; *to* om. before *me* Te.^{2}, Cax.; Ba. — **129**. *forth* f. *ffor though* Pa.; *wich* f. *though* No.; *the* f. *his* Pa. — **130**. *for* add. before *men* Pa.; *shul(n)* Dd., Hai., Dev.; Har.^{5}, Ash.^{2}; Har.^{3}; Ph.^{2}, Ph.^{3}; *knowe wel* Pa.; *wel* om. In., Ad.^{1}; *wol* f. *wel* Cax.^{1}; *that* om. No.; Co.-gr. (exc. Co., Cax.^{2}, Th.); Lin., Ph.^{3} - **131**. *Both* add. before *bi signes* Hat.; Ad.^{2}; *simonye* f. *signes* Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.^{2}, Th.); *bi som signe* Se.; Pe.-gr. (*By other signes* Ph.^{3}); *or* f. *and* Te.^{2}, Ne., Cax., Th.; Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}: *by* om. before *othere* Phy.; Se., Hat.; Ad.^{2}; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); *many* ins. before *other* Gl.; *circumstaunce* Pa.; Ii.; Bo.^{1} **132**. Whole l. om. Ra.^{2}; *rule* f. *quyte* Hat.; Ad.^{2}; *smyte* f. *quyte* Pe.-gr.; *we* f. *I* Sl.^{2}; *doth* f. *doon* Hod., No.; Se., Hat.; Ad.^{2}; Co.-gr. (exc. Sl.^{2}); Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe.); *displeusaunce* Pa.;

Thus quyte I folk that doon vs displesances;
[420] Thus spitte I out my venym vnder hewe
Of hoolynesse, to semen hooly and trewe.
But shortly myn entente I wol deuyse:
I preche of no thyng but of coueityse.
[424] Therfore my theme is yet and euere was:
Radix malorum est Cupiditas.
Thus kan I preche agayn that same vice
Which þat I vse, and that is Auarice.
[428] But though my self be gilty in that synne,

Ne., Har.[3], Ii.; *plesaunce* Ph.[3] — **133.** *spitte oute I* Lau.[2]; *put* f. *spitte* In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4]; Tc.[1]; Th.; Ph.[3]; *out* om. Hat.; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; *the* ins. before *hewe* Pa. — **134.** *som men* f. *semen* Ra.[2]; *good* f. *holy* In., Ad.[1]; Lich., Ash.[1] — **135.** *sothly* f. *shortly* No.; *ente* f. *entente* To.; *will I* Hat.; Ad.[2]; *yow* ins. before *deuyse* Pa.; whole l. om. Ash.[4] — **136.** *of* f. *I* To.; *of* before *no thyng* om. In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4]; Tc.[1]; Hel.; Ash.[1]; *for no thing* No.; Se.; *for coueityse* E., Hen., Dd.-gr. (exc. Hod.); Har.[5]; Se.; *I preche of no thyng* om. Ash.[4], which contracts the last words of this l. with part of the next. — **137.** *Therfore* om. Ash[4]; *terme* f. *theme* Sl.[2]; Ph.[2], *tyme* Phy., Ch., Hod.; Bo.[2]; Ash.[2]; Se.; Har.[3]; Ph.[3], Ro.[1], Sl.[1]; *yet* om. Phy., No.; Ra.[3]; Lich., Ash.[1], Ash.[4]; ll. 137—45 wanting Ne. — **138.** *omnium* ins. before *malorum* Hod.; Har.[4]; Se., Hat.; Co.-gr. (exc. Co.); Pe.-gr. — **139.** *Then* f. *Thus* Ra.[3], Gl.; *gan* f. *can* No.; Co., Sl.[2], Cax.; Ph.[3], Ash.[4]; *ageyns* In., Ad.[1]; Co., Sl.[2]; Hat.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Ad.[2]; Bo.[1], Lau.[2], Ro.[2]; *ayeinst* Hai., Dev.; Gl.; Th.; Pe., Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro[1]; om. Tc.[2], Ii., Cax.; *the* f. *that* most MSS., exc. E., Hen., Phy., Dd., Ch.; Hat.; Ad.[2], *þis* No.; *synne auarice* f. *same vice* Phy.; *wise* f. *vice* Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Ii., Cax.[1]; ll. 139—152 om. Hel. — **140.** *Such* f. *Which* Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3]; *as* f. *þat* Har.[3]; *To suche as be vsynge* Tc.[2], Cax., Ii. (*suande* f. *vsynge*); *the synne of averice* Ii., Cax.; *to syn of a.* Tc.[2]; *of* ins. before *Auarice* Lan.; *and moche more vice* Phy. — **141.** *That* f. *But* Co.;

Yet kan I maken oother folk to twynne
ffrom Auarice, and soore to repente.
But that is nat my principal entente, 144
I preche no thyng but for coueitise: [432]
Of this mateere it oghte ynogh suffise.
Thanne telle I hem ensamples many oon
Of olde stories, longe tyme agoon, — 148
ffor lewed peple louen tales olde, — [436]
Swiche thynges kan they wel reporte and holde.

---

that' ins. after *thouz* Dev.; *I* ins. before *my self* Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³; *giltif* Pe., Ba., Del., Har.², Lau.¹, Lau.², Lin., Ro.², Sl.¹; *of* f. *in* Pa.; *þe* f. *that* Har.⁴; Tc.¹; ll. 141—48 om. Ash.⁴ — **142.** *I* f. *Yet* Lau.¹; *for* ins. before *to* Gl.; Co., Ii.; To.; *men* f. *folk* To.; *wynne* f. *twynne* Hai., Dev., Ch., Hod.. No.; Hat.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³; Pe.-gr. (but. *blynne* f. *twynne* Ph.²) **143.** *Avaryete* Har.³; *and couetise* ins. after *Auerise* Hat.; *and* om. Ra.³; *to sore repent* Tc.²; *for* f. *soore* In., *som hem* ib. Hod.; *soon(e)* ib. No.; Har.⁴; Tc.¹; Bo.¹; *hem* f. *to* Pa.; Se.; Pe.-gr. (*hym* Har.², Lin.); *hem* f. *sore* Cax.², Th.; *make hem sore repente* Ra.³, Gl. - **144.** *nys* f. *is* Co., Lan., Sl.²; Pe., Del., Lau.¹, Lau.², Mm., Ra.², Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹; *principall myn e.* Dev.; *special* f. *principal* Hat.; Ad.² — **145.** *for* ins. after *preche* Lin.; *nat* f. *no thyng* Se.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lin.); *but* om. Del. — **146.** *I* f. *it* Co., Sl.², Har.³; *owith now to* f. *oghte ynogh* Pa.; *And yit am I. most gilty. in that vise* Phy. **147.** *I telle* Hat.; *I* om. Ph.³; *of* f. *hem* Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.², Th.); *saumples* To. — **148.** *To* f. *Of* Lich.; *þinges* f. *stories* Har.⁴, *histories* Pa.; *tyme* om. Ii.; *gone* Tc.² — **149.** *But* f. *ffor* Ash.⁴; *lewe* f. *lewed* Ad.¹; *leeven* f. *louen* Phy.; Ii.; Ra.², Ash.⁴; *loued* Dev. — **150.** *which* f. *Swiche* Har.⁴, Pa.; Hat.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Ad.²; Co.-gr.; Pe., Ba., Bo.¹, Lau.², Lin., Ph.², Ph.³, Ro.²; *thynges* om. Pa.; Ii.; *konne* (*kun* etc.) Phy., Dd.; Hai., In., Ad.¹, No.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Ph.². Ra.², Ash.⁴); *þei* before *can* (*conne*, etc.) Pa.; Pe., Bo.¹, Lin., Ph.²; Th.; *wel* om. Se.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.): *kepe* f. *reporte* No. —

What? trowe ye, the whiles I may preche,
152 And wynne gold and siluer for I teche.
[440] That I wol lyue in pouerte wilfully?
Nay, nay! I thoghte it neuere, trewely,
ffor I wol preche and begge in sondry landes;
156 I wol nat do no labour with myne handes,
[444] Ne make baskettes and lyue therby.

---

151. *the whiles* E.; Pe.; *þat whiles* Hen., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod. *(while)*, Ch.; Bo.^{2}; Har.^{5}, Pa., Ash.^{2}; Del., Har.^{2}, Lau.^{1}, Lau.^{2}, Lin., Mm., Ra.^{2}, Ro^{1}, Ro.^{2}, To.; *whiles that* Phy.; Co.-gr.; Ba., Lich., Ph.^{3}, Ash.^{1}; *that whilis that* Gg.; *while* (*whils*, &c.) In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Har.^{4}; Se., Hat.; Tc.^{1}-gr.; Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}, Sl.^{1}, Ash.^{4}; *ye* f. *I* Sl.^{2} — **152.** *I* f. *And* Hat.; Ad.^{2}; *To* f. *And* Ii.; *for to* ins. before *wynne* Tc.^{2}, Ne., Cax.; *colde* f. *gold* Hat.; *I nogh* f. *and siluer* Hat.; Ad.^{2}; *or siluer* Ash.^{2}; Ii.; *whil(es)* f. *for* Hat.; Tc^{1}.-gr.; *to* f. *I* Phy.; Pa.; Se.; Tc.^{2}, Ne., Ii., Cax.; Pe.-gr. — **153.** *I wol nat l.* Hel.; *have* f. *liue* Sl.^{2}; *pouert* Hai., Dev.; Har.^{4}, Har.^{5}, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Co.-gr. (exc. Ii.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Mm., Ra.^{2}, Ro.^{1}, Sl.^{1}, To.), *pouer* Ash.^{2}; *blithely* t. *wilfully* In., Ad.^{1} — **154.** *coude* f. *thoghte* Tc.^{1}, Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *it* om. Ash.^{4}; *not* f. *neuere* Pa.; Hel.; *not* ins. before *neuer* Dev. - **155.** *wol* om. Lan.; *preche* om. Ph.^{3}; *begg & prech* No.; Hat.; Ad.^{2}; *bede* f. *begge* Har.^{3}, Hel.; *teche* f. *begge* Bo.^{2}; To.; *landes* E., Hen., Phy., In., Ad.^{1}; Gg., Bo.^{2}; Har.^{5}, Pa.; Hat.; Ad.^{2}; Co., Lan.; To.; *londes* all other MSS. — **156.** *ffor* ins. before *I* Co., *And* ib. Del.; *nyl* f. *wol* Pe.; *nat* om. Phy., In., Ad.^{1}; Gg.; Har.^{4}; Tc.^{1}, Gl.; Co., Tc.^{2}; Pe., Del., Lich., Lin., Ph.^{3}, Ro.^{1}, To., Ash.^{1}, Ash.^{4}; *no* om. Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}; *be* f. *with* Tc.^{1}; *thonkes* f. *handes* Tc.^{1}, Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *handes* E., Hen., Phy., In., Ad.^{1}; Gg.; Har.^{5}, Pa.; Hat.; Ad.^{2}; Co., Lan., Ii.; *hondes* all other MSS. — **157.** *And* f. *Ne* Phy.; Bo.^{2}; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.^{2}, Th.), *Noo* Del.; *ne* f. *and* Ash.^{2}; Gl.; Ra.^{2}; *balkes* f. *baskettes* Har.^{3}; *for* f. *and* In., Ad.^{1}; Pe., *to Del.*; *lye* f. *lyue* Sl.^{2}; *pouerly* f. *therby* Tc.^{1}, Ra.^{3}, Gl.; this and next l. om. No.; Ash.^{4} —

By cause I wol nat beggen ydelly;
I wol noon of the Apostles countrefete,
I wol haue moneie, wolle, chese, and whete, 160
Al were it yeuen of the pouereste page, [448]
Or of the pouereste wydwe in a village,
Al sholde hir children sterue for famyne.
Nay, I wol drynke licour of the vyne, 164

---

158. *nyl* f. *wol* Bo.[1], *wolde* Lin.; *no* f. *not* Ph.[3]; *lyuen* f. *beggen* Hat.; Pe.-gr. — **159.** *noon of* om., but *nat* ins. before *countirfete* No. (which places this l. after the next); *thapostels* Phy., Hai., Dev., In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4], Har.[5], Ash.[2]: Bo.[1], Ph.[2].: *the Postellis* No.; *the postles* Ra.[2] — **160.** *maney* (*many*) f. *money* Hai., Dev.; *malt* f. *wolle* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (om. To., Ash.[1]); Th., *mele* Pa., *mylk* Ad.[2]; *wolle* om. In., Ad.[1], No.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.[2], Th.); *and* ins. before *chese* Ash.[2]; Lau.[2]; *Cheses* Har.[3]; *or* f. *and* In., Ad.[1], No.; Pa.; Hel., Ii.; Lich., Ash.[1]: *elles* ins. before *whete* In., Ad.[1]; Ii.; whole l. om. Tc.[2], Cax.[1] — **161.** *Though* f. *Al* Hat.; *al þough yt be gyfyn* Pa.; *euer* f. *yeuen* Ne., *evin* Har.[3]; *pouereste* E., Hen.; Pa.; Lich., Ash.[1], *poorest* (*pouerest*, etc.) all other MSS.; the same next l.; *prestes* f. *poureste* Har.[4]; this l. and next om. No. — **162.** *Eyther* f. *Or* Ad.[2]; Lan.; Pe., Har.[2], Lin., *Oþer* (*Outher*, etc.) Hat.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Co., Sl.[2], Har.[3], Hel., Ii.: Bo.[1], Del., Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Mm., Ph.[1], Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To., Ash.[4]; *the* om. To.; *the* f. *a* Ra.[2] — **163.** *Al-þough here Children shold*, etc. Hod.; Pa.; Sl.[2], *Though h. ch. sh.* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; Th., *Thouz alle h. ch. sh.* Lin.; *the* f. *hir* Phy. (which places this l. after the next), *he* Ad.[1]; *sterue or* above l. Har.[6]; *or* f. *for* Se., Hat.; Sl.[2]; most MSS. of the Pe.-gr. (but *for* Lau.[2], Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[2], *and* Ro.[1], To.); *myn* f. *famyne* Hai., Dev., *fyne* No., *flamyne* Hat. — **164.** *git woll I drynk* No.; *nay yit wol I d.* Se.; *And I will d.* Hat.: Pe.-gr. (*Al* f. *And* Lau.[2]); *no* ins. before *licour* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Sl.[2]; *the* ins. ib. Hod.; Hat.; Ad.[2]; Co.-gr. (exc. Sl.[2]); Pe.-gr.; *licorest* f. *licour* Hat.;

And haue a ioly wenche in euery toun.
But herkneth, lordynges, in conclusioun:
Youre likyng is that I shal telle a tale.
Nowe haue I dronke a draughte of corny ale,
[456] By god, I hope I shal yow telle a thyng
That shal by reson been at youre likyng.
ffor though my self be a ful vicious man,
A moral tale yet I yow telle kan,
[460]

Pe.-gr. (exc. Har.[2], Lich., Ash.[1]); *but* f. *of* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; *of the* om. Bo.[1], Lin., Ph.[2], To., Ash.[4], *the* om. Gl.; *wyne* Phy., No.; Bo.[2]; Har.[4], Pa.; Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (but *vyne* Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Cax.[2]); Pe.-gr. — **165**. *I* ins. after *haue* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Lau.[2], Ash.[4]; *the* f. *euery* Har.[5], Ash.[2]; *a* ins. before *toun* Ra.[3] — **166**. *lordis* f. *lordynges* In., Ad.[1]; Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Se., Hat.; Har.[3]; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Bo.[1], Lin., Ph.[2], Ra.[2], Ro.[2]); *lordlynges* Bo.[2]; *as* ins. before *in* Hai.; *my* f. *in* No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Th.; Lau.[2], *this* Del., *the* To. — **167**. *lokyng* f. *likyng* Sl.[2]; *that* om. Ad.[2]; *shulde* f. *shal* Th., *may* Ph.[3]; *yow* ins. before *a tale* Ad.[2]; Del. — **168**. *that* ins. after *Now* Ro.[1]; *I haue* Phy.; Har.[5], Pa.; Hat.; Tc.[1], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co.-gr. (*haue I* Sl.[2], Ii.); Pe.-gr. (*haue I* Pe., Lau.[2], To.); *corny* om. Ii.; whole l. om. Ra.[2] — **169**. *that* f. *god* Ro.[1]; *I hope* om. Dev.; Ash.[4]; *I* om. Lau.[2], Ph.[3]; *shal* om. Ph.[3]; *yow* after *telle* Har.[4], Pa.; Se.; Tc.[1]-, Co.-, and Pe.-groups. — **170**. *sholde* f. *shal* In., Ad.[1]; *of* f. *by* Pe.; *by* om. Ii.; *been* om. Sl.[2], Hel.; Lau.[1], Ro.[1]; *and* f. *been* Ne.; *resonal* Hel.; *to* f. *at* Phy., No.; Lich., Ash.[1]; *and ful* f. *at*. — **171**. *right a* f. *a full* Sl.[2]; *foul(e)* f. *full* Bo.[2]; Tc.[1]-gr.; Lin., om. Phy., Dev., In., Ad.[1], No.; Se.; Co.; Pe., Del., Lich., To., Ash.[1] — **172**. *I* f. *A* Pe.; *more-ille* f. *moral* Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Ne; *more euel* Ad.[2]; Hel., *merveillous* Pa.; *moralite* f. *moral tale* To.; *yit* om. Tc.[2], Ii.; *tellen you I can* In., Ad.[1]; Sl.[2]; Ash.[4]; *to you tell I can* Ii.; *zow telle y calle can* Ph.[3] — **173**. *where* f. *Which* Ra.[2]; *that* ins. after *Which* Tc.[1], Gl.;

Which I am wont to preche ,for to wynne.
Now hoold youre pees, my tale I wol bigynne.

Heere bigynneth the Pardoners tale.

In fflaundres whilom was a compaignye
Of yonge folk, that haunteden folye, 176
As Riot, hasard, stywes, and Tauernes, [464]
Where as with harpes, lutes, and Gyternes

Iames went f. *I am wont* Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1], Lau.[1], Lau.[2] [later correct.], Ph.[2], Ash.[1a]); *went* (*wont*) om. Ro.[1]; *forto preche* Ne., Cax.; *to preche* om Ph.[3]; *with preching* No.; Hel., Ii.; *for* om. No.; *also* f. *for to* Cax.; *soules* ins. before *for to* Ra.[2]; this and next l. om. Ash.[4] — **174.** *holdith* Se.; Pe.-gr. (but *holde* Ph.[3], Ro.[2]); Th.; *purpos* f. *pees* Phy.; *wil I* Phy.; *wol* om. Tc.[2] — Similar headings as in E. are found in Hen., No.; Gg., Bo.[2]; Hat.; Ra.[3]; Ash.[2]; Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Ii., Cax.[2], Th.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Del., Ro.[2]; in Lat.: *Explicit Prologus | Incipit Fabula* Phy.; similarly Dev., In., Ad.[1]; Pa.; Ad.[2]; To.; Har.[6] has: *ffirst he repreuyth the vice of glotonye.* — **175.** *flaundre* Ash.[2]; *somtyme* f. *whilom* Tc.[2], Ne., Ii., Cax.; Lin., Ash.[4]; *was whilom* Har.[5]; *dwellede* f. *was* Gg.; *were* Tc.[1]; Ii., *ther was* Th.; Lich., Ash.[1]; *on* ins. before *a* Sl.[2] — **176.** *Ioglours* f. *yonge folk* Ad.[2]; *folkes* Har.[4]; *men* f. *folk* Lau.[2]; *hawten* f. *haunteden* Lan., *haunten* Tc.[2], Har.[3], Hel. — **177.** *At* f. *As* Bo.[1]; Ph.[3]; *hazard Riote* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); Th.; *hasarders* Tc.[2]; *an* ins. before *stewes* Lin.; *stuhous* f. *stywes* Pa., om. Ad.[2]; *and* om. No.; Ra.[3] — **178.** *There* f. *Where* Phy.; *harpes Rubibes* f. *Where as with harpes* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., which has the correct reading in a later hand; *pipes* f. *Rubibes* Ph.[2]); *bothe* f. *as with* No.; *us* f. *as* Gl.; *lutes harpes* Har.[4]; No.; *lutes rubybez* Ash.[4]; *or* f. *and* Pa.; *And such oother diuers mischaunces* Ad.[2]; *And pley the harlottis in many hurnes* Tc.[2], Cax.[1]; *And al that evir to harm drawing is* Hel.; *And such other vnworthy*

They daunce and pleye at dees, bothe day and nyght,
And ete also, and drynken ouer hir myght;
[468] Thurgh which they doon the deuel sacrifise
With-Inne that deueles temple, in cursed wise,
By superfluitee abhomynable.
Hir othes been so grete and so dampnable
[472] _____

games and playes Ii.; whole l. om. Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Ne.; Co. has it in a later hand. — **179.** *pley and daunce* No.; Lin.; *pleyen* E., Hen., Phy., Dd., Hod., Ch.; Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lin.¹); Th.; *atte* f. *at* Dd., Ch.; Hel., Ne., Cax.¹; Lich., Ra.², Ash.¹, *at the (atte pe)* Ii., Cax.²; most MSS. of the Pe.-gr. (exc. Lich., etc.; *at* Bo.¹, Ph.²); *and* f. *at* Lan.; *at dees* om. No.; *dees* E., Hen., Dd., Ch.; Har.⁴, Har.⁵, Ash.²; *deis* Gg.; *dic* Lau.¹; *dys(e), dice*, etc. all other MSS.; *stewes all* f. *dees bothe day and* Ii.; *bothe* om. In., Ad.¹; Ad.²; Tc.², Hel., Th.; Pe.-gr.; *night & day* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th. — **180.** *eten* E., Hai., Dev., In.; Se.; Ad.²; Co.-gr.; Pe., Bo.¹, Lin., Mm., Ph.²; *ete* the other MSS.; *eke* f. *also* Ph.²; *And ete and drynk also* No.: Gg.; Lan., Ne.; *also* om. Se.; Tc.², Hel.; Ash.⁴; *drunk* Hai.; Pa., *drunken* Dev., Hod.; Sl.², Har.³, Ii., *drank* Ad.²; *and drynken* om. Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ash⁴); Th.; *euer* f. *ouer* Har.⁵, *abouen* Tc.², Cax., *more than* Se.; *al* ins. before *hir* Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³; *hir* om. In.; Lich., Ash.¹; *that here might may* f. *hir myght* Hat., Se. (om. *that*); Pe.-gr.; Th.; whole l. om. Ad.¹ — **181.** *For* f. *Thurgh which* Lich., Ash.¹; *to the wiche* To.; *Theron which* Ash.⁴; *to* ins. before *the* Lich., To., Ash.¹; *devillis (deuels)* No.; Co., Hel.; Ad.², *deuys* Tc.², *fende* Ash.⁴; *service* f. *sacrifise* No. — **182.** *the Tempill of fals devillis* No.; *the* f. *that* Phy.; Har.⁴-, Se.-, Tc.¹-, Co.-; and Pe.-groups.; *deuyll* Gg.; Ne., Cax.¹; Lin., Ash.⁴; *temple* om. In., Ad.¹; *sondri* f. *cursed* Hat.; Tc.²; Pe.-gr.; *in cursed wise* om. No. **183.** *pe* f. *By* Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); *with* f. *By* Ra.²; *their* ins. after *By* Bo.¹; *superfluence* Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl., *Superflues* Co., Lan., *superfluites* rest of Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); *And that* ins. before *Abominabill* No., *that is* ib. Hat. — **184.** *Theyr othes*

That it is grisly for to heere hem swere;
Oure blissed lordes body they to-tere,
Hem thoughte þat Iewes rente hym noght ynough;
And ech of hem at otheres synne lough. 188
And right anon thanne comen Tombesteres, [476]
ffetys and smale, and yonge ffrutesteres,

---

o

grete bien so d. Phy; *so* om. before *dampnable* Har.[5], Pa.; Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.[2], Th.); Pe.-gr. — **185.** *it* om. Dev.; Lau.[2], To.; *to* ins. before *grislye* Sl.[2]; *greetly* f. *grisly* Ph.[3]; *for* om. Hai., Dev.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ash.[4]; *hym* f. *hem* Ph.[3], om. Mm. — **186.** *blisful* f. *blissed* Har.[4]-gr.; *sides* f. *body* Har.[5], Ash.[2]; *for* f. *they* Phy., Ch.; Bo.[2]; Gl., Ad.[2]; *they* om. Tc.[2]; *al* ins. before *to-tere* Pa.; Se.; Tc.[2], Th.; Mm., Ro.[1], To., Ash.[4] — **187.** *They* f. *Hem.* No.; *as þough* f. *Hem thoughte* Pa.; *þat* om. Har.[4]-, Se.-, Tc.[1]-, Co.-, & Pe.-groups; *þe* ins. before *Iewes* Hod.; Pa.; Tc.[2], Ii., Cax.; Pe.; *hem* f. *hym* Dev., No.; *neuer* f. *noght* Phy.; *ofte* ins. before *I-nowe* Sl.[2] — **188.** *ilk* f. *ech* Pa.; Hat.; Ad.[2]; Co., Sl.[2], Ii.: Pe., Ba., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Mm., Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[1], Ro[2], To.; *of hem* om. To.; *of* f. *at* Hod.; Ph.[3]; *othir* No.; Pa.; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co.-gr. (exc. Tc.[2], Har.[3], Th.); Pe., Bo.[1], Lau.[2], Lin., Ph.[2], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To., Ash.[4]; *synnys* Pa.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Tc.[2], Cax., Th.); Lin., Sl.[1]; *foly* f. *synne* Del. — **189.** *thanne* before *ryght anon* Gg.; *come in than* Se.; Pe., Del., Har.[2], Mm., Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[1], Sl.[1]; *than com in* In., Ad.[1]; Ba., Lau.[1]; *per* f. *thanne* Har.[4], Pa.; Gl.; *ther com in* No.; *in there come* Ro.[1]; *in* f. *thanne* Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Hel.; *thanne* om. Hai., Dev.; Ra.[3]; Sl.[2], Har.[3], Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.[1]; *thanne* om., but *in* ins. after *cam (come,* etc.) Hat.; Ii., Cax.[2], Th.; Bo.[1], Lau.[2], Lich., Lin., Ph.[2], To., Ash.[1], Ash.[4]; *the* ins. before *tombleres,* etc. Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; Lau.[2], Lich., Ash.[1], Ash.[4]; *two tomblestres* Hat.; *Tomblesteers,* etc. Phy., Ad.[1], No.; Se.; Tc.[1]-gr.: Co.-gr. (exc. Har.[3], Tc.[2]); Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., To., Ash.[4]), *tombleres* Tc.[2]; Del, *tombresters* Bo.[2], *tum(b)steres* Ash.[2]; To., *kembesters* Pa.; *comblestreris* In., *to ublesteres* Har.[3] — **190.** This l. and next om. Har.[4];

Syngeres with harpes, Baudes, wafereres,
Whiche been the verray deueles Officeres,
To kyndle and blowe the fyr of lecherye
That is annexed vn-to glotonye.
The hooly writ take I to my witnesse
That luxurie is in wyn and dronkenesse.

In., Ad.[1]; No. transposes: 192, 190, 191; *ffete* f. *ffetys* Tc.[2]; *and* om. before *yong(e)* Ra.[3]; Co., Har.[3]; *frouterers*, etc. Dev., No.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Ad.[2]; Hat.; Bo.[1], Del., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Mm., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ra.[2] (*frutrers*) Ro.[1], Sl.[1], To., Ash.[4] (*frutrers*); *froytereres* Th.; *fruytsters* Lan., *fruisteres* Sl.[2]; *frutestres* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; *ffreytestris* Hel., *froycestris* Ii., *frutres* Se.; Lich., *fruters*, *fruterys*, etc. Pe., Ba., Lin., Ro.[2], Ash.[1] — **191.** *Taborers and* f. *Syngeres with* Ph.[2]; *pipers* f. *harpes* Ii.; *and* ins. before *wai[f]rers*, etc. Hai., Dev., No.; Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *with* ins. ib. Se. — **192.** *Sich (Such*, etc.) f. *Whiche* Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr. (exc. Ad.[2], which om. the whole l.); Co.-gr. (exc. Th.; *Suche as* Tc.[2], Ne., Hel., Cax.); Pe.-gr. (*Serche* Lich.); *þat* ins. after *Whiche* Har.[4]; Th.; *by* f. *been* Lau.[2]; *verray þe deueles* Har.[4]; Hat.; Co.. Sl.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Cax.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lich., Lin., Ra.[2], Ash.[1]); *verraly the deuyls* Pa.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Lich., Lin., Ra.[2], Ash.[1]; Th.; *the devilles vere off.* Ii.; *the* om. Se.; *verray* om. Lan.; *devill* Gg.; Lan., Ne., Cax.[1]; Lin., Ash.[4]; *deueles* om. Bo.[2] — **193.** *coole* f. *kyndle* Ra.[3], *kyelen* Hat., *kyndly* Mm., *kyndely* Ash.[3]; *the* ins. before *and* Ph.[3]; *to* ins. before *blow(e)* Bo.[1], Har.[2], Ph.[2]; *firis* Har.[3], Ne., Cax., *ffurneys* Hel. — **194.** *a nette* Pa., *Avexid* Har.[4], *annexed ys* Ash.[4]; *to* f. *vnto* Pa.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Ne., Har.[3]; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1], Lich., Ph.[2], Ro.[1], Ash.[1]); *high* ins. before *glotonye* Se. — **195.** *There* f. *The* Hat.; Ph.[3], *This* Hel., Ii.; *The* om. Lich., Lin., Ash.[1], Ash.[4]; *scripture* f. *writ* Del.; *I take* Lin.; *into* f. *to my* Phy.; *my* om. No.; Gg.; Hat.; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Lau.[2], Lin.). — **196.** *luxure* Hen., Phy., Bo.[2]; *leccherv(-ie)* Hod., No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.-[1], Co.-, Pe.-groups; *wyne* Bo.[2]; *and* om. Bo.[2]; *in* ins. before *dronkenesse* Gl.; Ne.,

Lo, how þat dronken Looth vnkyndely Nolite inebriari vino | in quo est luxuria.
Lay by hise doghtres two vnwityngly;
So dronke he was, he nyste what he wroghte.
Herodes, who so wel the stories soghte,
Whan he of wyn was repleet at his feeste,
Right at his owene table he yaf his heeste
To sleen the Baptist Iohn ful giltelees.

Cax.; Lau.[2], Lich., Ra.[2], Ash.[1], *ic* (above line) *A dronknes* Har.[3] — **197.** Whole line om. Dev.; *Lo* om. Tc.[2]; *þe* f. *þat* No.; *þat* om. Se.; Del., Lau.[1]; *dronken* om. Phy.; *dooth* f. *Looth* Gl., *hath* Ii.; *ye* ins. before *vnkyndly* Mm. — **198.** *wyfes* ins. before *doughtres* Tc.[1]; *tweyne* f. *two* Gl., *twies* Lin.; *in* ins. before *vnwityngly* Ash.[4]; *ful synfully* f. *vnwityngly* In, Ad.[1]; *in* ins. after *two* Ash.[4]. — **199.** *So was he drunk* Bo.[1]; *nys* f. *nyste* Ra.[3], *wist not* Har.[2], *nyst nat* Ro.[1]; *did* f. *wroghte* No. — The Co.-group inserts before l. 200 a spurious one: *And þerfore sore* (*sir* Har.[3], *he* Ii.) *repente* (*repentid* Ne.) *him* (Hel. has twice *hym*) *oughte* (*ofte* Ne.) — Phy. inserts another spurious one: *And al he wited the wyne. that his doughtirs brought.* — **200.** *Of* ins. before *herodes* Tc.[2]; *whiche* f. *who so* Phy.; *who that* Ro.[1], To.; *wol* for *wel* No.; Har.[5]; Co.-gr.; *hath* f. *wel* Se., Hat.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3]; Pe.-gr., *haue* Gl.; *in* f. *the* Phy., *his* Ii.; *story* No.; Har.[4], Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Lan., Hel., Ii.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Ro.[1], Ash.[3], *history* Pa.; *soghte* om. Phy.; *sougt* Pe.-gr., *seche* Co.-gr., *rede* No. — Here follows another spurious line in the Co.-gr.: *þer may ze (he* Tc.[2]*) lerne (sene* Ii.*) and by ensample (ensamples* Tc.[2]*) teche;* Phy. has another one: *Is write and Red in memories.* — **201.** *whan that he with wyne* Pa.; *he* om. Se.; To; *with* f. *of* No.; om. Lin.; *his* ins. before *wyne* Har.[3]; *repleet was* Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Ba., Lau.[1]; *atte* f. *at his* Lich., Ash.[1], *at þe* Gl.; *as* f. *at* Har.[2] — **202.** *gaf he* Pa.; Lau.[2]; *made* f. *yaf* Phy.; *he* om. No.; Har.[4]; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lau.[2]); *beheste* Pa. — **203.** *Iohn þe baptist* Hod.; Pa.; Hat.; Th.; Lin., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ash.[4]; *the Iohn Baptist* Ash.[1]; *the* om. Bo.[2]; *wel* f. *ful* In.,

Senec seith a good word doutelees:
He seith he kan no difference fynde
Bitwix a man that is out of his mynde,
And a man which that is dronkelewe,
But that woodnesse yfallen in a shrewe
Perseuereth lenger than doth dronkenesse.
O glotonye ful of cursednesse!
O cause first of oure confusioun!
O original of oure dampnacioun,
Til Crist had bought vs with his blood agayn!

---

wol Ad.[1]; *ful* om. Phy.; Ph.[3] — **204**. *But* ins. before *Senec* Del.; *Sencca* Har.[4]; *eek goode wordes* Co.-gr.; *ful* ins. before *good* No. — **205**. *said* Pa.; Ch. ins. a second *kan* before *fynde*. — **206**. *Bitwene* Hai., Dev.; Hel.; Ph.[2]; *out is of* Pa.; *his* om. Ash.[2]; *moynde* Ph.[3] — **207**. *And* om. Ad.[2]; *As* f. *And* Ph.[3]; *which* om. Pa.; Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.[2]); Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1], Ph.[2]); *pe which* Har.[4]; *so* ins. before *dronkelewe* Hel.; *costum dr.* Del.; *drunkewe* Lich.; *dronkelewde* Liu. — **208**. *But woodnesse that* Th.; *that* om Lan.; *yfallen* Hen., Dd., Ch., Hai., Dev.; Gg., Bo.[2]; *fallen* E., Hod.; Har.[4], Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Se.; Ra.[2]; *is fallen* In., Ad.[1], No.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Hat.; Co., Lan.; Sl.[2], Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Th.; Pe.-gr.; *fallith* Phy.; *fallyng* Pa.; *that fallen is* Tc.[2]; *fallen is* Ne., Cax.; *is halden* Ad.[2]; *in to a sh.* No.; Sl.[1] — **209**. *Perseuered* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; *Perseueryng* Ad.[2]; *þat perseuereth* Ash.[4]; *lengen* f. *lenyer* Ba. **210**. *Of* f. *O* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Ash.[1]; *Out* f. *O* Cax.[2]; *thowe* ins. after *O* No.; Se.; *dronkinnes* f. *cursednesse* No.; *alle* ins. after *of* Bo.[1], Del., Lin. — **211**. *causer* f. *cause* No.; Se.; *first* om. Se., *al* ins. after *of* No.; Se.; *conclusioun* Pa., *conficion* Se. — **212**. *And* f. *O* Del.; *O* om. In., Ad.[1], No.; Se., Hat.; Ad.[2]; Pe.-gr.; *first* ins. before *of* Har.[3], after *oure* Se.; *synne* ins. before *of* Cax.[2]; *perdicioun* f. *dampnacioun* Tc.[2] — **213**. *To* f. *Til* Lan., *This* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], *Thus* Gl., *Though* Ad.[2]; *brought* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Co.; *out* f. *vs* Har.[4]; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], *it* Hel.; *vs hadde bought* In., Ad.[1]; *his wordes* f. *with his blood*

Lo, how deere, shortly for to sayn,
Aboght was thilke cursed vileynye!
Corrupt was al this world for glotonye.
Adam, oure fader, and his wyf also
fro Paradys to labour and to wo
Were dryuen for that vice, it is no drede;
for whil þat Adam fasted, as I rede,
He was in Paradys, and whan þat he
Eet of the fruyt deffended on the tree,

Ieronimus contra Iouinianum || Quamdiu ieiunauit Adam | in Paradiso fuit | comedit eiectus est | statim duxit vxorem. [504] [508]

Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl. — **214.** *Lokith* f. *Lo* Har.[5], Ash.[2]; *soon* f. *deere* No.; *brethern* ins. after *deere* Bo.[2]; *and* ins. after *deere* Tc[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.[2], Th.), *as* Hel.; *was* f. *for* Co.-gr. (exc. Hel., Cax.[2], Th.); *for* om. Ash.[4] — **215.** *I bouzt* No.; Bo.[2], *Bought(e)* Th.; Ash.[4], *Aboute* Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Tc.[2], Ne., Cax., Th.); *first* ins. after *was* Har.[4]: Th.; *ye was* Lau.[2]; *þis* f. *thilke* Har.[4]; Tc.[2], Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; *that* No.; Pa.; Ash.[4], *þe* Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3]; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ash.[4]); *vggil vanyte* f. *cursed vileynye* No.; *felonie* Har.[4] — **216.** *I corrupt* No.; *al* om. Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Ii.; *þe* f. *this* Lin.; *thurgh* f. *for* Phy.; Se., Hat.; Ad.[2]; Co.-, & Pe.-groups, *with* Dev., No.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl. — **217.** *first* ins. before *fader* Tc.[2]; *forn fader* Cax.[2], Th.; Ash.[4] — **218.** *fro Paradise and whan that hee* To., thus skipping half of this line as far as the second part of l. 221. — **219.** *oute* ins. after *dryuen* Ii.; *fro* f. *for* Ba., Lau.[2], *in* Ph.[3]; *foorht in* Del.; *wise* f. *vice* Ii., most MSS. of Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1], Lin., Ph.[2], Ra.[2], Ro.[1], Sl.[1], Ash.[4]). — **220.** *whiles (whils)* No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr., Pe.-gr.; *which* f. *whil* Bo.[2]; *this* f. *that* Ad.[2]; *as* f. *that* Lin., om. Ash.[4]; *first* f. *fasted* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl. — **221.** *thil* f. *whan* Gg. — **222.** *Eſte* f. *Eet* Bo.[2]; *of* om. Phy.; *that* f. *the* Ash.[2], *a* Lin.; *on the tr.* E.; Bo.[2]; Hat.; Tc.[2], Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1], Lin., Ra[2], Ro.[1], Ash.[4]); *on a tr.* Hen., Dd.-gr. (exc. Dev.); Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Se.; Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Hat.[3], Hel., Ne.; Lin., Ash.[4]; *of the tr.* Gg.; Dev.; Pa.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Bo.[1], Ra.[2], Ro.[1]; *of a tr.* Har.[4]; *of the defendid tre* Phy.

Anon he was out cast to wo and peyne.
O glotonye, on thee wel oghte vs pleyne!
O wiste a man how manye maladyes
ffolwen of excesse and of glotonyes,
He wolde been the moore mesurable
Of his diete, sittynge at his table.
Allas, the shorte throte, the tendre mouth
Maketh þat Est and West, and North, and South,
In Erthe, in Eir, in water man to-swynke,
To gete a glotoun deyntee mete and drynke.

— **223**. *Anon* om. Har.[4]; *cast out* Ro.[1]; *in to* ins. before *peyne* Har.[4], *to* Phy.; Pa.; Hat.; Ph.[3]; *pleine* f. *peyne* Co. — **224**. *on thee* om. Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *we* f. *wel* Phy., In., Ad.[1]; *wele ought vs on the* No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se.; Ash.[4]; *ought vs alle to compleyne* Tc.[2]; *ought vs wel to pl.* Ne., Cax.; *wele vs ought*, etc. Ii.; *aught we vs well pl.* Ba.; *we* f. *vs* Ph.[2]; *vs* om. In., Ad.[1]; *to* ins. before *pleyne* Phy., In., Ad.[1], No.; Lan., (Tc.[2]), Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Bo.[1], Lin., Mm, Ph.[2], Ra.[2] — **225**. *hou* f. *O* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Jl. 225—45 om. Ash.[4] — **226**. *Flowen* Phy.; *Folwith* Har.[4]; No.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.[2]); Pe.-gr.: *the* f. *of* Har.[3]; *excessis* In., Ad.[1]; *excerse* Ad.[2]; *excersyse* Har.[3], Hel.; *exorcise* Ii.; *the e. of.' gl.*, Har.[3]; second *of* om. In., Ad.[1]; Sl.[1]; *glotones* Ii. — **227**. *schulde* f. *wolde* most MSS. of Co.-gr., exc. Tc.[2], Th., *shal* Ne.; *the* om. Lin. — **228**. *the* f. *his* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3], Ii., Hel. (*atte*); Del., Sl.[1]; *Of any delicacies standyng on the table* Phy. — **229**. With this line, Chn. begins.; *trouthe* f. *throte* Ra.[2] — **230**. *the* f. *that* Dev.; *and* om. before *West* Dev., In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4]; Ra.[3], Ad.[2]; Chn., Lau.[1], Ro.[1]; *and* om. before *North* Phy., Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.[1], No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.-[1], Co.-, Pe.-groups. — **231**. *in watir in ayer* Har.[4]; Lin., Mm.; *and eire* Dev.; Lau.[2]; *makith* f. *in water* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; *makith* ins. after *water* Ra.[2]; *men* Hen., Phy.; Gg., Bo.[2]; Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Hat.; Co.- and Pe.-groups; *to* om. Se.; *synke* f. *swynke* Pe.-gr. (exc. Har.[2], Lich., Lin., Ra.[2], Sl.[1], Ash.[1]) — **232**. *yeton* f. *gete* Ph.[3];

Of this matiere, o Paul, wel kanstow trete!
Mete vn-to wombe, and wombe eek vn-to mete, Esca ventri & venter
Shal god destroyen bothe, as Paulus seith. escis, deus autem & hunc & illam
Allas, a foul thyng is it, by my feith, destruet. 236
To seye this word, and fouler is the dede, [524]
Whan man so drynketh of the white and rede
That of his throte he maketh his pryuee
Thurgh thilke cursed superfluitee! 240
[528]

---

sely ins. before *glotoun* Har.[4]; *deyntees* In., Ad.[1]; Ra.[2]; *deynteth* Pa.: *deyntee* om. Har.[4]; Co.-gr; (exc. Cax.[2], Th.); Ph.[2], To. — **233**. *Of þese maters* Gl.: Ph.[2] *Of this matiers* Bo.[2]; *O poule of this m.* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; *maner people* f. *matiere* Phy.; *o* om. Phy.; Ash.[2]; Hel.[1]; *coudist* Lin.; *gou* Bo.[1], Lau.[2], Mm.; *entrete* Co., Lan., Hel., Ne., Ii, Cax.; *endite* Tc.[2] - **234**. *Men* f. *Mete* Ba.; *the* ins. before first *wombe* Dev.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Ra.[2]; *and* om. Se.; *wombis* after *and* Bo.[1]; *wel* f. *eek* Gg.: *eek* om. Phy., No.; Har.[4]; Tc.[2], Hel., Ne., Ii., Cax.[1]; Bo.[1], Del., Lin., Ph.[2], Ro.[1]; *to* f. *vn to* Sl.[2]; Ii., To.; *the* ins. before *mete* Dev.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Ra.[2] — **235**. *god* om. Pa.; *diȝcryuen* Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3]; *paul, poule*, etc. most MSS., *Paulus*, only E., Hen., Dd., Ch., Hai.; Har.[5], Ash.[2]; *Paul vs* Se.; *God* f. *Paulus* Hel. — **236**. *'O foulyng* f. *a foul thyng* Ra.[3]; *ful* f. *foul* Har.[5]; *it* om. Sl.[2], Har.[3]; *it is* Phy., Ch., Hai., Dev., Hod., In.; Ad.[1]; Bo.[2]; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Lan., Tc.[2], Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr.; *in good feith* Lin. — **237**. *To se in this word* Ash.[2]; *world* Hat.; *but* f. *and* No.; *is* om. Pa. — **238**. *men* No.; Har.[4]; Tc.[1]-gr.; Hat.; Co.- and Pe.-groups; *he* f. *man* In., Ad.[1]; *so* om. Sl.[2]; *drynk(en)* No.; Har.[4]; Gl.; Lan., Sl.[2]; Pe., Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *drunken is* Lau.[2]; *dronkyn bee* To.; *the* om. Ba.: *both of white* Mm.; *ofte* f. *of* Hod.; *þe* ins. before *rede* Bo.[1]; *of þe r.* Tc.[1]-gr.; Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3]; Lin. - **239**. ll. 239—340 om. Tc.[2]; *he* om. Ro.[1]; *ye* f. *his* Mm.; *priuite* Se.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Lan.; Har.[2], Lau.[2], Lich., Ro.[2], Ash.[1]; *prince* Ash.[2]; Bo.[1]; *prevye to bee* Del. — **240**. *And al is* ins. before *Thorghw* Del.; *ilke* Sl.[2]; *þat* f. *thilke* No.; Se.; Ne., Hel.,

The Apostel wepyng seith ful pitously, Ad Philipenses capitulo 3°.
'Ther walken manye of whiche yow toold haue I—
I seye it now wepyng with pitous voys.—
244 That been enemys of Cristes croys,
[532] Of whiche the ende is deeth, wombe is hir god'.
O wombe! o bely! o stynkyng Cod!
ffulfilled of donge and of corrupcioun,

Ii., Cax.; To., *the* Pa., *which* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; *high* ins. before *cursid* Se.; *hize* after *cursid* No.; *cursed* om. Ra.[2] — **241.** *Thapostle* Phy., In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4], Har.[6]; Ash.[2]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *seith Wepyng* Hod.; Hat.; Ad.[2]; Har.[3], Th.; Ph.[3]; *wel* f. *ful* In., *wol* Ad.[1]; *ful* om. Ra.[3]; Lau.[2] & Ro.[2] om. half of this line (after *wepyng*), the next, and 243 as far as *with*, etc. — **242.** *The* f. *Ther* Ph.[3]; *walkith* Har.[4]; Ra.[2], To.; *wakkyn* Ne.; *of* om. Gl.; *the* ins. before *which* Pa.; *such* f. *which* Dev.; Sl.[2]; *such as you tolde* Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; *told yow* Pa.; *I* ins. before *zewe* Hel.; *yow* om. No.; Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); Th. — **243.** *yt is not w.* Pa.; *thus* ins. before *now* Bo.[1], Ph.[2], *he* before *wepyng* Ii.; *wepyng* om. Ash.[2]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *in* f. *with* No.; *a* ins. before *pitous* Ash.[2]; Se. — **244.** *That* only Phy.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; *That they b.* Cax.; *That ther b.* Har.[6], Ash.[2]; *They b.* In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4] (*are*); Hat.; Ii.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Lich., Ash.[1]; *Ther b.* E. and all others; *on* f. *of* Pa.; Sl.[2]; *own* ins. before *crois* Bo.[1], Ph.[2] — **245.** *the* ins. before *whiche* To.; *the* om. Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Liu., To.; *seith* for *is deeth* Pa.; *her* ins. before *deeth* Tc.[1]-gr.; *for* ins. before *wombe* No.; Se.; *þe* ins. ib. Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.[2], Th.); Lin. — **246.** *O bely* | *O wombe* Th.; *holy* f. *bely* Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3], Hel., Ne.; *baly* Se.; Pe., Del., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lich., Mm., Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To., Ash.[1]; *foule* ins. before *stynkyng* No.; Se.; *is þi cod* Har.[4]; *god* f. *cod* In., Ad.[1]; Har.[3]; Ash.[4] contracts this line and the following one into one: *O wombe fulfylled off dong and corupcyoun.* — **247.** *þe tung* f. *of donge* Hai.; *with* f. first *of* Dev.; *of* before *corrupcioun* om. Dev., In., Ad.[1]; Hel., Lin.; *foule* for *of* before

At either ende of thee foul is the soun! 248
How greet labour and cost is thee to fynde! [536]
Thise Cookes, how they stampe, and streyne, and grynde,
And turnen substaunce in-to Accident
To fulfille al thy likerous talent! 252
Out of the harde bones knokke they [540]
The mary, for they caste noght awey
That may go thurgh the golet softe and swoote;
Of spicerie, of leef, and bark, and roote 256
[544]

---

corr. No. — **248.** *And* f. *At* Ba., Mm., *and to* To.; *euery* f. *either* In., Ad.[1]; Lin., Ra.[2], To.; *ende* om. Lich., Ash.[r]; *of the* om. Phy.; Ash.[4]; *thee* om Ra.[2]; *of this foule* To.; *ful* ins. before *foul* No.; Pa., Ash.[2]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *the* after *is* om. Chn.; *seson* f. *soun* Pe.-gr.; *sounde* No.; Har.[3] — **249.** *cost and labour* Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-, Co.-, and Pe.-groups; *acost* Ro.[1]; *thee* om. Hat., Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3], Cax.[1], Th.; Pe.-gr.; *it is* f. *is thee* Phy., No.; Pa.; Tc.[1], Gl.; Ii.; Lin., Mm., *is hit* Se.; Ra.[2]; Hel.; Del. — **250.** *The* f. *Thise* Pa.; *cooke* Har.[5]; *that* f. *how they* Pa.; Bo.[1]; *how* om. Dev.; *scampe* Co., *stame* Lan.; *and* om. before *streyne* Phy., Hod., Hai., Dev.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Sl.[2], Har.[3], Ne, Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr.; *striue* Har.[5](?); Lan.; *and streyne* om. No.; Bo.[2]; Hel.; Ash.[4] — **251.** *To* f. *And* Dd.-gr.; Sl.[2]; Ro.[1] — **252.** *fulfillen* E., Hen., Phy.; Bo.[2]; Lin.; *al* om. Har.[4]; Ii.; Ash.[4]; *the* f. *thy* Hen., Phy.; Gg., Bo.[2]; Pe., Lin., Ro.[1]; *laboures* f. *likerous* Lau.[2], *labours* Ra.[2], *laborous* Ro.[2] — **253.** *How* f. *Out* In., *Howe out of* Ad.[1]; *Vpon* f. *Out of* Ii.; *knokinge* Har.[3]; *gete* Har.[4], *stampe* Sl.[2] f. *knokke*: ll. 253–262 wanting in Ash.[4] — **254.** *wol naght cast* Hel.; *it* ins. before *noght* In., Ad.[1]; No.; Se., Hat.; Th.; Har.[2] (later, above line), Lich., Ph.[3], Ash.[1] — **255.** *go* om. In., Ad.[1]; *safe* (*saf*) f. *softe* Hat.; Th.; Lau.[1], Mm., Ph.[3], Sl.[1], *sauf* Pe., Ro.[1], *soof* Ba., *sof* Ro.[2] — **256.** *Of Spicis of leues* (*and l.* Ph.[2]) *of bark*, &c. Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *and leuys bark*, &c. Har.[4]; To.; *of leues bark*, &c. Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr., Co.-gr. (exc. Hel., Ii.); most MSS. of Pe.-group (*leue* Lau.[1]); *of leef of bark*, &c. Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev.,

Shal been his sauce ymaked by delit.
To make hym yet a newer appetit. Qui autem in delicijs est viuens mortuus est.
But, certes, he that haunteth swiche delices
Is deed, whil þat he lyueth in tho vices.
[548] A lecherous thyng is wyn, and dronkenesse luxuriosa res vinum et contumeliosa ebrietas.
Is ful of stryuyng and of wrecchednesse.
O dronke man! disfigured is thy face,

Hod., In., Ad.[1], No.; Har.[5], Ash.[2], *of leef bark* Bo.[2]; *and of the leues the barke, &c.* Ii.; *of rote* f. *and r.* Hod., In., Ad.[1], No.; Gg.; *þe bark the root* Hel.; *bark kroppe and r.* Del. — **257**. *Then shall his sause made be delite* No.; *savs* In., *sars* Ad.[1], *saule* Har.[5]; Sl.[1], *cause* Ne., *sawe* Ro.[1]; *makid* In., Ad.[1]; Gg., Bo.[2]; *made* (*maad*) Phy., No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Hat.; Har.[3]; Bo.[1], Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lin., Ph.[2], Ro.[1], Sl.[1]; *I-made* Hod.; Se.; Tc.[1]-gr.; most MSS. of the Co.- and Pe.-groups; *be made* Lan.; *byn* f. *by* Bo.[2], *by* om. Ne.; *to his delyt* Har.[4] — **258**. *hem* f. *hym* Phy., Hai., Dev., No.; Ro.[1]; *haue* ins. before *ghit* Hod.; *haue* f. *yit* Har.[4]; Th.; *eet* f. *yit* Ad.[1]; *yit* om. Hat.; Hel., Ne., Ii.; Ph.[3], Ro.[1], To.; *newe* Phy.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat. Sl.[2], Cax.[1]; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); *a better* f. *a newer* No., *another* Ii. — **259**. *certeyn* Lau.[1]; *they* f. *he* No.; *hauntyn* No., *hauntid* Lin., *hunteth* Ii., *hath* Pa.; *swiche* om. Ash.[2]; *delites* Dev., Hod., No.; Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Hat.; Sl.[2], Har.[2], Ne., Ii., Th.; Bo.[1], Lau.[1], Lich., Ph.[2], Ra.[2], Sl.[1], To., Ash.[1]; *delyis* Del.; Il. 259—262 om. Hel. - **260**. *þer whiles þat* Har.[4]; *whil(e)s that* Pa.; Se.; Ad.[2]; most MSS. of the Co.- and Pe.-groups (*while that* Ph.[2]); *whil(e)s* No.; Hat.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Lich., Lin., Ash.[1]; *whil(e)* Dev., In., Ad.[1]; Har.[3] (*he* om.), Ii.; Ro.[1]: *doith* f. *liueth in* No.; *swich* f. *þo* Gg., *þe* Ash.[2]; most MSS. of the Co.-gr.; Bo.[1], *two* Bo.[2]; Hat., *to* Lau.[2], Ph.[3] (*into*), *this* Ii.; *þo* om. Phy.; Har.[4], Pa.; Ra.[2]; *vice* Har.[5], *vyis* Del. — **261**. *And* f. *A* Lich., Ash.[1]: *likerous* Hod., No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *lechours* Hat.; Ph.[3]; *lecherie* Ba., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Ro.[1], Sl.[1]; *tunge* f. *thyng* No.; *and* om. Ash.[2] - **262**. *It* ins. before *is* In., Ad.[1]; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1],

Sour is thy breeth, foul artow to embrace. 264
And thurgh thy dronke nose semeth the soun, [552]
As though thou seydest ay, Sampsoun, Sampsoun!
And yet, god woot, Sampsoun drank neuere no wyn.
Thou fallest, as it were, a styked swyn, 268
Thy tonge is lost, and al thyn honeste cure; [556]

Ra.^{3}; Ii., Cax.^{1}, Th.; Pe.-gr.; *He* ins. ib. Gl.; *And* f. *Is* Ash.^{2}, om. Har.^{5}; first *of* om. Ash.^{2}; *steyuyng* (?) Pa., *stryfe* Gl.; Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}; second *of* om. Phy., In., Ad.^{1}; Tc.^{1}; Har.^{3}; Ph.^{2}, Ra.^{2}, Ro.^{1}; *Cursednesse* f. *wrecchednesse* Ii. — **263**. *thow* ins. after *Oo* Del.; *al* ins. before *disfigured* Se.; *disfured* Phy.; *in* f. *is* Hat.; Hel., Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}); *þe* f. *thy* Hat.; Ba. — **264**. *ffoul* f. *Sour* Hat.; Tc.^{1}-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.^{2}, Th.); Pe.-gr.; *in* f. *is* Ba. — **265**. *thouh* f. *thurgh* In., Ad.^{1}; Lau.^{2}: *dronklew* f. *dronke* Gl.; *dronkenesse* f. *dronke nose* In., Ad.^{1}; Har.^{4}, Pa.; Mm.; *noyse* f. *nose* Lau.^{2}, Sl.^{1}; *sownyth* (*souneþ*) f. *semeth* No.; Har.^{4}; Se., Hat.; Hel., Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (*sowned* Lin.), *shyneth* Bo.^{2}, *cometh* Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *þy* f. *the* Hai., Dev., Hod., No.; Se.; Ra.^{3}, Ad.^{2}; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); Lich., Ash.^{1}; *sonne* f. *soun* Bo.^{2}; ll. 265—285 om. Ash.^{4} — **266**. *ay* placed before *as* Pa.; *And as* f. *As though* Sl.^{2}; *though* om. Hat.; Ph.^{3}; To.; *thou* om. In.; Ash.^{2}; Ne.; *ay said* Lan.; *seid* Pa.; *euere* f. *ay* Gg., *alway* Sl.^{1}; *ay* om. Dev., In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Tc.^{1}; Hel.; Del. **267**. *As* f. *And* Ro.^{1}, which places this l. after the next.; *yet* om. Ch., In., Ad.^{1}; Pa.; *neuer dronk* Ba.; *no* om. Phy., Hod.; In., Ad.^{1}, Ne; Har.^{4}, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ra.^{3}, Gl., Ad.^{2}; Lau., Th.; Bo.^{1}, Del., Lich., Ph.^{2}, Ro.^{1}, Ash.^{1}; ll. 267–273 om. Hel. — **268**. *farist* f. *fallest* Ne., Ii., Cax.^{1}; *euer* ins. before *as* Sl.^{2}, Ph.^{3}; *thou* f. *it* In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Gl.; Har.^{3}; Sl.^{1}; *it* om. Ra.^{3}; *it were* om. Lan.; Ph.^{3}; *dronken* f. *styked* Se.; Lan.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.), *stynkkyng* Phy., In., Ad.^{1}; Lin., *stikkid as a swyn* No. — **269**. *lost* om. Mm.; *of* f. *al* Th.; *al* om. To.; *all at* f. *and all* Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *cures* Tc.^{1}; Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}, Har.^{2}, Ne., Cax.^{1} —

ffor dronkenesse is verray sepulture
Of mannes wit and his discrecioun.
In whom þat drynke hath dominacioun,
He kan no conseil kepe, it is no drede.
Now kepe yow fro the white and fro the rede,
And namely fro the white wyn of Lepe,
That is to selle in ffysshstrete or in Chepe.
This wyn of Spaigne crepeth subtilly
In othere wynes growynge faste by,
Of which ther ryseth swich fumositee
That, whan a man hath dronken draughtes thre,

---

270. *verrey* ins. before *dronkenesse* Pa; *sepultures* Te.[1]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3], Ne., Cax.[1] — **271.** *ffor* f. *Of* Bo.[2]; *wyll* f. *wit* Ph.[3]; *of* ins. before *his* Sl.[2]; *his* om. Phy. — **272.** *wyne* f. *drynke* No., *drynes* Har.[3]; whole l. om. Ii.; part of the leaf torn Har.[5], so that only the first words are readable, as far as l. 276. — **273.** *ye* f. *He* To.; *out of* f. *it is no* Ash.[2] — **274.** *Ne* f. *Now* Har.[4], *God* f. *Now* Chn.; second *fro* om. Phy., Ad.[1], No.; Hat.; Ph.[2]; In. and Hel. contract ll. 279 and 275 into one: *Now keep you from the whit wyn of lepe.* — **275.** *And* om. Har.[4]; Hat.; Te.[1]-, Co.-, and Pe.-groups; most MSS. *lepe* (with *L* only Dev., No.; Th.; Del., Lich.). — **276.** *fleetestrete* Phy.; Har.[4]; *Brigstrete* Hel., Cax.[2]; *and* f. *or* Se., Hat.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.; om. Ash.[1]); *othir* f. *or* Te.[1]; *in* om. Ba. — **277.** *The* f. *This* Ph.[2]; *hispayne* Pa.; *kepith* f. *crepith* Har.[3], *clepith* Sl.[1]; *more* ins. before *subtily* Phy.; *in* ins. ib. No.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *softly* f. *subtilly* No.: this and next l. om. Hel.; ll. 277—290 entirely torn out Har.[5] — **278.** *Than* f. *In* Phy.; Lau.[2], *And* ib. Hod.; Gl.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], *Inowz off* f. *In* No., *Into* Ii.; *reynes* f. *wynes* Ash.[2] — **279.** *sich (suche)* f. *which* Hat.; Ii.; *ther* om. Hat.; Ii.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); *a Riseht* f. *ryseth* Del.; *swich* om. Te.[1], Ra.[3], Gl. — **280.** *And* f. *That* Ad.[2]; *er* f. *whan* Hel.; *whan* om. Del.; *a* repeated after *man* Sl.[1]; *haue* Gg.; *suche adraughtz III* Ad.[2]; *A draught or thre* Hat. and most MSS. of the Pe.-gr.: *draughtes two or*

And weneth that he be at hoom in Chepe,
He is in Spaigne, right at the toune of Lepe,
Nat at the Rochele, ne at Burdeux toun,
And thanne wol he seye, Sampsoun, Sampsoun! 284
But herkneth, lordynges, o word, I yow preye: [572]
That alle the sovereyn Actes, dar I seye,
Of victories in the olde testament
Thurgh verray god, þat is omnipotent, 288
Were doon in Abstinence and in preyere: [576]

---

thre Se.; *two draughttis or thre* Del., Mm.; *a drougt two or þre* Lich., Ro.[1], Ash.[1] — **281.** *At* add. before *and* Dev.; *He* f. *And* Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *that* om. Ph.[2]; *is* f. *be* Hel.; *atte toun* f. *at hom* Ne.; *atte tonne* Cax.[1], *atte ton hede* Hel., *in the bulle* Ii. — **282.** *Than is he* f. *He is* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (*That he is* Lau.[2]); *at* f. *in* To.; *hispayne* Pa.; *right* om. Ash.[2]; Se.; Ad.[2]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ro.[1]; *as* f. *at* Bo.[2]; *in* f. *at* Ii.; Ph.[2], Sl.[1], *in* f. *of* Ro.[1]; *Lepe* Dev.; Se.; Th.; *lepe* all others. — **283.** *Ne* f. *Nat* Ra.[3], Gl.; *the* om. Dev., Hod., In., Ad.[1], No.; Gg.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Ne., Cax., Th.; Lau.[1], Lin., Ph.[3], Ra.[2], To.; *nor* f. *ne* Ii.; *the* ins. before *Burdeux* Ch.; Har.[3]; ll. 283—300 om. Hel. — **284.** *And* om. Se.; *thanne* om. Ne.; *wolt thou* Tc.[1]; *they woll than* Ra.[3]; *þei* f. *he* Hod.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Gl., Ad.[2]; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax., Th.); Pe.-gr. (exc. To.); *he woll* No. — **285.** *lordes* E.; Ro.[1]; *lordyng* Lau.[1]; *þing* f. *word* Hod.; Bo.[2]; Pe.; Ro.[1]; *o word* om. Phy., Hai., Dev., No.; Se.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Sl.[2]; Bo.[1], Del., Mm., Ph.[2]; *wold* ins. before *I* Tc.[1] — **286.** *artes* f. *Actes* Phy., *acces* Ra.[3], *aties* Lau.; *I dar wel say* Ra.[3], Gl. — **287.** *Alle actes and* (cp. l. 286) f. *Of* Ash.[4]; *vittory* Ra.[3], *victorious* Ii.; *þe* ins. bef. *victorys* Har.[3]; *þrugh* f. *in* Hod.; *the* om. Hat.; Pe., Del., Har.[2] (*the* in margin), Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To.; *olde* om. Phy. — **288.** *were doon thurgh god omnipotent* Pa.; *Thouh* f. *Thurgh* Ad.[1]; *That* add. before *Thurgh* Har.[4]; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.[2]); Pe.-gr.; *þe* ins. before *verray* Har.[4]; Ra.[3], Gl.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *god* before and after *verray* Ii.; *that* om. Bo.[2]; *that is* om. Har.[4],

Looketh the Bible, and ther ye may it leere!
Looke Attila, the grete Conquerour,
Deyde in his sleepe, with shame and dishonour,
[580] Bledynge ay at his nose in dronkenesse:
A Capitayn sholde lyue in sobrenesse.
And, ouer al this, auyseth yow right wel
What was comaunded vn to Lamuel, Noli vinum dare.
[584] Nat Samuel, but Lamuel seye I:

(Pa.); Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}, Ra.^{2} — **289.** Pa. has here l. 290, after which follows a spurious one: — *in many placys yif yee wil yt here*; *ydon* f. *doon* Lau.^{2}; *substaunce* f. *Abstinence* Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}; *in* om. before *praiere* Phy., Dev.; Ash.^{2}; Tc.^{1}; Ash.^{4}; *pride* f. *preyere* Ii.; *veri* ins before *praiere* Lin. — **290.** *Looke* Phy., No.; Tc.^{1}, Gl.; Lan.; Ro.^{1}; *ther* om. Hod.; Tc.^{1}, Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *y* f. *ye* Bo.^{2}; *moun* f. *may* Dd., *mow(e)* Hai., Dev., Hod.; Ne., Cax. (*nowe* Th.); *may ye* Phy., In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Pa.; Del., Lau.^{2}, Mm.; *it* om. Phy., In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Ii.; Del., To.; *here* (*hiere*) f. *lere* Hod.; Har.^{4}, Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Ba.; *lerne* Ii. — **291.** *Lookith* In., Ad.^{1}; Hat.; Tc.^{1}-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Lan.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Ra.^{2}, To.); *grete* om. Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}; ll. 291—300 om. Ash.^{4} — **292.** *Died* (*Dide*, etc.) Hod., Hai., Dev., No.; Har.^{5}, Pa.; Tc.^{1}, Ra.^{3}; Sl.^{2}, Ne., Har.^{3}; Har.^{2}, Lau.^{1}, Lin., Ph.^{2}, Ph.^{3}, Ra.^{2}, To.; *Dede* Bo.^{2}, *Deed* Ba.; *shippe* f. *sleepe* Pa.; *in* f. *with* Bo.^{2}; *& in his* f. *with shame and* No. — **293.** *ay* placed after *nose* Ash.^{2}; *ay* om. Hen., Phy., In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Gg., Bo.^{2}; Se., Hat.; Ii.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); *ye* f. *his* Lau.^{2}; *noyse* f. *nose* Lau.^{2}, Sl.^{1} — **294.** *ay* ins. before *lyue* Har.^{4} **295.** *oper* f. *ouer* Har.^{3}; *auise* In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Hat.; Tc.^{1}-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Sl.^{2}); Pe.-gr., *aryse* Har.^{4}; *right* om. Del. — **296.** *That* f. *What* Har.^{5}; To.; *comand* Lan.; *vn* om. Phy.; Gg.; Ii.; *Lamuel* E., Hen., Dd., Ch., Hai.; Bo.^{2}; To.: *lamvel* In., Ad.^{1}; Del., Ra.^{2}; *samuel* Sl.^{2}; *lanyel* Har.^{3}, *latmuell* Ii., *lamel* Ad.^{2} · **297.** *vnto* ins. before *samvell* In.; Ad.^{2}; *Samwel* In., Ad.^{1}; Ad.^{2}, *samvel* Del., Ra.^{2}; *but* om. Har.^{3}; *Lamwel* E., Hen., Dd., Ch., Hai., Ad.^{1}; Ad.^{2}; To.; *Lamweel* In.; Del., Ra.^{2};

Redeth the Bible, and fynde it expresly
Of wyn yeuyng to hem þat han Iustise!
Namoore of this, for it may wel suffise. 300

And now that I haue spoke of Glotonye, [588]
Now wol I yow deffenden hasardrye:
Hasard is verray mooder of lesynges, Policratici libro I°| Mendaciorum & periuriarum mater est Alea.
And of deceite, and cursed forswerynges, 304
Blaspheme of crist, manslaughtre, and wast also [592]

---

samuel f. *Lamuel* Lich.; *seide* Har.⁵, Pa. — **298**. *Rede* Gl.; *bille* f. *Bible* Har.⁵; *fyndith* Phy., In., Ad.¹; No.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se.; Ra.³, Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Lin., Ph.², Ra.²); *redith* f. *fynde* Tc.¹; *it* om. Har.⁴; Ra.³; Sl.²; To.; *expresse* Ii. — **299**. *yeuynge* Hen.; Gg.; Har.⁵; Co., Lan., Ne., Cax.; Pe., Del., Lin., Mm., Ph.³, Sl.¹, To., Chn.; *renyng* f. *yeuyng* Ra.³; *of* f. *to* Hat.; Tc.¹; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Bo.¹, Lin., Ph.²); *yow* f. *hem* Pa., *hym* Har.⁵; *are(n)* f. *han* Pe.-gr., *ben* Hat.; Ph.³, *hath* No.; Har.³, Ii. — **300**. *at* f. *of* Ph.³; *I-nough* f. *wel* Gg.; Th.; *wel* om. Ch., Hod.; Hat.; Pe.-gr.; leaf partly torn Har.⁵, only last words visible, as far as l. 304. — **301**. *A* f. *And* Lan.: *Now syn* f. *And now* Lau.¹; *that* om. E.; Har.⁴; Ash.⁴; *haue* om. Lich.; *spoken* E., Hen., and most MSS.; *spoke* In., Ad.¹; Har.⁵, Ash.²; Ra.³, Ad.²; Co.-gr. (exc. Sl.², Ii.); Lin., *I-spoke* Har.⁴, *speken* Se. — **302**. *I* om. Pa.; Lau.²; *speke* & ins. after *I* Sl.²; *defend(e)* *zewe* (*yow*) No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.-¹, Co.-, and Pe.-groups; *of* ins. before *hazardry(e)* No.; Ra.³, Gl.; Sl.²; *hasardye* Hai.; Har.⁵, Ash.², Pa.; Se.; Ra.³; Co., Lan., Sl.². Har.³; Pe., Ba., Har.², Chn., Lau.¹, Lau.², Lich., Lin., Mm., Ro.², Sl.¹, Ash.¹ *sahardry* Cax.¹ — **303**. *Hasardrie* Ne., Cax.: *hassardys verray moder is* Ii.; *the* ins. before *verry* No.; Lau.²; *ferry* f. *verray* Ph.³, To., om. Tc.¹; *lesyng* Phy., Hod., *loosinges* Har.⁵ — **304**. (first) *And* om. Hel.; *of* om. In., Ad.¹; *desert* f. *deceite* Ad.¹; (second) *and* om. Har.⁴; Hat.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Co., Lan., Har.³, Ne., Cax.¹; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Ro.¹, Ash.⁴); *of* ins. before *cursed* No.; Bo.²; Har.⁴; *forswerying* Phy., Hod.; Hel.; *forswerenes* Ii.; *sweryngis* No.; Tc.¹; Ash.⁴ **305**. *Blasphemyng*

Of catel and of tyme; and, forthermo,
It is repreeue and contrarie of honour
ffor to ben holde a commun hasardour.
[596] And euer the hyer he is of estaat,
The moore is he yholden desolaat.

E. and Dd.-gr., *Blasphemye* Phy.; Cax.^{2}; Lin.; *Blasphemer* Ad.^{2}; *A* ins. before *Blaspheme* Ash.^{4}; *cristes* Ii.; *Cristis name slaughtir* To.; *and* ins. after *Criste* Bo.^{2}; *and manslеynges* f. *manslaughtre and wast* Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}; *manslauzt* Gg.; Har.^{4}; Gl.; Ii.; *waf* f. *wast* Tc.^{1}; whole l. om. Har.^{3}, Hel., Ne., Cax.^{1}, but *also* written as the last word of l. 304; ll. 305—22 entirely torn out Har.^{5}: ll. 305—382 missing Chn. — **306.** *vitaill* f. *catel* Tc.^{1}; Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}, *bataile* ib. Ra^3., Gl., Ad.^{2}; Co.-gr. (exc. Ii., Cax.^{2}); Pe.-gr. (*bacale* Ra.^{2}); *and* after *catel* (*batayle*, etc.) om. In., Ad.^{1}; Gg.; Co.-gr. (exc. Ii., Cax.^{2}; Hel. has *and of othir thingis moo*); Ro.^{1}; *ofte* f. *of* before *tyme* In., Ad.^{1}; Lan., Har.^{3}, Ne., Cax.^{1}, Th.; Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}, To.; (second) *of* om. Dev.; Mm., Ph.^{3}; *corn* f. *tyme* Ash.^{2}, *tene* Ra.^{3}, Gl., *tymes* Ash.^{4}; *and* before *forthermo* om, No.: Har.^{4}; Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2} (To. above l.); *of* ins. after (second) *and* Hat.; Tc.^{1}, Ad.^{2}; Co., Lan., Har.^{3}, Ne., Cax.^{1}, Th.; most MSS. of Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.^{1}, Lau.^{1}, Lich., Lin., Ph.^{2}, Ph.^{3}, Ash.^{1}, Ash.^{4}); *also* ins. ib. Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *other mo* f. *forthermo* Bo,^{2}; Co.-gr. (exc. Ii., Cax.^{2}). — **307.** *reproued* Tc.^{1}: Mm., *repreved* Ra.^{2}; *to* f. *of* Phy., In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Gg.; Har.^{4}, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.^{1}-gr., Co.-gr. (*of to* Ne., *vnto* Cax.^{1}, *of* Cax.^{2}); Pe.-gr. — **308.** *For* om. Phy.; *commune* E., Hen., Phy., Hod., Dd.; Bo.^{2}; Se.; Co., Lan., Har.^{3}, Hel., Ne., Cax.; Bo.^{1}, Del., Ph.^{3}, To.; *common*, *comoun*, etc. the other MSS. **309.** *ay* f. *euer* Ra.^{2}; *herre* Ad.^{2}, *lyere* Sl.^{1} f. *hyer*; *þat* ins. before *he* No.; Hel., Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Del.; *he is* om. To.; *be* f. *is* No.; *in* f. *of* Hel., Ne., Cax.^{1}, *an* Cax.^{2}; *state* No.; Lan., Ii. — **310.** *he is* In., Ad.^{1}; Ash.^{2}; Hat.; Tc.^{1}-gr.; Co., Har.^{3}, Hel., Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}); *is he* placed before *dissolate* Lan., Sl.^{2} (*he* om.); *y-holden* (*I halden*) Ash.^{2}; Ad.^{2}; Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}, Ii.; *holden* E. and all other MSS. (but Hel. *in thraldom*). — **311.** *vse* f. *vseth* Phy., Hod., In.,

If that a Prynce vseth hasardrye,
In alle gouernaunce and policye
He is, as by commune opinioun,
Yholde the lasse in reputacioun.
Stilboun, that was a wys embassadour,
Was sent to Corynthe in ful greet honour
ffro Lacidomye to make hire Alliaunce:

Ad.[1]; Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-, Co.-, Pe.-groups; *haunt* f. *vseth* No.; *hasardye* Pa., Ash.[2]; Se.; Ra.[3]; Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3]; Pe., Ba., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Lich., Lin., Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], Ash.[1]; ll. 311—14 om. Hel.; Ash.[4] — **312**. *And* f. *In.*, In., Ad.[1]; *al(le)* ins. before *polesye* Co. gr. (exc. Sl.[2], Th.); *his* ins. after *all* Hod.; Pa.; *his* ins. after *and* Pa.; *and* om. To. — **313**. *ay* f. *as* Har.[3], *all* Lau.[2], Lin. — **314**. *Of his Realme . sclaundre and confusioun* Phy.; *Holde* In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4], Ash.[2]: Se., Hat.; Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Mm., Ph.[2]): *in* ins. before *the* Ii.; *weel* ins. ib. Del.; *of* f. *in* No.; Pa. — **315**. *Stillas* Phy., *Stildon* Bo.[2], *Silbon* Ba., *Salkole* No.; name om. but space left Se.; gloss: *Stilbon i. Mercurius* Pe., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lich., Ash.[1]; *that* om. Hel.; *hold(e)* ins. before *a wyse* Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Har.[3], Hel., Ne., Cax., Th.: Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Ph.[2]), *I-holde* ins. ib. Har.[4]; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Ba.; *bassatour* Ph.[3]; this and next l. om. Co., Lan., Sl.[2] — **316**. *And sent was* Hel.; *in to* Dev.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Har.[3], Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1], Ph.[2]); *Carneth* Ne., *Carnyth* Hel., *garneth* Ii., *garnath* Cax.[1], *Corirth* Ra.[2], etc.; om., but space left Se.; *with* f. *in* No., In., Ad.[1], Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Har.[3], Hel., Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr.; *ful* om. In., Ad.[1], No.; Har.[4]; Gl.; Hat.: Har.[3], Hel., Ne., Ii., Cax.; Pe., Ph.[2], Ph.[3] — **317**. *latidomye* Gg., *Lacidome* Har.[4], *Lacedonye* In., Ad.[1], No. (*-oine*); Hat. (*-oney*), etc.; *Calidonie* (*-oyne*, etc.), Tc.[-1], Co.-, and Pe.-groups: *maken* E., Dd., Ch., Hai., Dev.; Gg.; Co., Lan., Har.[3], Th.; Lin.; *hem* f. *hir* Hat.; Lan., Ne, Cax., Th.; most MSS. of the Pe.-gr.; *him* f. *hir* Tc.[1]-gr.; Co., Sl.[2], Har.[3], Hel., Ii; Mm., Ro.[1]; *he* Ad.[1], om.

And when he cam, hym happede par chaunce
That alle the gretteste that were of that loud
Pleyynge atte hasard he hem fond,
[608] ffor which, as soone as it myghte be,
He stal hym hoom agayn to his contree,
And seyde, 'ther wol I nat lese my name,
Ne I wol nat take on me so greet defame
[612]

Hai., Dev.; Bo[1]., Ph.[2] — **318.** *him* f. *he* Har.[4]; *he* f. *him* Bo.[2]; Ash.[2], *it* Dev. (but *him* after *happed*[*e*]), No.; Sl.[2]; *him* om. Se., Hat.; Th.; Tc.[1]- and Pe.-groups (*yen* Mm.); *happed* E. and most MSS.; *happede* Gg.; Har.[4]; Co.; Del., Lin.; *happenyd* Pa.,; *happith* Ne., Cax.[1]; *this* f. *par* Se., Hat.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co.-, and Pe.-groups (*ye* Mm.); *his ch.* Ra.[3]. Gl. — **319.** *lordis* ins. after *grettest* Phy.; *in* f. *of* Del.; *was* f. *were* Har.[3]; *þis* f. *that* Co., Lan.. Sl.[2], Har.[3], *his* Ne.; *land(e)* Ash.[2], Pa.; Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Ne., Hel.; Lin., Mm., To. — **320.** *at* f. *atte*, *at þe* Dev., Ch., Ad.[1]; Tc.[1], Gl.; Th.; Bo.[1], Lau.[2], Ph.[2]; *him þey founde* Bo.[2]; *tho he* f. *he hem* Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *fand(e)* Ash.[2], Pa.; Ad.[2]; Hat.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Hel.; Lin., Mm., Ro.[2], To. — **321.** *some* f. *sone* Lau.[2]; *as sone* twice Gl.; *that* f. *it* Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3], Ii.; Pe, Ba., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Lin., Mm., Ra.[2]. Ro.[2], To., Ash.[4]; *that* ins. before *it* Ash.[2]; Ne., Cax.; *it* om. Hai.; Sl.[1] — **322.** *yode* f. *stal* Hod.; *agayn* om. Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Har.[3], Ii.; Ph.[3]; *in-to* f. *to* Gg.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Ii.; Ro.[1], To., *vnto* Ad.[2] **323.** *ther seyde* Har.[5]; *I wol* Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Tc.[1]; Co., Sl.[2], Hel., Ii.; Ba., Lau.[2]; *I nyl* Har.[4], *nil I* Ra.[3], Gl.; *I wold(e)* Lan.; Pe., Bo.[1], Har.[2], Lau.[1], Mm., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[2], Sl.[1]. To.; *wolde I* Ad.[2]; Lich., Lin., Ro.[1], Ash.[1], Ash.[4]; *he wold* Hat. — **324.** *Ne I* (*wol*) E., Hod., In., Ad.[1]; *Ny* (*wol*) Hen., Ch.; *Ne* (*wil*) Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., No.; Bo.[2]; *Nay* (*wil*) Gg.; *I ne* (*wol*) Co.. Sl.[2], Har.[3]; *I nyl* Har.[4]; Th.; *ne* om. in all other MSS.; *he—him* f. *I—me* Hat.; *wold(e)* f. *wol* (*wil*) Hat.; Pe.-gr. (*wole* Del., Lin.); *take nought* Ash.[1]; *take on me nat* Ro.[1]; *of* f. *on* Ra.[3], Gl.; Sl.[2]; *for* f. *so* Har.[3]; *a shame* f. *defame* No., *A fame* Ra.[3], Gl., *defaute* Ph.[3] —

Yow for to allie vn-to none hasardours,
Sendeth otherewise Embassadours!
ffor, by my trouthe, me were leuere dye
Than I yow sholde to hasardours allye. 328
ffor ye that been so glorious in honours [616]
Shul nat allyen yow with hasardours,
As by my wyl, ne as by my tretee'.
This wise Philosophre, thus seyde hee. 332
[620]

---

325. *Your* f. *Yow* Har.[3]: *for to allye yow* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *for* om. In., Ad.[1]; Co.; *tallie* In., Ad.[1]; Har.[5]; *to* f. *vnto* In., Ad.[1], No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co.- & Pe.-groups; *with* f. *vn-to* Tc.[1]; *any* f. *none* Pa., om. Phy.; *hasardoure* Har.[3] — **326.** *sum* ins. after *Sendeth* Har.[5]; *otherwise* Hai., Hod.; Har.[4]; Co.; *othere wise* E. and most MSS.; *other wiser* Se.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); Th.; *enbassetoure* Har.[3] — **327.** *As by my will and by my trete* Lich., Ash.[1] (cp. l. 331); *I hadde wel* f. *me were* Pa., *I had* Ii.; *to dy* (*deye*) No.; Sl.[2] **328.** . . . *shuld zew to*, &c. No.; Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin., To.); Th.; . . *to you should h.*, &c. Tc.[1]-gr.; Co., Har.[3], Hel.; Ba., Lin.; . . *to zowe h. scholde*,&c. Lan., Sl.[2], Ii.; . . *you to h. shulde* Ne., Cax.; . . *I shulde to you h.*, &c. To.; *a wey* f. *allye* Har.[3] — **329.** *But* f. *ffor* Pe.; *yow* f. *ye* Phy.; *of* f. *in* No.; *honour* Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Har.[3], Ii.; this and the next three ll. om. Hel. - **330.** *Shul(n)* E., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod.; Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], *Shalt* Phy., *Shuld* No.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Ash.[4], *Shal* all other MSS.; *neuer* f. *nat* Lau.[2]; *yow* om. Tc.[1]; *to* f. *with* Gg.; Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Sl.[2] (*to you*), Ne., Cax.; *non* ins. before *hasardours* Har.[5], Mm.; *not with* Ash.[2]; Tc.[1] (*hasardour*); Cax.[2]; *an hasardoure* Ad.[2]; *with haserdour* Har.[3]; *with an hasedoure* Ii.; — **331.** *And* f. *As* Phy.; first *As* om. Gg.; first *by* om. Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Ph.[3], Ro.[2], Sl.[1]; *as ne as* Ne.; second *as* om. No.; Pa.; Tc.[1]; Th.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ro.[1], Ash.[4]; *and* f. *ne as* Hat.; *nay* f. *ne*. Sl.[1]; *throwth* f. *tretee* Phy. — **332.** *pus* f. *This* Bo.[2]; *These w. phylsophres* Ph.[3]; *so* f. *thus* No., *as this* Ii.; *thus* om. Co.; Lau.[2], Ro.[2]; *obeyid* f. *seyde* Har.[3]; *saide without*

Looke eek that to the kyng Demetrius
The kyng of Parthes, as the book seith vs,
Sente him a paire of dees of gold in scorn,
336 ffor he hadde vsed hasard ther-biforn;
[624] ffor which he heeld his glorie or his renoun

---

slouth Phy.; *to me* f. *hee* Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Ne.; *hee* om. Hat.; Lau.², Ph.³, Ro.² — **333**. *Lo* f. *Looke* Tc.¹, Ra.³, Ad.²; *loke þou vse no pley of dees in þin hous* (spurious) Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Hel. (*atte* f. *of*), Ne., Cax.¹; the right l. stands for 334; *also* f. *eek* Del., om. Gl.: *how* f. *that* Ne., Cax., Th.; *howe cke* f. *cek that* Ii.; *that* om. Phy., No.; Pa.; Hat.; Tc.¹; *to* om. E., No.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Tc.¹; Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Ii., Cax.¹; Del., Lau.², Lin., Ph.³, Ra.², Ro.¹, To.; *the* om. Dev.; Th.; Lich., To., Ash.¹; *Emetrus* Hel., Ne., Cax.¹, *Emetrevs* Ra.² — **334**. *They* f. *The kyng* Ash.¹; *of* om. In., Ad.¹, No.; *Parth(e)* Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., No., *parthos* In., Ad.¹, *parches* Har.⁵, *Parces* Se.; Del., Lau.², *percys* Ii.; Ra.², *Parthois* Tc.¹, *partius* Lin., *parteus* Mm., *Perches* Ra.³, *Pertes* Hat., *parphes* Ph.³, *Pardes* Har.², Ash.¹; *as* om. No.; Pa.; *and* f. *as* Hai., Dev., *at* Ch.; *kyng* f. *book* Lau.², Mm.; *book* om. Har.⁴; *thus* f. *vs* Hai., Dev., No.; Pa.; Hat.; Tc.¹- & Pe.-groups; whole l. wanting Co.-gr. (exc. Ii., Cax.², Th.) **335**. *of* after *peyre* om. In., Ad.¹; Har.⁴; Hat.; Ad.²; Har.³; Ph.³; *dees* E., Hen., Ch., In.; Bo.²; Har.⁴, Ash.²; Ad.²; Co.. Lan.; Lau.¹, Lich., Lin., Ro.², To., Ash,¹; *deis* Gg.; Hel.; *dies* (*dyes*) Har.⁵; Se.; Sl.²; Har.², Mm., Sl.¹; *dys* (*dice*, etc.) the other MSS.; *golden dys* Pe.; *of gold* om. Pa.; Ne., Cax.¹; Sl.¹, To. — **336**. *hazardry(e)* f. *hasard* Hod., No.; Gl., Ad.²; Hat.; Lan., Hel., Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe., Ba., Bo.¹, Del., Lau.², Lich., Mm., Ph.², Ph.³, Ra.², To., Ash.¹, Ash.⁴: *hàsardye* Pa.; Se.; Ra.³; Co., Sl.², Har.³; Har.², Lau.¹, Lin., Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹; *tauern* f. *hasard* Har.⁴; *ther* om. No.; Pa.; Hat.; Ra.³, Gl.; Bo.¹, Ph.², Ash.⁴; *to forn* f. *bi forn* No.; Har.⁴; Ba. — **337**. *soth* f. *which* No.; *he* om. Lich.. Ash.¹; *sette* f. *heeld* Pa.; Ra.³, Gl., *schulde* Har.³, *loste* Ii.; *and* f. *or* Phy., Hod., No.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹-, Co.-, & Pe.-groups; *his* before *renoun* om. Pa.; Hat.; Ra.³; Lan., Sl.², Ii.; Ash.⁴ —

At no value or reputacioun.
Lordes may fynden oother maner pley
Honeste ynough to dryue the day awey.
Now wol I speke of othes false and grete
A word or two, as olde bookes trete.
Gret sweryng is a thyng abhominable,
And fals sweryng is yet moore repreuable.
The heighe god forbad sweryng at al — Nolite omnino iurare
Witnesse on Mathew, — but, in special,

Of sweryng & forsweryng. [628]

340 344 [632]

338. *And was y holde at no r.* Ii.; *As* f. *At* Phy., *And* Lan., *ffor* Hat.; Pe.-gr. (*Off* Lin.); *litel* f. *no* Hat.; *eny* ins. after *or* No.; *of eny* f. *or* Se., *nor* Phy.; *ne at no* Tc.[1], Ad.[2], *ne of no* Lin., *ne for noo* Del., *ne* Ra.[3], Gl.; Hel., *as of* Cax.[1]; *of* f. *or* Hat., rest of Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.[2], Th.), and Pe.-gr. — 339. *lordinges* Ii.; *moun* f. *may* Dd., *mow* Hai., Dev., Hod.; *might(en)* f. *may* Hat.; Tc.[1]-, Co.-, Pe.-groups; *many an othir* Pa., *many oper* Ash.[4] f. *oother maner; maner* om. Ra.[3], Gl.; Har.[3]; *of* ins. before *pley* Bo.[2]; Ii.; Del., Lin, To.; this and next l. om. Hel. — 340. *forto* f. *to* Del.; *a wey the day* No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Har.[3]; Del., Lin.; *cart* f. *day* Ra.[3]; *fast* ins. before *a wey* Gl. — 341. Tc.[2] begins again.; *other* f. *othes* Hat.; Ad.[2]; Lin.; *smale* f. *false* Tc.[1]; To.; *these ryotours* f. *othes false and* Hel.; *and* om. Phy. — 342. *oper* f. *olde* Har.[4], Pa.; Hat.; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3], Ii., Th.; Pe.-gr. (om. Ash.[4]); *oure* f. *olde* Tc.[1], *many* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; *entrete* Har.[4]; Se., Hat.; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co.-gr. (exc. Lan., Tc.[2], Cax.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Del., Lich., To., Ash.[1]; *ent* erased Lin.); *teche* f. *trete* Phy.; Har.[5] inserts between this and next l. *How he repreuyth the vise of swerynge.* — 343. *a* om. Phy.; Tc.[2], Cax., Th. — 344. *forswerynge* f. *sweryng* Ash.[4]; *the* f. *yet* Phy., *it* Ad.[1], *right* Gl., Ad.[2]; *A thing* f. *yet* Har.[3], Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; Ph.[3] (but *more* om.); *mech (moch)* ib. Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lich., Ph.[3], To., Ash.[1]); *yet* om. No.; Har.[4]; Tc.[1], Ra.[3]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Hel., Ii.; Lich., To., Ash.[1]; *a thing* ins. after *yit* Pa. — 345. *heigh* Dd.; Ad.[2]; *heye* Del.; *hyhe* (*hihe*) Har.[4],

Of sweryng seith the hooly Ieremye, Ieremie. 4º. || Iurabis in veritate in Iudicio & Iusticia.
'Thou shalt swere sooth thyne othes, and nat lye,
And swere in doom, and eek in rightwisnesse,
But ydel sweryng is a cursednesse.'
Bihoold and se that, in the firste table
Of heighe goddes heestes honurable,
How that the seconde heeste of hym is this,

Co., Lan.; Ra.²; *highe* Ii.; Pe., Ba., Lau.¹, Ro.¹; *hige* No.; Ra.³; Hel.; Lin., Sl.¹, Ash.⁴, *hie* (*hye*) Hod.; Gg.; Har.⁵, Ash.²; Hat.; Sl.². Har.³; Har.², Lau.², To.; *hih* In., Ad.¹; *high* (*hygh*, *hyg*) Phy., Hai., Dev.; Bo.²; Pa.; Se.; Tc.¹, Gl.; Tc.², Ne., Cax.; Bo.¹, Lich., Mm., Ph.², Ph.³, Ro.¹; Ash.¹; *forbere* f. *forbad* Pe., *forbare* Ba., Ro.², *forbarreith* Lau.²; *a* f. *at* Ra.² — **346**. *of* f. *on* Phy., Hod., Ch., In., Ad.¹; Gg.; Ash.², Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co.-gr. (but *at* Co.); Pe.-gr.; *especial* Phy., Dev., Hod.; Pa.; Se.; Tc.¹, Gl.; Bo.¹, Del., Lau.¹, Lau.² — **347**. *No fals othis thou shalt swere seith Ieremy* Bo.¹, Ph.²; *The* f. *Of* Ba.; *O* Lau.²; *seith* om. Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); *the* om. No.; Lan., Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *Ierome* No.; Ne., Hel. — **348**. *seye* f. *swere* E.; Har.⁴; *in* ins. before *sooth* Phy.; *sooth* om. Hel.; Ro.¹; *in* f. *thyne* To.; *thin othes* om. No.; Hat.; Ii.; *oth*(*e*) Ra.³, Gl.; *schalt* ins. before *not* Har.³ — **349**. *in* f. *and* Ad.¹; *eek* om. Phy.; Hat.; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax. — **350**. *ydil sweryng is but wrecchidnesse* Pa.; *ffor* f. *But* Har.³; *a* om. No. **351**. *per* f. *that* Har.⁴; om. Hat.; Ii. **352**. *the* ins. before *high* Lich., Ash.¹; *heigh* Dd., Ad.²; *heyhe* Co.; *heye* Gg.; Del., *hihe* (*hyhe*) In.; Har.⁴; Lan.; Ba., Ra², *hige* (*hyge*) No.; Har.³; Lin., Ash.⁴; *hie* (*hye*) Phy., Hai., Ch.; Har.⁵, Pa.; Hat.; Th.; Pe., Har.², Lau.², To.; *hih* Ad.¹, *high* (*hig*, *hyg*) Dev., Hod.; Bo.²; Se.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Sl.², Tc.², Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax.; Bo.¹, Lau.¹, Lich., Mm., Ph.², Ph.³, Ro.¹, Ro.². Sl.¹, Ash.¹; *hest*(*e*) In., Ad.¹; Har.⁴; *commaundementz* f. *heestes* Pa.; *most* ins. before *honurable* In., Ad.¹, No.;

'Take nat my name in ydel or amys.'
Lo, rather he forbedeth swich sweryng
Than homycide or many a cursed thyng. 356
I seye that as by ordre thus it stondeth; [644]
This knoweth that hise heestes vnderstondeth

Se.; *abhominable* f. *honurable* Ra.[3] — **353**. *that* om. Ra.[2]; *two hestes* f. *the seconde heste* Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., which has the correct reading over erasure; Har.[2], Lich., Ash.[1]); *oon heeste* Har.[2], Lich., Ash.[1]; *comaundment* f. *heeste* Pa., om. Ch., In., Ad.[1]; Gl.; *of him* om. Har.[4]; Ro.[1]; *hem* f. *him* Ash.[1]; *þus* f. *this* Ph.[3]; ll. 353—356 om. Ash.[4] — **354**. *Tak not in ydel ne his name amys* Har.[4]; *Tale* f. *Take* Hat.; *his* f. *my* Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *tale* f. *name* Pe., Ba., Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Mm., Ph.[3], Ro.[2], Sl.[1]; *ydilnesse* f. *ydel* Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Co.- & Pe.-groups (exc. Del.); *nor* f. *or* Phy., *ne* No.; Pa.; Ad.[2]; *or* om. Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Co.- & Pe.-groups; *amys* om. Tc.[1]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2] — **355**. *he rather* Har.[4]; Hat.; Ph.[3]; Th.; *redeth here forbedeth he* Ii.; *forbade* No., *forbed(e)* Pa.; Ra.[2]; *the* f. *swich* No.; Se., om. Pa.; To.; ll. 355—60 om. Hel. — **356**. *Or* f. *Than* Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Cax.[1]; *othir* f. *or* Tc.[1]; *any* f. *many a* E.; Tc.[2]; *eny oþer* rest of Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.), *oother many* Ad.[2]; Lin., *othir* Ra.[3], Gl.; *many an othir th.* Har.[5], Ash.[2]; *any ony oþer th.* Hat.; *a* om. Phy.; *cursed* om. Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); *cursyng* f. *cursed thing* In., Ad.[1] — **357**. *that* om. Hod., In., Ad.[1], No.; Har.[4], Har.[5]; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); *it* f. *that* Gl.; *ek* f. *as* Har.[5]; *as* om. Pa.; *thus* placed before *bi* Hat.; most MSS. of Pe.-gr.; (*þat þus as* Ba., Lin.; *as* ins. before *it* Bo.[1], Ph.[2]); *that* repeated after *as* Ash.[2]; *thus* om. Bo.[2]; Ash.[4] has only *I sey* of this l., then going on with l. 361; *standeth* Hen., Phy., Dd., Hod.; Gg.; Pa., Ash.[2]; Tc.[1] (*-es*), Gl., Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; Ph.[3], Ro.[1] **358**. *Thus* f. *This* Dev., *þat* Pa.; *knowe(n)* E., Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., Ch., In., Ad.[1]; Pa.; Se.; Tc.[1], Gl.; Pe.; *they* ins. before *that* Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.[1], No.; Pa.; Se.; Tc.[1], Ra.[2]; Gl.; Har.[3], Tc.[2], Ne., Cax., Th.; *he* ins. ib. Har.[4], *ye* Ad.[2]; Ii.; *that* om. Tc.[1];

How þat the seconde heeste of god is that.
And, forther ouer, I wol thee telle al plat
[648] That vengeance shal nat parten from his hous
That of hise othes is to outrageous:
'By goddes precious herte and by his nayles,
And by the blood of Crist that is in Hayles!
[652] Seuene is my chaunce, and thyn is cynk and treye!

þe f. *hise* Har.⁴, *thys* Ph.³; *hise* om. Pe.; *goddes preceptis* f. *hise heestes* Pa.; *festis* f. *heestes* Phy., *heeste* In., Ad.¹, *bokys* Gg., Bo.², *bestes* Ph.³; *vndirstonde* Gg.; *vnderstandith* Hen., Hod.; Har.⁵, Pa.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co.; Ro.¹, *vndirfangith* Phy., Dev.; whole l. om. Ash.²; Lan., Ii.; To. — **359**. *Now* f. *How* Ad.¹; first *that* om. In., Ad.¹; *behest* Pa.; *heeste* om. Ra.³, Gl.; *of god* om. Ro.¹ — **360**. *furthermore* Phy., In., Ad.¹; Har.⁴-gr.; Hat.; Ra.³, Gl.; Co.-gr.; Ph.³, *more ovir* No., *forth ouer* Tc.¹, *for euer* Bo.¹, Ph.²; *tel the* Phy.; Hat.; Ii.; Ro.¹; *the* om. No.; Ra.², To.; *a* f. *al* Har.⁴, *at* Cax. — **361**. *The* f. *That* Har.⁴, *And* Hel.; *wil* f. *shal* Tc.¹; *passe* f. *parten* Phy.; Gg.; Lich., Ash.¹; *departe* Se.; *the* f. *his* Phy.; Tc.², Ne., Cax.; *þat* f. *his* Hel., om. Hat. — **362**. *hise* om. Hai., Dev.; *oth* Ne.; *so* f. *to* Dev., No., Ch.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Hel., Ii.; Pe.-gr.; *to* om. In., Ad.¹; Har.⁴, Har.⁵, Ash.²; Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹; *foule* ins. before *outragious* Se.; *co(n)tageous* Har.⁵: To.; *coutrageous* Sl.¹ — **363**. *Ey* ins. before *by* Tc.², Ne.. Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *cokkis* f. *goddes* Pa.; *by* om. before *his* Phy., Dev.¹, No.; Pa.; Hat.; Tc.¹-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Tc.², Ne., Cax.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Lich., Lin., Ash.¹). — **364**. *the* om. Dev.; *his bloode* f. *the blood of Crist* Hod.; Hat.; Tc.¹-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.², Th.; *his* om. Tc.²); Pe.-gr.; *is* om. Phy.; *at* f. *in* In., No.; Ash.² — **365**. *VIII* f. *Seuene* Ra.³, Gl.; *his* f. *my* Ash.⁴; *as* f. *and* Lich., Ash.¹; *also* f. *thyn is* Har.⁴; *his* f. *thyn* Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Har.²; *is* Lin., Ash.¹); *y* f. *thyn* Ash.⁴; *is* om. Dd., Hod.; Hat.; Tc.², Ii., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del.); *fire and thre* f. *cynk and treye* Hat.; Tc.¹-gr. (*V. or thre* Tc.¹, *V. and III* Ra.³, Gl., *V. and thre* Ad.²); Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.²; *V. & þre* Har.⁵,

By goddes Armes! if thou falsly pleye,
This daggere shal thurgh-out thyn herte go!'
This fruyt cometh of the bicched bones two: 368
fforsweryng, Ire, falsnesse, Homycide. [656]
Now, for the loue of Crist þat for vs dyde,
Leſe youre othes, bothe grete and smale!
But, sires, now wol I telle forth my tale. 372
[660]

Hel., *V and III* Ii.); Pe.-gr. (*a* f. *and* To.) — **366**. *Ey* f. *By* Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *cokkis* f. *goddes* Pa.; *digne* ins. before *armes* In., Ad.¹; *dere* ib. Pa.; *bones* f. *armes* Ad.²; *and* f. *if* Har.⁴; *false* f. *falsly* Sl.², Ii.; *me* add. after *pley(e)* Hat.; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lau.¹, Lin., Mm., Sl.¹), *pley(e) with me* Tc.², Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax.¹; Lau.¹, *pl. to me* Lin., Mm.; *false be* Ra.³, *fals me* Gl. f. *falsly pleye*. — **367**. *gadder* f. *dagger* Tc.², *daggard* Pe.; *to* f. *thurgh* Pa.; *out* om. Phy., Hai., Dev., No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹-, Co.-, & Pe.-groups; *throug thine herte shall go* Ra.³, Gl. - **368**. *or* f. *of* Lau.²; *bicche* Hen.; Gg., Bo.²; Ash.²; *thilk(e)* f. *the bicched* Hat.; Pe.-gr. (*thilke wickede b.* Lin., *thise* To.; *þe* Ash.⁴); Th.; *þs butched* Gl., *the cursid* No.. *this cursed* Se. f. *the bicched*, om. In., Ad.¹; Ash.⁴; *bony* f. *bones* Ad.¹; *dise* (*disis*) ib. No.; Hel.; *too* f. *two* In., Ad.¹, No.; Har.³, Hel.; Lau.¹, To. — **369**. *ffor sweryng the falsnesse A my side* Ii.; *falsehede* Ash.⁴; *and* ins. before *Homicide* Hai., Dev., No.; Se.; Tc.¹; Tc.², Ne., Cax., Th.; Bo.¹, Del., Lin.. Ph.², To; *homicidie* Ad.² **370**. *the* om. Hat.; *god* f. *Crist* In., Ad.¹; Gl.; *did deie* Ad.² — **371**. *Late* f. *Lete* In., Ad.¹, *Leveth* Gg.; Har.⁴; Se., Hat.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co.- & Pe.-groups; *Leve* Hod.; Tc.¹; Del.; *Letith* Har.⁵, Pa., Ash.², *Late be* Phy., No.; *these* f. *youre* Ro.¹; *swerynge* f. *othes* Gg.; *bothes* Phy.; *bothe* om. No.; Ra.³, Gl. — **372**. *Now* f. *But* Ra.³, Gl.; *for I shal telle yow a merveilous tale* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., which has the correct reading in later hand; *yow telle* Lich.; *yow* om. Ra.²); Th.; *ffor certes it bringeth a man in mochell hale* Tc.¹; *ffor certez hit is ofte kawe of gret bale* Ad.²; *ffor*

Thise Riotoures thre, of whiche I telle,
Longe erst er prime rong of any belle,
Were set hem in a Tauerne to drynke.
And as they sat, they herde a belle clynke
[664] Biforn a cors was caried to his graue.
That oon of hem gan callen to his knaue;
'Go bet', quod he, 'and axe redily'
What cors is this þat passeth heer forby,
[668] ———

cristes sake and herkne to my tale Co., Sl.[2]; the same, but *herkenith* Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.[1], Cax.[2] (these four om. *to*); *And wiþe good entent herkeneþ m. t.* Lan.; *wy* f. *wol* Ad.[1]; *you* ins. before *forth* In., Ad.[1]; Gl. — **373.** *Riotours* E. and most MSS.; *riotoures* (*-ys*) Dd.; Gg.; Se.; Co., Lan., Ne., Ii., Cax.[1]; Ba., Del.; *thre* om. No.; Pe.-gr.; *of* ins. before *thre* Har.[3]; *the* ins. before *which* Pa.; *zew* ins. before *telle* No.; Har.[4]; Ra.[3], Gl.; Bo.[1], Del., Lau.[2], Ph.[2] — **374.** *erst* om. No.; Co.-gr.; *þan(ne)* f. *er* Har.[4]; Gl.; *or of* f. *erst or* Hat., *or to* Tc.[2], Cax., *ere to* Bo.[1]; *were* ins. before *ronge* Tc.[2], Cax.; *had* ins. after *Ronge* Phy.; *or* f. *of* Har.[5], Ash.[2]; *of* om. Dev., In., Ad.[1]; Gg., Bo.[2]; Har.[4], Pa.; Hat.; Tc.[1]-, Co.-, & Pe.-groups; *the* f. *any* In., No.; Gg.; *dai* ins. before *belle* Ph.[2] — **375.** *They* add. before *were* Del.; *stert* f. *set* Hat.; Har.[2], Ph.[3]; *hem* om. Phy., No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ad.[2]; Pe.-gr.; *hem* placed after *Tauern(e)* Hai., Dev.; *tavarde* Tc.[2]; *for* ins. before *to* Hai., Dev., In., Ad.[1], No.; Har.[4], Pa; Se.; Tc.[1]; Co., Har.[3], Hel.; Pe., Bo.[1], Mm., Ph.[2], Ro.[1] — **376.** *As* f. *And* Ad.[1]; *And* om. Bo.[2]; *yei seid* ins after *satte* Lau.[2], Ro.[2]; *chynke* f. *clynke* In.; Har.[5]; Pe., Lau.[1], Sl.[1], *rynge* Tc.[2]; Lich., Ash.[1] — **377.** *Tofore* f. *Biforn* No., *A forne* To.; *was* om. No.; *that* ins. after *cors* Ra[3], Gl.; Ii.; Th.; *born* f. *caried* Bo.[2], *brougt* Ph.[3]; *þe* f. *his* Har.[4]; Ra.[2], *A* Har.[3] — **378.** *þan* f. *That* Bo.[2]; Lan.; Sl.[1]; *The toon* No.; Har.[3], Hel.; *The oon* Gl.; *That* om To.; *of* om. Ii.; *kan* f. *gan* Bo.[2]; Pe., Ba.; *vnto* f. *to* Dev., In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4]; Lan.; *to* om. Tc.[1]; *to hym a knaue* Pa., *to him his kn.* Se. — **379.** *To* f. *Go* Bo.[1]; *fast* f. *bet* No., *wete* Har.[3] — **380.**

And looke þat thou reporte his name weel.'
'Sire', quod this boy, 'it nedeth neueradeel,
It was me toold, er ye cam heer two houres;
He was, pardee, and old felawe of youres, 384
And sodeynly he was yslayn to-nyght, [672]
ffor-dronke, as he sat on his bench vpright.
Ther cam a priuee theef men clepeth deeth,
That in this contree al the peple sleeth, 388
[676]

it is f. *is this*, etc. Lan., Ii.; *it* f. *is* Mm., *was* f. *is* Gl.; *þat* f. *this* Hod.; Hat.; Har.[3]; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lau.[2], Ra.[3], Ash.[4]): *this* om. Har.[4]; Ba., Lau.[2], Ra [2], Ash.[4]; *caryed is* f. *passeth* Gg., *passed* Ash.[2]; *heer* om. Phy., Hod.; Gg.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3] Gl.: Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr.; *forth by* f. *forby* Hai., Hod., Ch.; Bo.[2]; Har.[4]; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]; Tc.[2], Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., Ra.[2], Ro.[1]), *faste by* Co., Lan., Sl.[2], *here by* No.; Pa.; Ad.[2] — **381**. *looke* om. Lich., Ash.[1]; *þat* om. No.; Har.[4]; Hat.; Ro.[1], Ash.[4]; Bo.[2] has l. 382 in the place of this one. — **382**. *the* f. *this* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; *boy* om. Pe., Ba., To.; *he* f. *this boy* Har.[4]; Hat.; Th.; Ph.[3], *man* Ro.[1], *knaue* rest of Pe.-gr. (but *boy* Lin.); *but þat* f. *it* Har.[4]; *ye mowe weele knowen by ryngyng of þe belle* Bo.[2] - **383**. *he* f. *ye* Phy., In., Ad.[1]; *we* f. *ye* Ph.[3]; *he* f. *heer* Ash.[2], om. Hai., Dev.; *thre* f. *two* Gg., Bo.[2]; Chn. begins again. — **384**. *som tyme* f. *pardee* No.; *ouris* f. *youres* Gg. — **385**. *Al* f. *And* Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. To.); *subtanly* Pa.; *was he* Pa.; Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (*he* om. Ii.); Pe.-gr.; *slayn* Phy., Hai., Dev., Hod., No.; Bo.[2]; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-, Co.-, and Pe.-groups; *this* i. *to* Pa.; Se.; Ra.[3], Gl. — **386**. *was* f. *sat* Del.; *vpon* f. *on* Phy., Dev., Hod.; Bo.[2]; Pa.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Ad.[2]; Har.[3]; Pe., Ba., Del., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Lich., Lin., Mm., Ra.[2], Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To., Chn., Ash.[1], *vp* Co., Lan., *in* Ph.[3], Ash.[4]; *all night* f. *vpright* Ii. — **387**. *ffor* before *ther* Hel.; *prince* f. *priuee* Ro.[1]; *that* ins before *men (man)* Lan.; Del.; *clepeth* E., Hen., Ch.: Bo.[2]; Lau.[2], Lin., *cleped* Co., *callith* No.; Ph.[3], *callen* Se., Hat., *chepen* Ad.[1], *clepen* all other MSS. - **388**. *his* f. *this*

And with his spere he smoot his herte atwo,
And wente his wey withouten wordes mo.
He hath a thousand slayn this pestilence,
And, maister, er ye come in his presence,
[680] Me thynketh that it were necessarie
ffor to be war of swich an Aduersarie.
Beth redy for to meete hym euermoore:
Thus taughte me my dame, I seye namoore.'
[684] 'By seinte Marie', seyde this Tauerner,
'The child seith sooth, for he hath slayn this yeer

Hat.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Ne.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lau.², Lin., Ro.¹, To., Chn.); *contrarie* f. *contree* Har.²; *this* f. *the* Ii.; *the* om. Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹; Bo.¹, Ph.³, Ra.²; *men* f. *peple* Tc.¹; *he* ins. before *sleeth* Del.; *fleþ* f. *sleeth* Lau.¹; Har.⁵ ends with this l. — **389.** *his* before *spere* om. To.; *in two* Pa.; Har.³, Tc.², Ne., Ii., Cax.; Bo.¹, Ph.² — **390.** *wey* om. Ro.¹ — **391.** Gg.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Hel., Ii., Ne., Cax.¹ have l. 392 for 391, and vice versâ; *slayne a thousand* Ii.; *in* ins. before *this* Hod.; *in* f. *this* In., Ad.¹, *in his* Ra.³, Gl. — **392.** *he cam in your pr.* Bo.²; *ye* om. Ash.¹; *to* f. *in* No.; Lich., Ash.¹; *his* om. Ra.² — **393.** *thynk yt* Pa.; *that* om Phy.; Pa.; Co.-gr. (exc. Har.³, Th.); Bo.¹, Ph.², Ra.²; *is* f. *were* Har.⁴; *ful* ins. before *necessarie* Har.⁴, Pa.; *ryȝt* ins. ib. Har.³, Hel.; Bo.¹, Ph.²; *necessitie* Bo.² — **394.** *of* om. Har.³; *an* om. Bo.²; Lau.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, To., Ash.⁴; *aduerȝite* Bo.²; whole l. wanting Ii. — **395.** *Deth is* f. *Beth* Tc.², Ne., Cax., *Both* Hod.; *for* om. Hai., Dev.; *him* om. In., Ad.¹ — **396.** *þis* f. *Thus* Hod.; Bo.²; Ii., Cax.¹; *ffadir* f. *dame* No., *modir* To.; *sey* most MSS., *seye* Gg.; Se.; Lan., Sl.²; Pe., Del., Lin., Mm.; whole l. om. Ash.⁴ — **397.** *O* f. *By* Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *seinte* E., Hen., In.; Gg.; Har.⁴; Co., Lan., Ne., Cax.¹; To.; *seint* all others; *quod* f. *seyde* Bo.²; Ash.²; *sayth* To.; *þe* f. *this* Har.⁴, Pa.; Sl.²; Bo.¹, Del., Ph.² — **398.** *This* f. *The* Lan.; *for* om. Lin.; *slayn* om. Tc.¹; Tc.², Ne., Cax., Th. (but cp. next l.); *slayn hath* Ash.⁴; *to* f. *this* No.; Tc.¹; Hat.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Hel., Ne.;

Henne ouer a Mile, with-Inne a greet village,
Bothe man and womman, child, and hyne, and page;
I trowe his habitacioun be there.
To been auysed greet wisdom it were,
Er that he dide a man a dishonour.'
'Ye, goddes Armes', quod this Riotour,
'Is it swich peril with hym for to meete?
I shal hym seke by wey and eek by strete,
I make auow to goddes digne bones!

Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., Ph.^{3}, Ash.^{4}); *II. here* Ii., *to here* Ba.; *yeer* om. Ad.^{2}; *this yer* om. here, but ins. at beginning of next l. Ad.^{1} — **399.** *Hens* (*hennes*, etc.) Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., No.; Har.^{4}, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.^{1}-, Co.-, Pe.-groups; *but* f. *ouer* Lau.^{2}; *in* f. *with-Inne* In., Ad.^{1}; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Tc.^{2}, Ne., Cax., Th.; *slayne* ins. before *in* Tc.^{2}, Cax., Th. — **400.** *Bothe* om. at beginning, but ins. before *child* Hai., Dev.; *slain* (s. l 398) ins. before *man* Tc.^{1}; *and* om. before *womman* Ash.^{4}; *and* ins. before *childe* Ash.^{2}; *yong* ins. ib. Del.; *and* om. after *child* Phy., Dd., Hod.; Bo.^{2}; Cax.^{2}; *hewe* f. *hyne* Gg., *hynde* Bo.^{2}; *hyne child* Se.; *and hyne* om. Hai., Dev., No.; Har.^{4}, Pa.; Hat.; Tc.^{1}-, Co.-, Pe.-groups (exc. Cax.^{2}). — **401.** *that* ins. before *his* Se.; Ii.; *by* f. *be* Sl.^{1}, om. Lau.^{1}; *right* ins. before *there* Ii.; Del. — **402.** *wel(e)* ins. after *be* No.; Se.; *nede* f. *wisdom* No. — **403.** *do* f. *dide* No.; Se.; *pat* (f. *a*) *dishonour* Har.^{4}, *to d.* Har.^{3}, *such d.* Ii., *to greet d.* Del.; *a* om. before *dishonour* No.; Hat.; Tc.^{1}, Ad.^{2}; Co., Lau., Sl.^{2}, Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba.). — **404.** *mercy* f. *Armes* Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *saide* f. *quod* Tc.^{2}, Ne., Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *hasardour* f. *Riotour* Del. — **405.** *It is* Phy.; *so gret a* f. *swich* In., Ad.^{1}; *a* ins. after *suche* Ch.; *with* om. In., Ad.^{1}; *In* f. *him* Sl.^{1}; *with him* om. Ch.; *for* om. Hai., Dev., Hod., Ii., Ad.^{1}, No.; Hat.; Tc.^{2} — **406.** *dale* f. *wey* No.; Se.; Har.^{3}, Hel., Tc.^{2}, Ne., Cax.^{1}; *stile* Hat.; Th.; Lau.^{1}, Ph.^{3}; *stie* the other MSS. of the Pe.-gr.; *or* f. *and eek* Hel.; Del.; *eek* om. Phy.; Se., Hat.; Ra.^{3}, Gl., Ad.^{2}; Pe.-gr.; whole l. om. Ii. — **407.** Har.^{3} transposes ll. 403

408 Herkneth, felawes, we thre been al ones!
[696] Lat ech of vs hólde vp his hand til oother,
And ech of vs bicomen otheres brother,
And we wol sleen this false traytour deeth;
412 He shal be slayn, he that so manye sleeth,
[700] By goddes dignitee, er it be nyght!'
Togidres han thise thre hir trouthes plight

---

and 404; *I schalle him seke* f. *I make auow* Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., *I sh. h. sle* Tc.^{2}, Cax., *I sh. h. sc* Ne.; *bi* f. *to* Phy., Dev., In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Ash.^{2}; Se., Hat.; Tc.^{1}, Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Co.; Sl.^{2} omits it); Pe.-gr. (exc. Ra.^{2}, Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}); *kokkis dere* f. *goddes digne* Har.^{3}; *the digne goddes bones* Ra.^{2} — **408**. *Herkene* (*herkyn*, etc.) In., Ad.^{1}; Pa., Ash.^{2}; Ra.^{3}, Gl., Ad.^{2}; Co.-gr. (exc. Lan., Th.); Ba., Bo.^{1}, Lin., Ph.^{2}, Ash.^{4}; *felawe* Ad.^{1}; Lin.; *been IIIe* f. *thre ben* Hod.; *thre* om. Co.; *thre* twice Se.; *been* om. Pa.; whole l. wanting Ii. — **409**. *become othirs brother* f. *hold vp his hand til oother* (cp. l. 410) Tc.^{2}, Ne., Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *his* om. Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Lau.^{2}, Ro.^{1}; *hand* E., Hen., Phy., Dd., Ch.; Gg.; Pa.; Tc.^{1}, Ad.^{2}; Co., Sl.^{2}, Ii.; Bo.^{1}, Lich., Ro.^{1}, To., Ash.^{1}, *hond*(*e*) the other MSS., *hondes* Ph.^{3}; *til* E., Hod., Ch.; Ash.^{2}; Tc.^{1}; Ra.^{2}; *to* all other MSS. — **410**. *euerich* f. *ech* Pa.; *holde vp his honde to othir* f. *bicomen otheres brother* Tc.^{2}, Ne., Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., Cax. (s. 409); *come* f. *bicomen* Hat.; *other* Har.^{2}, Lau.^{1}, Lau.^{2}, Lich., Mm., Ro.^{2}, Sl.^{1}, To. — **411**. *well* f. *we wol* Ch.; *we* om. Lich.; *shal* f. *wol* No.; Tc.^{2}; *seke* (*sechen*) f. *sleen* No.; Tc.^{1}, *see* Sl.^{1}; *the* f. *this* Ro.^{1}; *ich* ins. before *fals* Pa.; *false* om. Tc.^{2}, Cax.; *traytours* Ii.; ll. 411—17 om. Ash.^{4} — **412**. *dede* f. *slayn* Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Ii.; *which* f. *he* E.; *he* om. Phy., Ch., No.; Bo.^{2}; Har.^{4}, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.^{1}; Hel., Ii., Th.; Bo.^{1}, Del., Lich., Ph.^{2}, Ph.^{3}, Ash.^{1} — **413**. *that* ins. before *it* Phy.; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., Th.; Mm. — **414**. *Togedir* (*Togidre*, etc.) Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.^{1}-, Co.-, Pe.-groups.; *hath* Har.^{3}, Hel.; *thei* f. *thise thre* Pa.; *trouth*(*e*) Hod., In., Ad., No. (*trowith*); Bo.^{2}; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Ra.^{2}; *hertes* f. *trouthes* Hat.; Ad.^{2}; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.^{2},

To lyue and dyen ech of hem for oother,
As though he were his owene ybore brother. 416
And vp they stirte, and dronken in this rage, [704]
And forth they goon towardes that village
Of which the Tauerner hadde spoke biforn,
And many a grisly ooth thanne han they sworn, 420
[708]

Th.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Lich., Ra.^{2}, Chn., Ash.^{1}; *handes* Bo.^{1}); *I pligte* No.; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *hight* f. *plight* Co., Lan., Har.^{3}, Tc^{2}, Ne., Cax.^{1}, *knytt* Sl.^{2} — **415**. *to* ins. before *dye* Pe., Del., Har.^{2}, Lau.^{1}, Mm., Ph.^{3}, Ra.^{2}, Ro.^{2}, Sl.^{1}, Chn.; *ilke* f. *ech* Hat.; Tc.^{1}, Ad.^{2}; Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}, Ne., Cax.; Pe., Ba., Har.^{2}, Lau.^{1}, Lau.^{2}, Lin., Ra.^{2}, Ro.^{2}, Sl.^{1}, To., Chn., *euerych* Har.^{3}, *ilke oon* Del., Mm., Ro.^{1}; *of hem* om. Lin.; *he* f. *hem* Har.^{4}; *with* f. *for* Hen., Phy.; Gg., Bo.^{2}; Har.^{4}; Se., Hat.; Lan., Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., Tc.^{2}, Ne., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr.; *to* f. *for* Co., Sl.^{2} — **416**. *like as* f. *As though* Hel., *Though that* Ii.; *As* om. Ne.; *though* om. Pa.; Har.^{3}; *they weeren brother and brother* Del.; *is* f. *were* Hel.; *ybore* Hen., Dd., Hai., *yborn* E., *bore* Gg., om. Th.; Lin., Ph.^{3}; *sworne* f. *ybore* In., Ad.^{1}; Har.^{4}, Pa.; Tc.^{1}-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Ii., Cax.^{2}, Th.); Mm.; *dere* ib. Ii.; *born(e)* f. *ybore* all other MSS. — **417**. *they vp st*, Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *vpstert they* Hel.: *stirte* E., Hen., Phy., Dd., Hai., In., Ad.^{1}; Sl.^{2}, Tc.^{2}; Ro.^{1}, To., *sturten* Bo.^{2}, *sterte* (*starte*, etc.) all other MSS.; *al* f. *and* Hen., Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., No.; Har.^{4}, Pa., Ash.^{2}; Se.; Tc.^{1}, Ad.^{2}; Co.-gr.; *þronkyn* Hod., *drynken* Ra.^{2}; *that* f. *this* Del. — **418**. *for* f. *forth* Tc.^{2}; *goon* om. Hat.; *toward(e)* Phy., Dev., Hai., In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Pa., Ash.^{2}; Se., Hat.; Tc.-^{1}, Co.-, Pe.-groups (exc. Pe., Del.); *the* f. *that* Ii.; Ba., *this* Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}; *viage* Ph.^{3} — — **419**. *that* f. *the* Ch.; *hap* f. *hadde* Har.^{4}; Hat.; Tc.^{1}-gr. (*of spoken hath* Gl.); Co.-gr. (exc. Har.^{3}, Hel.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.^{1}, Del.); *spak* f. *hadde spoke* No.; Se.; Bo^{1}, Del.; *I spoke* Phy.; *of* ins. after *spoke*, etc. In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Sl.^{2}; Ro.^{1}; *ther* ins. ib. Tc.^{1}; *toforn* No.; Ro.^{1}; *aforn* Ad.^{2} — **420**. *thanne* om. Phy., Hod., No.; Ash.^{4}; Tc.^{2}, Ne., Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe., Del.; *þer* f. *thanne* Ph.^{3}; *thei han y-sworn* Ash.^{2}; *hath*

And Cristes blessed body they to-rente:
Deeth shal be deed, if that they may hym hente!
Whan they han goon nat fully half a Mile,
Right as they wolde han troden ouer a stile,
[712] An oold man and a poure with hem mette.
This olde man ful mekely hem grette,
And seyde thus, 'now, lordes, god yow see!'

Hat.; Har.[3]; Ro.[1] — **421.** *bodi blessed* Ad.[2]; *they* om. Dev.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *han* ins. before *they* To.; *all* ins. before *to-rente* Hai., Dev., In., Ad.[1]; Pa.; Gl.; Tc.[2]; Bo.[1], Del., Ph.[2], Ro.[1] — **422.** *That* added before *deth* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; *dede* and *dethe* transposed Ra.[2]; *peef* f. *deeth* Lau.[1]; *and* f. *if that* Tc.[2]; Th.; *that* om. Hen., Phy., No.; Gg., Bo.[2]; Se., Hat.; Sl.[2], Ii.; Pe., Ba., Bo.[1], Del., Lich., Ph.[2], Ra.[2], Ash.[1], Ash.[4]; *we* f. *they* No.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (*he* Hel.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ra.[2]); *moun* f. *may* Dd., *mow* Hai., Dev., *now* Hod.; *may* om. Hat.; *be* f. *hym* Hel.: *hym* om. Ra.[3] — **423.** Har.[4] transposes ll. 423 & 424; *And* ins. before *whan* Hod.; Tc.[1]; *Than han they*, &c. In., Ad.[1]; *hadde* f. *han* Phy., Hod.; Se.; Mm., *gan* Sl.[2]; *but* f. *nat fully* Phy.; *half* om. Hen.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ro.[1]). — **424.** *wole* Lau.[2]; *ha* f. *hem* Ad.[1], *a* Gg.; *han* om. To.; *torned* f. *troden* Har.[4], *tryned* Mm., *gone* Tc.[4], Ne., Cax.; To.; *on* f. *ouer* Gl. — **425.** *And* f. *An* Co.; Ba., Sl.[1]; *old pouer man* Pa.; Se.; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax.[1], Th.; Bo.[1], Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lin., Ph.[2], Ro.[1], To., Ash.[4]; *old and a pore man* Hat.; Tc.[1]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; Pe., Del., Lau.[2], Lich., Mm., Ra.[2], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], Chn., Ash.[1]; *old and pore m.* Ba., Ph.[3]; *ther* ins. before *with* In., Ad.[1]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *wight* f. *with* Dd., Hai., Dev.; *with* om. No.; Ph.[3]; *him* f. *hem* Bo.[2]; Ph.[2]; *As sone* f. *with hem* Har.[3]; *he* ins. before *mette* Pa.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Ad.[2]; Lan., Sl.[2], Hel., Ii.; *thei mett* Har.[2]; *with hem mette* om. Tc.[2] — **426.** *This olde man* om. Pa.; Tc.[2]; *Thus mekely the olde man*, &c. Sl.[2]; *make* f. *man* Hel.; *and* ins. before *ful* Pa.; *wol* f. *ful* In., Ad.[1]; *he* ins. before *hem* In., Ad.[1]; Pa.; *hym* f. *hem* Ro.[1] — **427.** *seydyn* Gg.; *thus* om.

The proudeste of thise Riotoures three 428
Answerde agayn, 'what, carl with sory grace, [716]
Why artow al forwrapped saue thy face?
Why lyuestow so longe in so greet age?'
This olde man gan looke in his visage, 432
And seyde thus, 'for I ne kan nat fynde [720]

Dev.; Tc.[2]; Th.; *now* om. Har.[4], Pa.; Tc.[2], Ne., Ii, Cax.; To.; *lordynges* f. *lordes* Har.[4], Pa.; Tc.[1]; Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; *lord(e)* Hat.; Del.; *yee* f. *yow* No.; Hel.; *save* f. *see* No.; Del.; No. adds a spurious l., *What is yeeur will for to hâve.* — **428.** *And* add. before *thee* Del.; *This* f. *The* Lich.; *the* f. *thise* Ad.[1]; Har.[4]; *riotoures (-is)* Dd., In.; Gg.; Har.[4]; Se.; Co., Lan., Hel., Ii.; Ba., Del., To., Chn.; *Riotours* E. and all other MSS.; *ryottes* f. *riotoures* Ph.[3] — **429.** *vnswared* Ba., *vnswerd* Chn.; *agayn* om. Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax.; *that* f. *what* Ash.[2]; *cherl* (*chorle*, etc.) f. *carl* In.. (*chir* Ad.[1]); Gg.; Ash.[2]; Se., Hat.; Ne. (*charl*), Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (*cherlde* Pe., *charle* Bo.[1], *carl* Ph.[2]); *and cald* f. *what carl* Ad.[3]; *an* ins. after *with* Har.[3], Hel. (*and*), Ii.; *hard(e)* f. *sory* Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Ne.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Ra.[2], To., Ash.[1]), *hardi* Ne.; Ra.[2], Ash.[1]; *olde* f. *sory* To.; *meschaunce* f. *sory grace* Har.[4], which leaves a blank after l. 429 and l. 430; *ful boystoysle* f. *what carl*, etc. No., which MS. makes a new line of the last words of this one: *What pow Chorll with sory grace.* — **430.** *what* f. *Why* Pa.; *thou* om. Gl.; *al* om. Gg.; Hat.; *alle* placed after *forwrapped* Bo.[1], Ph.[2]: *al for* twice Ad.[1]; *for* om. Har.[3]; *ful* f. *for* Gl.; *wryed* f. *wrapped* Ii.; *al— face* om. To.; *the* f. *thy* Bo.[1], Del. — **431.** *Why lyuestow* om. To., which contracts the rest of this l. with the first words of l. 430 into one; *lyggist* f. *lyuest* Gg.; *so longe* om. Har.[4]; *to* ins. before *soo* Del.; *so* before *greet* om. Phy., Dev.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Ii.; *an* ins. before *age* Har.[4] — **432.** *began* Pa., *can* f. *gan* Ba.; *to* ins. before *loke* Pa.; Ash.[4]; *loked* f. *gan loke* Ro.[1]; *on* f. *in* Bo.[2]; Har.[4]; *hir* (*her*) f. *his* No.; Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax. — **433.** *Sayyng* f. *And seyde* Ad.[2]; *for*

A man, though þat I walked in to ynde
Neither in Citee, ne in no Village,
That wolde chaunge his youthe for myn Age,
[724] And therfore moot I han myn Age stille
As longe tyme as it is goddes wille.
Ne deeth, allas, ne wol nat han my lyf;
Thus walke I lyk a restelees kaityf,
[728] And on the ground which is my moodres gate

---

om. Ph.^{3}; *that* ins. after *for* Har.^{4}; *ne* E., Hen., Dd., Hai., Dev., No.; Gg., Bo.^{2}; Ash.^{2}; om. by all others; *none* f. *nat* Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2} — **434.** *what* ins. after *man* Hel.; *þat* om. Phy.; Gg.; Pa.; Hat.; Tc.^{1}-gr.; Tc.^{2}, Ne., Har.^{2}, Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr.; *walk(e)* No.; Har.^{4}; Tc.^{1}; Tc.^{2}, Ne., Har., Hel., Ii., Cax.; Bo.^{1}, Del., Ph.^{2}; *wolde* f. *walked* Lau.^{2}, Ro.^{2}; *wold walke* Ash.^{4}; *vnto* f. *in to* Lan., Sl.^{2} — **435.** *nouthir* f. *Neither* Pa.; Ii.; Del., *nothir* Tc.^{1}; To., *Ner* Ra.^{2}; *town* f. *Citee* Del.; *nor* f. *ne* E.; Har.^{3}, Ii., *neithir* In., Ad.^{1}; Bo.^{2}; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Hel.; *no* Del., *ner* Mm., *nothir* To.; *noon ne in v.* Har.^{4}; *othir* f. *no* No.; *no* om. In., Ad.^{1}; Pa.; Hat.; Co.-gr. (exc. Hel., Th.); Lin.; *othir* ins. after *non* Tc.^{1}, *manere* ins. ib. Se. — **436.** *wol* (*wil*) f. *wolde* Dev.; Har.^{4}, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.^{1}-, Co.-, Pe.-groups (exc. Lin.); *with* f. *for* Tc.^{1}; Del. — **437.** *most(e)* f. *moot* Lan., Tc.^{2}, Ne., Har.^{3} (*I must*), Hel., Ii., Cax.; *holde* f. *han* Gg. — **438.** *it* om. Ash.^{4} — **439.** *And* f. *Ne* Phy.; Har.^{4}; *Nor* Ii.; Ph.^{2}, *No* Del.; *doth* f. *deeth* Tc.^{2}; *will not allas* Pa.; (second) *ne* om. Phy.; Gg.; Pa.; Gl.; Tc.^{2}, Ne., Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., Cax.; Bo.^{1}, Har.^{2}, Lich., Lin., Ph.^{2}, Ra.^{2}, To., Ash.^{1}, Ash.^{4}; *nil* (*nel*) f. *ne wol* Tc.^{1}, Ad.^{2}; Hat.; Co., Sl.^{2}, Th.; Pe., Ba., Del., Lau.^{1}, Lau.^{2}, Ph.^{3}, Ro.^{1}, Ro.^{2}, Sl.^{1}; *nat* om. Ad.^{1} — **440.** *This* f. *Thus* Ad.^{1}; Bo.^{2}; Ii.; Ph.^{3}; *thourgh* f. *lyk* To.; *lyk* om. Ad.^{2}; Ra.^{2}, Ash.^{4}; *Recheles* f. *restelees* Phy., Ch., In., Ad.^{1}, No.; Gg., Bo.^{2}; Pa.; Se.; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Sl.^{2}, Tc.^{2}, Ne., Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., Cax.^{1} — **441.** *Vpon* f. *And on* Har.^{3}, Ii.; *my* f. *the* Bo.^{2}; *that* ins. after *which* Sl.^{2}; *my* om. Dev.; To.; *moder* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc.

I knokke with my staf, bothe erly and late,
And seye, "leeue mooder, leet me In!
Lo, how I vanysshe, flessh, and blood, and skyn! 444
Allas, whan shul my bones been at reste? [732]
Mooder, with yow wolde I chaunge my cheste,
That in my chambre longe tyme hath be,
Ye, for an heyre clowt to wrappe me! 448
But yet to me she wol nat do that grace, [736]
ffor which ful pale and welked is my face.

Lin.; *mode* Del.). — **442**. *with* om. Ad.[1]; *bothe* om. Har.[4], Ash.[2]; Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Har.[3]); Pe.-gr. (exc. Lich., Mm., Ro.[1], Ash.[1]); *erlich* Hat.; Th. — **443**. *I* f. *And* Phy.; *says* Pa.; *to her* ins. after *say* Cax.[2]; *come* ins. before *inne* Del. — **444**. *I* om. Ch.; *wanssche* (*vanche*, etc.) In., No.; Hat.; Del., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lich., Ro.[1], Ash.[1], *wane* Har.[4]; Lan., *wanse* Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co., Sl.[2]; Chn., *want* Pa., *wanze* Ash.[2], *fanysche* Lin.; *body* f. *blood* Phy.; *bothe* ins. before *flessh* Gg.; Lan.; *blessh* f. *flessh* Sl.[1]; *blode* f. *flesh* Har.[3], Hel.; *flessh* om. Hod.; *and* before *blood* om. most MSS., extant E., Hen., Ch.; Gg.; Har.[4], Ash.[2]; Co. — **445**. *whal I* f. *whan shul* Lau.[2]; *shal* Hen., Phy., Hod., No.; Gg., Bo.[2]; Pa.; Hat.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Co., Lan.); Bo.[1], Lin., Ph.[2], Ph[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[1], Sl.[1]; *tones* (?) f. *bones* Lan., *body* Tc.[2] — **446**. *my* ins. before *modir* Pa.; *than* ins. after *you* Tc.[1]; *wol* (*wil*) f. *wolde* In.; Har.[4]; Hat.; Tc.[1]; Sl.[2]; Ba., Lau.[2], Lich., Ash.[1]; *in* f. *my* Tc.[2] — **447**. *And* f. *That* Ra.[3], Gl.; *in* om. Gl.; Lin.; *tyme* om. Del.; *haue* f. *hath* Ra.[3]; Co., Sl.[2], Hel. — **448**. *I* f. *Ye* Phy.; *Therfore* f. *Ye for* Tc.[1]; *and in* f. *for* Pa.; *hier* (*hyer*) f. *heyre* (*here*, etc.) Ba., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Lich., Mm., Ro.[2], Sl.[1], Ash.[1], *higer* Ash.[4]; *cloth* f. *clout* Phy., Hai., Dev.; *in* ins. before *me* Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4]; Se.; Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Del., Ro.[1], To.; *in* add. after *me* No. — **449**. *ȝe* f. *she* Gg., Bo.[2]; *wold* Bo.[2]; *wol she* Tc.[1]; Del.; *nyl* f. *wol* Bo.[1], To.; *wil doo no grace* Chn., Ro.[1] — **450**. *wol welked and pale* In., Ad.[1], *ful welkid and p.* Pa.; *ful wykked and p.*

But, sires, to yow it is no curteisye
To speken to an old man vileynye,
[740] But he trespasse in word, or elles in dede.
In holy writ ye may your self wel rede:
'Agayns an oold man, hoor vpon his heed, coram canuto capite consurge.
Ye sholde arise; wherfore I yeue yow reed:
[744] Ne dooth vn-to an oold man noon harm now,

Bo.²; *all* f. *ful* Ra.³; *all* f. *and* Gl., Ad.²; *hale* f. *pale* Co.; *pale and* om. Hat.; Pe.-gr., Th.; *wreched* f. *welked* Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax., *wickid* Lin. — **451**. *And* f. *But* Tc.², Ne., Cax.; Pe.; *nys* f. *is* Co.; *maner* ins. after *no* No. — **452**. *vnto* f. *to* Har.⁴; Ad.²; Lan., Th.; Bo.¹, Lin., Ph.², Ph.³, Sl.¹, Ash.¹, Ash.⁴, *vntil* Co.; Pe., Ba., Har.², Lau.¹, Lich., Mm., Ra.², Ro.², Sl.¹, Chn.; *eny* f. *an* No., *and* Chn.; *any* ins. before *vilanye* Phy.; Ii. — **453**. *yif* ins. after *but* Pa.; *I* f. *he* Pa.; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.¹; *trespassid* No.; Pa.; Har.³, Hel., Ii.; Mm., Ro.¹, To.; *othir* ins. before *in worde* Ash.²; Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *will* f. *word* In., Ad.¹, *wurdis* Bo.¹; *oper* f. *or* Co., *eyper* Lan., Th.; *elles* om. Phy., No.; Ash.²; Hat.; Lan., Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Lich., Ash.¹; *in* om. before *dede* Har.⁴, Ash.²; Har.³, Hel. — **454**. Pa. transposes this and the next two ll.: 455, 456, 454; *your self* placed before *yee may* Pa.; *Ye may your selfe in holy wr.*, &c. Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *moun* f. *may* Dd., *mow* Hai., Dev., Hod.; *your selven* In., Ad.¹; Gg.; Ash.²; *yt* f. *wel* Pa.; *wel* om. In., Ad.¹, No.; Ash.²; Hat.; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; Del., Lich., Ash.¹ — **455**. This and next l. om. Gg.; Ii.; *Ne dothe nat to* f. *Agayns* Sl.²; *hore* f. *old* Har.³; *man* om. Gl.; *and* ins. before *hore* Dev.; *whoor* f. *hore* Ash.², *boor* Ph.³; *on* f. *vpon* No. — **456**. *shal (shul)* Hen.; Bo.²; Ash.²; Hat.; Tc.¹-gr.; Co., Sl.²; Lich., Lin., Ph.³, Ra.², Ro.¹, Ash.¹; *be avisede* f. *arise* Tc.², *avise you* Ash.¹; *therfore* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *yeue* om. Hod., No.: Har.⁴, Pa.; Tc.², Ne., Hel., Cax., Th.; Lich., Ash.¹; *yow telle* f. *yeue you reed* Har.³ — **457**. *As* f. *Ne* No.; *Ne.* om. Gl.; Del.; *Do* Gl.; Sl.², Ii.; *nat*

Namoore than þat ye wolde men did to yow
In age, yif that ye so longe abyde;
And god be with yow, where ye go or ryde! 460
I moot go thider as I haue to go.' [748]

(nougt) ins. after *doth* Dev.; Gl.; Co., Lan., Sl.²; To.; *to* f. *vnto* Dev., Ch., In., Ad.¹, No.; Ash.²; Se.; Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); Ro.¹, To., *as to* Lau.¹, *vntil* Ra.²; *and* f. *an* Pe.; *no olde man* Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *man* om. Ii.; *more* f. *noon* Har.⁴; *noon* om. Se., Hat.; Ra.³, Gl.; Tc.², Hel., Cax.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del.); *as* ins. before *now* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th. — **458**. Whole l. om. Ii.; Lin.; *Ne* f. *Na* (*No*) Lan.; To.; *Na* om. Ash.²; *than* om. Co., Tc.²; *þat* om. Phy., In., Ad.¹, Hod., No.; Gg.; Har.⁴, Ash.² (Pa. places it after *wold*); Se., Hat.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Lan., Sl.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr.; *ye* om. Sl.¹; *ye wolde* om. In., Ad.¹; Tc.¹-gr.; Co., Sl.²; *þat* ins. before *men* Bo.²; *man* f. *men* Ch., *an old man* In., Ad.¹; *a man* Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *wolde do* f. *did* Tc.¹; *vnto* f. *to* Ra.³, Gl.; Sl.²; *to* om. Dd., Hai, Dev.; Bo.²; Se., Hat.; Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lich., Ra.², To., Ash.¹). — **459**. *Into* f. *In* Del.; *yif* In.; Gg.; Pa., Ash.²; Del., Lau.², Lich., Mm., Ro.², Sl.¹, Chn., Ash.¹, *if* E. and the other MSS.; *that* om. No.; Se.; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *so long yf* No.; *may* ins. after *yee* No.: Har.⁴, Ash.² *(mow)*; Th., Se. after *longe; shuld* Tc.², Ne., Cax., *schull* Har.³, Hel., Ii. ins. ib., but *so* om.; *longe* om. Cax.¹; *tyme* ins. after *longe* Sl.² — **460**. *yow* om. Tc.²; *so* ins. after *wher(e)* Har.⁴; Se.; Ne.; *that* ins. ib. Pa.; Lin.; *whepir* f. *where* No.; Hat.; Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Hel., Ii., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Lin., Ph.², Ro.¹, Ash.⁴). — **461**. *moote* E., Phy., Ch., Hod.; Bo.²; Ash.²; Hat.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Lan., Sl.², Th.; Pe., Ba., Har.², Lau.², Lich., Lin., Mm., Ro.¹, Ro.², To., Chn., Ash.¹; *must(e)* No.; Se.; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *ther* f. *thider* Bo.²; *per* ins. before *as* Co., Lan., Ii.; *where* ins. ib. Sl.²; Bo.¹; *there* f. *as* Gg.; *for* ins. before *to* Dev., No.; Del.; *do* f. *go* Phy., Dev., Hai., Hod.; Ra.³, Gl.; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii.,

'Nay, olde cherl, by god, thou shalt nat so!'
Seyde this oother hasardour anon,
'Thou partest nat so lightly, by Seint Iohn!
[752] Thou spak right now of thilke traytour deeth,
That in this contree alle oure freendes sleeth.
Haue heer my trouthe, as thou art his espye!
Telle where he is — or thou shalt it abye,
[756] By god and by the hooly sacrement!
ffor, soothly, thou art oon of his assent

Cax. — **462.** *We* ins. before *Nay* Pe.; *bi god old cherol* Phy., *by god* om. Pa.; *se* f. *so* Ii.; Ph.[3] — **463.** *þat* f. *this* Har.[4]; *olde* f. *oother* Co.; *oother* om., but *to hym* ins. before *anon* Phy.; *þis(e) oþer hasardours* Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ra.[2]); Th.; *rizt* ins. before *Anon* No. — **464.** *thou departist not fro vs so soon* Pa.; *no* f. *nat so* Ad.[1]; *nat* om. Ash.[4] — **465.** *Now thow spakist* No., *Now speke* Bo.[2] f. *Thou spak right now; speeke* Hen., Ch.; Gg., (Bo.[2]); *spoke* In., Ad.[1]; *spakest* Phy., Hai., Dev., (No.); Lan., Tc.[2], Ne., Cax., Th.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ash.[4]; *that* f. *thilke* In., No.; Har.[4]; Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ash.[4]; *that ilke* Ra.[3]; Ra.[2]; *thilke* om. Ad.[1]; *traitours* Hat.; Ii. — **466.** *al* ins. before *this*, but om. before *owre* Del.; *the* f. *this* Ch.; *oure cuntre* Gg. — **467.** *as* f. *Haue* Pa.; *here* om. To.; *as* om. Phy., Hod., In., Ad.[1], No.; Se.; Ad.[2]; Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Del.; *I wene* f. *as* Tc.[1]; *his* om. Dev.; Pa.; To.; *espye* E., Hen., Phy., Dd.-gr.; Gg., Bo.[2]; Ash.[2]; Th.; Ro.[1], Ash.[4]; *spie* Hod.; Gl.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], *aspye* the other MSS. (*a spie* Pa.; Del., Har.[2], To.). — **468.** *me* ins. after *telle* Tc.[1]; Sl.[2]; *elles* ins. after *or* Har.[4]; Se.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *schalt thow* Del.; *it* om. Ch., In., No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.[2]); Pe.-gr.; *dy(e)* f. *abye* No.; Har.[4]; Se., Hat.; Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.[1], Th.; Pe.-gr. (*abie* struck out before *die* To.). — **469.** *þat* f. *the* Har.[4]; *the* om. Gg.; whole l. om. Ash.[4] — **470.** *fful trewly* f. *ffor soothly* No.; Se.; *ffor* Har.[3], *fful* om. Tc.[2]; the same and *soothly* om. Ii.; *shortly* f. *soothly* Ch.;

To sleen vs yonge folk, thou false theef!'
'Now, sires', quod he, 'if þat yow be so leef
To fynde deeth, turne vp this croked wey,
ffor in that groue I lafte hym, by my fey,
Vnder a tree, and there he wol abyde;
Noght for youre boost he wol him no thyng hyde.
Se ye that ook? right there ye shal hym fynde.

Pa.; Tc.², Ne., Cax., *surely* Bo.¹, Ph.², *soth(e)* Hat.; Tc.¹; Ph.³; *oon* om. No.; Gg.; Hat.; Tc.¹; Pe.-gr.; Th.; Ash.⁴ contracts this l. and the following one into one: *To sle us yonge folk þou art of his assent false thefe.* — **471.** *schewe* f. *sleen* Har.⁴; *thise* f. *vs* Pa.; *folk* om. Bo.²; *þe* f. *thou* Har.⁴; *thou* om. Pa.; Ra.³; *old* f. *false* No. — **472.** *sire* Lan.; *certis* f. *sires* To.; *quod he* om. Har.⁴, Pa.; Se.; Tc.¹-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.²); Pe.-gr.; *þan* ins. before *if* Har.⁴; *syn* f. *if* Gg.; *if* om. Tc.¹; Sl.²; *þat* om. Phy., No.; Pa.: Se.; Ra.³: Pe.-gr.; Th.; *ye* f. *yow* E., Phy., Hod., Ch., In., Ad.¹, No.; Gg.; Pa.; *it be to yow* f. *þat yow be* Se.; Tc.¹-, Co.-, Pe.-groups (*to* om. Lich., To., Ash.¹); *so* om. Ash.²; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.: Ra.², To., Ash.⁴ — **473.** *vp* f. *deeth* Tc.¹; *turneth* In., Ad.¹; Pa.; *turne* om. Dev.: *arkid* f. *croked* Har.³ — **474.** *this* f. *that* Tc.¹; *goue* Bo.², *grene* To. f. *groue*, om. Ii.; *saw* f. *lafte* Ad.²; *I sawe him last* Tc.², Hel. (*sy* f. *saw*), *I him saw last* Ne., Cax. f. *I lafte hym*; *way* f. *fey* Lau.¹ — **475.** *and* om., *wyl he hym self a.* Phy.; *wole* E., &c., *wolde* Hod.; Tc.¹; Del. — **476.** *Ne* f. *Noght* Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del.); *Noght* om. No.; Ash.²; Tc.², No., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; Del.; *all* ins. before *your* No.; Ash.²; *yow* f. *youre* In., Ad.¹; *best* f. *boost* Phy.; Hel., om. In., Ad.¹; *wole* E., &c., *nyll* Hai., Dev.: Har.⁴, Ash.²; Se., Hat.: Tc.-¹gr.; Co., Th.; Pe., Ba., Bo.¹, Del., Lau.¹, Lau.², Mm., Ph.². Ph.³, Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, Chu.; *nothyng hym* Tc.², Ne., Cax.; Ash.⁴; *not* f. *nothyng* Hod., No.; Gg.; Hat., *nowt* Del. — **477.** *yonder* f. *ther* Th.; *eke* f. *ook* Bo.¹, Ph.², Ro.¹; *right* om. Bo.²; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Hel.; *shal* E., Hen., Phy., Hod., Ch., In., Ad.¹, No.; Bo.²; Pa.; Tc.¹, Ra.³;

God saue yow, þat boghte agayn mankynde,
And yow amende!' thus seyde this olde man,
And euerich of thise Riotoures ran,
[768] Til he cam to that tree, and ther they founde
Of floryns fyne of gold ycoyned rounde
Wel ny an VIII. busshels, as hem thoughte.
No lenger, thanne, after deeth they soughte,
[772] But ech of hem so glad was of that sighte,

Sl.², Har.³, Ii., Th.; Del., Lau.¹, Ra.², *shuld* Lau.², *shul(n)* all other MSS.; *ye* after *shall* (*shul*) Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Sl.², Har.³ — **478.** *you* ins. after *bought* Sl.²; *al* f. *agayn* Phy., No.; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.¹; Del., To.; *zeine* Lan., om. Hat.; *kynde* om. Har.³ — **479.** *thus* om. Phy.; Ash.²; To.; *that* f. *this* Ii. — **480.** *Than* f. *And* Th.; *ech* f. *euerich* No.; *thè* f. *thise* Ro.¹; *riotourys* (*-es*) Gg., Bo.²; Har.⁴; Co., Ne., Ii., Cax.¹; Ba., To., Chn., *treytours* No., *hasardoris* Del., *Riotours* E. and the rest; *fast* ins. before *ran* No.; Se.; *so they* ins. ib. Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹, *þo þei* Har.³, Hel., Ii., *they* Del.; *tho* Bo.¹ -- **481.** *he* E., Hen., Dd., Ch.; Ash.²; *they* all other MSS.; *the* f. *that* No.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.-¹, Co.-, & Pe.-gronps; *and* om. Phy.; Ash.²; *fey* f. *they* Dd.; *they* om. To. — **482.** *Of* om. Se., Hat.; Pe-gr. (exc. Lin.); Th.; *fyve* f. *fyne* Ch., Ad.¹; *of fyne gold* Se., *of golde finde* Hat., *of gold fyne* Pe.-gr.; Th.; *of* om. before *gold* No.; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *I-crowned* f. *ycoyned* Phy.; Ra.³, Gl.; Chn., *coyned* No.; Pa.; Del., *I coruen* Sl.², *I. cownyd* Hel., To.; *and coyned* Bo.¹, Ph.² — **483.** *ffulle* f. *Wel* Bo.¹, Ph.², *Wil* Ro.¹; *nere* f. *ny* Del.; *and* f. *an* Hai.; *an* om. No.; Bo.²; Pa.; Ash.⁴; *VIII.* or *eighte* E., Hen., Phy., Dd.-gr. (exc. No.); Gg.; Ash.³; Tc.², Ne., Cax., *VII.* or *seuen* all other MSS. (but *an* before *seven* Se.; Ad.²); *me* f. *hem* Har.⁴ — **484.** *then* (f. *thanne*) placed after *dethe* Ii.; Ash.⁴; om. To.; *ne* ins. before *soughte* Se.; To. — **485.** *leff* f. *glad* No.; *were* f. *was* No.; Del.; *was so gladde* Lan., Ii.; *the* f. *that* Hen., Phy., Dd.-gr. (exc. No.); Gg.; Ash.²; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.² -- **486.** *That for* f. *ffor þat* Hat.;

ffor þat the floryns been so faire and brighte,
That doun they sette hem by. this precious hoord.
The worste of hem, he spak the firste word:
'Bretheren', quod he, 'taak kepe what I seye!
My wit is greet, though þat I bourde and pleye.
This tresor hath ffortune vn-to vs yeuen
In myrthe and Iolïftee oure lyf to lyuen.
And lightly as it comth, so wol we spende.

þat om. Phy.; Se.; *þeše* f. *the* Bo.², *tho* To., om. Gg.; Ash.²; *were so faire* Phy., In., Ad.¹, No.; Se.; Gl.; Har.³; Ash.⁴; *so faire were* Har.⁴; Ra.³; Tc.², Ne., Hel., Cax.; Lich.. Mm. (*warne*), Ra.², Ash.¹; *so faire ben* Hat.; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Ii., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lich., Lin., Mm., Ra.², Ash.¹, Ash.⁴); *bright* E. & most MSS.; *so brigt* Ra.³, Gl.; Lin., Ph.³; *schoon so* f. *been so faire and* Del. — **487**. *Than* f. *That* Hat.; Ph.³, Ro.¹; *A down* f. *That doun* Del.; *doun* om. Tc.¹; *sate* f. *sette* Tc.², Ne., Cax., *sytte* Th.; *vpon* f. *hem* Har.³; *hem* om. Hat.; Tc.², Ne., Cax., Th.; Ph.³; *þat* f. *this* No.; Har.⁴; Har.³; Lau.¹, Lich., Ra.², Ro.¹, Ash.¹, Ash.⁴; *the* f. *this* Pa.; Hat.; Tc.¹-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Tc.², Ne., Hel., Cax., Th.; rest of Pe.-gr. — **488**. *gongest* f. *worst* Har.⁴; Tc.¹; *hem* om. Pa.; *he* om. Dev., Hod., No.; Gg.; Har.⁴; Hat.; Tc.¹; Ii., Th.; Lich., Ash.¹; *þo* f. *he* Lan., *so* Ra.³ — **489**. *brothir* Pa.; Tc.¹; *quod he* om. Har.⁴; To.: *takeþ* Har.⁴; Lan.; Lin.; *hede* f. *kepe* Hai., Dev., In., Ad.¹, No.; Tc.¹; Hat.; Pe.-gr.; *thyng* f. *tauk kepe* Gg.; *that* ins. after *what* Hen., Dd., Ch.; Ash.²; Mm.; *I shal say* Har.⁴ — **490**. *that* f. *though* Ad.¹; *al thouz* f. *though þat* Tc.¹; *þat* om. Phy., No.; Hat.; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr.; *or* f. *and* No.; Ash.² — **491**. *fortune hathe vs* To.; *to* f. *vn-to* In., Ad.¹, No.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Th.; Pe.-gr. (Ra.² *til*, To. om.); *gyven* (*giuen*) No.; Har.⁴; Co., *youen* Ph.² — **492**. *in* ins. after *and* Del.; *Iolifte* E., Dd., Ch.; *iolitee* Hen. and all other MSS.; *lifes* Ph.²; *for to lyven* In., Ad.¹; Ii. — **493**. *As* f. *And* Tc.¹, Ad.²; *as* ins. before *lightly* Hod.; *so* ins. before *as* Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del.,

Ey, goddes precious dignitee! who wende
To-day that we sholde han so fair a grace?
But myghte this gold be caried fro this place
[784] Hoom to myn hous, or elles vn-to youres —
ffor wel ye woot þat al this gold is oures —
Thanne were we in heigh felicitee!
But, trewely, by daye it may nat bee.
[788] Men wolde seyn þat we were theues stronge,
And for oure owene tresor doon vs honge.

Ph.[3]); *to* f. *so* Chn., om. Phy.; *we wil* Phy.; Sl.[1]; *wolde* Del.; *it* ins. before *spende* Phy., In., Ad.[1]; Pa.; *dispende* Pa. — **494**. *Be* (*By*) f. *Ey* No.; Gl.; Ph.[3], *A* Ra.[2], *Hey* Th.; *precious goddis* Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ph.[3], Ro.[1]); *herte* f. *dignitee* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *wolde have* ins. before *wende* In., Ad.[1] (*ha*); Ph.[2] (*a* f. *have*). — **495**. *this day* Pa.; Ra.[3], Gl., *That day* Tc.[1]; *had* ins. after *han* Dev.; Pa.; Se.; Lin.; *a* om. Gg. — **496.—497**. *Hen* f. *Hoom* In.; Ad.[1]; *vnto myn hous* Bo.[2]; Hat.; Hel.; Ba., Bo.[1], Del., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lich., Lin.. Mm.. Ph.[2], Ra.[2], Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To., Ash.[1]; *in to m. h.* Gl.; Pe., Ph.[3]; *to yowres* Phy., In., Ad.[1]; Pa.; Hat.; Har.[3], Ii., Th.; Pe.-gr (exc. Lin. Ph.[3], Chn.); *in to y.* No.: Gl.; Ph.[3]; *to oon of y.* Tc.[1]; *hom to y.* Ad.[2] — **498**. *þanne mighte we seye þat it were al oures* Co.-gr. (exc. Th.; *þ at* om. Sl.[2], Ii.); *we* f. *ye* In.; *I* f. *ye* Phy. No.; Bo.[2] (*y*); Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-, Pe.-groups; Th.; *þat* om. Phy., No.; To.; *al* om. Har.[4]; *this gold is al' o.* Phy.; *alle the golde* Ph.[3]; *þis gold is nougt o.* Har.[4] — **499.—500**. *bi day* om. Hat.; *dayliht* In., Ad.[1]; *will* f. *may* Hod. — **501**. *wil* f. *wolde* Ii.; *þat* om. Phy.; *we* om. Lich.[1], Lin. — **502**. *oure* om. Lich.: *owene* om. Dev.; Har.[4]; Ra.[3], Gl.; Ro.[1], To., Ash.[1]; *for to* ins. before *honge* Har.[4], *to h.* Del., Ash.[1]; *hige* ins. ib. Ra.[3], *to be* ins. ib. Gl.; *anhonge* Ro.[1]; *wronge* f. *honge* Tc.[1], *hond* Hel. — **503**. Pe.-gr., exc. Ro.[1], places this line after the next; *mot* f. *moste* Se.; *be caried* Phy., In., Ad.[1]. No.; Pa.; Se.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Tc.[2], Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax.; Del., Ash.[4]; *ben y caried* Mm.; *caried be* Har.[4]; Tc.[1]; Hat.; Har.[2]; *he* f. *be* Th.; this & next

This tresor moste ycaried be by nyghte,
As wisely and as slyly as it myghte; 504
Wherfore I rede þat cut among vs alle [792]
Be drawe, and lat se wher the Cut wol falle,
And he þat hath the Cut, with herte blithe
Shal renne to þe towne, and that ful swithe, 508
And brynge vs breed and wyn ful priuely, [796]
And two of vs shul kepen subtilly

---

1. om. Hod. — **504.** *and* om. Ad.^{1}; *so* ins. before *sleighly* Lau.^{2}, *also sl.* To.; *scleyztly* No.; Hel.; Ro.^{1}, Sl^{1}; *men* f. *it* Gg.; *we* f. *it* Se.; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Ash.^{4} — **505.** *Therfore* Hen., Phy., No.; Gg.; Bo.^{2}; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *I rede* om. Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *yow* add. after *rede* Phy.; *cut* om. Bo.^{2}; Tc.^{1}; *let(e) loke* f. *þat Cut* Ra.^{3}, Gl., Ad.^{2}; Co.-gr. (*to loke* Ii.); Pe.-gr. (*lete vs loke* Lin.); *vs* om. Phy.; Ba., Ra.^{2} — **506.** *We* f. *Be* Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se.; *To* f. *Be* Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *Let dr.* No.; *A cutt be drawen* Tc.^{1}, *Drawe kutt* f. *Be Drawe* Tc.^{2}, Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax., *Draw hit* Har.^{3}; *lott* ins. after *drawe* Lin., Ph.^{3}; *and* om. Tc.^{2}, Ne.; Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *loke* f. *lat se* Del.; *lat se* om. Tc.^{1}; *lat* om. Hat.; Ph.^{3}; *on whom* f. *wher* Tc.^{1}; Hel.; *þat* ins. after *wher* Har.^{3}, Hel. (after *on whom*), Ii., Cax.; *þat* f. *the* Lin.; *the* om. Hat.; To.; *it* f. *the cut* No.; Pa.; Tc.^{1}; Tc.^{2}, Ne., Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *shal* f. *wol* Pa.; Hat.; Ad.^{2}; Har.^{3}; To.; om. Tc.^{1}; *be* ins. after *wil* Ii. — **507.** *And* om. Har.^{4}, Pa.; Hat.; Ra.^{3}, Gl., Ad.^{2}; Co.-gr. (exc. Lan.); Pe.-gr.; *he þat* om. Tc.^{1}, *the cutte happith* f. *hath the Cut* Pa.; *the* om. Hat.; Har.^{3}, *shortist* ins. before *cutt* Tc.^{2}, Cax., Th.; *curt* f. *cut* Pe., Har.^{2}, Lau.^{1}, Sl.^{1}, *schorte* Del.; *chere* f. *herte* Har.^{3}, Hel.; *ful* f. *with herte* Ne. — **508.** *vnto* f. *to* Ash.^{2}; *þe* om. E. and most MSS.; extant Har.^{4}, Pa., Ash.^{2}; Lan.; Ii.; Mm., To.; *also* f. *and that ful* Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *as* f. *ful* In., Ad.^{1}; Pa. — **509.** *To* f. *And* Har.^{4}, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Ad.^{2}; Co.- & Pe.-groups; *drink* f. *wyn* Pe.-gr.; Th.; *& þat* ins. before *ful* Har.^{3}; *wol* f. *ful* In., Ad.^{1}; om. No.; Gg.; Ra.^{3}, Gl. — **510.** *shul* E., Ch.; Ash.^{2}; Se.; Ad.^{2}: Co.; Ba., Del., Har.^{2}, Lau.^{1}, Lich., Mm., Ph.^{2}, Ro.^{2}, To., Chn.,

This tresòr wel, and if he wol nat tarie,
Whan it is nyght, we wol this tresor carie,
[800] By oon assent, where as vs thynketh best.'
That oon of hem the Cut broghte in his fest.
And bad hem drawe, and looke where it wol falle:
And it fil on the yongeste of hem alle,
[804] And forth toward the toun he wente anon.
And al so soone as that he was agon.

Ash.[1]; *it* ins. after *kepe* Har.[3]; Del., Lin.: *ful* ins. before *subtily* Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., Ch., No.; Pa.; Se.; Hat.; Tc.[1], Co.- & Pe.-groups (exc. Pe., Ph.[3] — **511.** *the* f. *this* Pa.; *we wole doo* f. *tresour wel and* Del.; *and* om. Gg.; *were* f. *wel* Har.[3], *wil* Ii., om. Hel.; *ye* f. *he* Ii. — **512.** *pat* ins. after *Whan* Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; *wol we* Tc.[1]; *shal* f. *wol* Tc.[2]; *our* f. *this* No., *the* Pa.; Sl.[2], *that* Ad.[2], *þy* Co. — **513.** *per* f. *where* Har.[4]; *that* f. *as* Pa.; Hel.; *as* om. No.; Ph.[3]; *thynketh vs* Dev.; *we* f. *vs* To.; *vs* om. Gl.; *likith* f. *thynketh* No.: Har.[4], Pa.; Tc.[1]; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., Ph.[3]), *semeth* Bo.[2], *lest* (*luste*, *liste*) Hat.: Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co.-gr.; Lin., Ph.[3]; *beste liste* (*luste*) Se.; Ii.; *hit lyk̨eth vs best* Ash.[4] — **514.** *Than oon* Ch.; *The toon* No.: Har.[3], Hel.; Mm.; To., *The oon* Ra.[3], Gl.; *An kuttes one of hem* f. *That oon of hem the Cut* Lan.; *of* om. Bo.[2]; *hem* om. Lau.[1]; *the Cut* om. Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co., Sl.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii.; *brougt the cut* Ra.[3], Gl.; *brought gresse* (*gras*) f. *the Cut br.* Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *brought strawe* Tc.[2], Cax.; *on* f. *in* Phy.; *in hast* f. *in his fest* No. — **515.** *had* f. *bad* Th.: *hym* f. *hem* E., Ch.; Hat.; Tc.[1]; Ne., Cax.[1]; *on whom* f. *where* Hat.; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co.-gr. (*wher þat* Har.[3]); Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe.); *on him* f. *where* Tc.[1]; *it* om. Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; *wol* E., Hen., Ch.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Co., Tc.[2], Hel.; Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Lin., Ro.[2], Sl.[1]; Chn., om. Nq.; Tc.[1]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ash.[4], *wolde* the other MSS. — **516.** *Cut* f. *it* No.; òm. Tc.[1] — **517.** *forth* om. No.; Ii.; *to* f. *toward* No.; Har.[3]; „*toward he fill anon*" *toun* Ra.[3]; *drough* f. *went* Gl. **518.** *that* om. Phy., No.; Har.[4]; Ash.[2]; Se., Hat; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Ad.[2]; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe.):

That oon of hem spak thus vn-to that oother,
'Thow knowest wel thou art my sworne brother;
Thy profit wol I telle thee anon.
Thou woost wel that oure felawe is agon,
And heere is gold, and that ful greet plentee,
That shal departed been among vs thre.

gon E., Phy., Hod., No., In.; Gg.; Pa.; Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Co., Hel.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1], Ph.[2], To.); *y-gon* Co., Hel.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *his wey goone* Del.; ll. 518—22 om. Ash.[4] — **519.** *The toon* No.; Lan., Har.[3], Hel., Ii.; Mm., To.; *þe one* Gl.; *of hem* om. E.; Ii.; *thus* om. In., Ad.[1]; Gg.; Har.[4]; Se., Hat.; Ii., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); *þus spake* Bo.[2]; *to* f. *vn-to* Phy., No.; Tc.[1]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], To.; *the tothir* In.. Ad.[1], No. (*þe todir*); Lan., Har.[3], Hel., Ii.; Mm.; *that tothir* To.: *the other* Dd.; Bo.[2]; Tc.[1], Ra.[3]; Gl. — **520.** *wost* f. *knowest* Har.[4], Pa.; Hat.; Tc.[1]-, Co.-, & Pe.-groups; *right* ins. before *welle* Ii.; *þat* ins. after *wel* Har.[4], Pa.; Co., Lan., Har.[3]; Bo.[1]: *owne* ins. after *my* Tc.[1]-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1], Ph.[2], To.): *sworne* In.; Bo.[1]; Har.[4]; Gl.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3], Ii., Th.; Ba., Lau.[2], Ph.[3], Sl.[1], Chn., *swore* No.; Gg.; Hel.; Lich., Ash.[1], *sworen* Ash.[2]; Tc.[2]; Mm., To., *sworn* E. and rest, but *dere* f. *sworne* Lau.[1] — **521.** *profyr* Ad.[1], *profete* Ii.: Mm., *prophet* Sl.[1]; *profite* repeated after *I* Lau.[2]; *I wille* To.; *warne* f. *telle* Del.; *to* ins. before *ye* (*thee*) Mm.; *hiere* ins. before *anon* Tc.[1]; *right* ins. ib. Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; this and next l. om. Ra.[3], Gl.; Lin. — **522.** *and also* add. before *thou* Pa.; *Now* ib. Ash.[4]; *that* om. No.; Pa.; Ph.[2], Ash.[4]; *þoure* f. *oure* Bo.[1]; *felawes* Hat.; *goon* f. *agon* Hai., Hod., No.; Gg.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Chn.); To. repeats here ll. 518 & 519, but cancels the latter. **523.** *and that* om. Ph.[2]; *and* om. Ph.[3]; *wel* f. *ful* In., *wol* Ad.[1]; *right* f. *ful* Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe., Lin.); *ful* om. Phy., Ch., No.; Pa., Ash.[2]; Ad.[2]; Pe., Lin.; *greet* om. Ad.[2] — **524.** *And* f. *That* Ash.[4]; *it* ins. before *shal* Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe., Bo.[1], Ph.[2]); *shold* f. *shal* Hai., Dev., Hod.; Pa.; Se.; Hel., *moste* Ash.[4]; *I parted* No.; Se.; *be departed* Phy.; Pa.; Tc.[1]; Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Cax.;

But nathelees, if I kan shape it so
That it departed were among vs two,
Hadde I nat doon a freendes torn to thee?
That oother answerde, 'I noot hou that may be;
He woot wel that the gold is with vs tweye.
What shal we doon? what shal we to hym seye?'

Del., Ro.[1], Ash.[4]; *been* om. Ii.; Ph.[3] — **525**. *natherlesse* Ad.[1], *nethirlese* No.; Har., Hel.; *neuer the lesse* Pa.; Ii., *nertheles* Gl., *netheles* Cax.[1]; Lin, Ra.[2]; *yit* f. *if* Del.; *that* ins. after *if* Hat.; Th.; Ph.[2], Ph.[3]; *coude* (*couthe*) No.; Se.; *speke* f. *shapė* Gg.; *it* om. Ash.[2]; Ph.[2] — **526**. *But* f. *That* Ad.[1]; *is* f. *it* Ba.; *were departid* Pa.; *shall been departed but* f. *departed were* Del.; *betwene* f. *among* Phy., *bitwix* Har.[4], Pa. — **527**. *Were thou nat mochel holden vnto me* Ra.[3]; Gl. (*holden moche*); *And thanne haue I*, etc. Del.; *haue* f. *Hadde* Pa.; *þen* ins. after *don* Ash.[4]; *friendly* f. *freendes* Th., *freedis* Del.; *for* f. *to* Dev.; Tc.[1] — **528**. *Yes quod he that I not hou shulde be* Ra.[3], Gl. (but *but* f. *that* & *it* after *how*); *The todir* No.; *The tother* Har.[3], Hel., Ii.; Mm., To.; *answere* Sl.[2], *vnswared* Ba.; *ne wot* Pa.; *wote not* Lau.[2]; *it* f. *that* No.; Ad.[2]; Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax.; To., Ash.[4]; *it* ins. after *þat* Lin.; *myzt* f. *may* No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ad.[2]; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del.). — **529**. *I* f. *He* Se., Hat.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co.- & Pe.-groups; *Yee* f. *I* No.; *wolde* f. *woot* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *how* f. *wel* E., om. Hen., Phy., Dd.-group; Gg., Bo.[2]; Lan.; *that* om. Pa.; Tc.[1]; Hat.; Tc.[2], Ne., Hel., Ii, Cax.; Lich., Ph.[3], Ash.[1]; *good* f. *gold* Pa.; *shalbe* f. *is* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; *were* f. *is* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *left* ins. after *is* In., Ad.[1]; *oure*(*s*) *two* f. *with vs tweye* Se., Hat.; Co.- & Pe.-groups, *oure*(*s*) *tweye* Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; this and next l. om. Ra.[3], Gl. — **530**. *Whal* f. *What shal* E.; *shul*(*n*) f. first *shal* Dd., Hai., In.; Ash[2]; Lan., Ne., Cax.; Lich., Ro.[2], To., Chn., Ash.[1], Ash.[4]; *shold*(*e*) ib. Hod.; Ad.[1]; Har.[4]; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co., Sl.[2], Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Th.; most MSS. of Pe.-gr. (exc. Lich., Ro.[2], To., Chn., Ash[1], Ash.[4]); *be* f. *we* Phy., *ye* Hod.; *þan* ins. before *do* Har.[4]; *seye* f. *doon*

'Shal it be conseil?' seyde the firste shrewe,
'And I shal tellen in a wordes fewe
What we shal doon and brynge it wel aboute.'
'I graunte', quod that oother, 'out of doute,
That by my trouthe I wol thee nat biwreye.'
'Now', quod the firste, 'thou woost wel we be tweye,
And two of vs shul strenger be than oon.

Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); *that it myghte be so* f. *what shal we to hym seye* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (*ne* before *myghte* Del.); Th.; *shul(n)* f. second *shal* Dd., Hai., Dev., In., Ad.[1]; Ash.[2]; Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; *sholde(e)* ib. Hod.; Har.[4]; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; Har.[3], Hel., Ii.; *to hym* om. Phy.; Har.[4], Pa.; Tc.[1], Ad[2]. Co.-gr.; *do* f. *seye* Co.-gr. (exc. Th.). — **531.** *this* f. *the* Hel, — **532.** *And* om. To.; *it* ins. after *telle(n)* Dd.-gr.; Se.; Hel., Ii.; Bo.[1], Del., Ph.[2]; *þe* ins. before *telle(n)* Lin., Mm.; *the* ins. after *telle(n)* Phy.; Har.[4], Pa.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Tc.[2], Har.[3], Cax., Th.; Har.[2], Lich., To., Ash.[1]; *the* ins. after *it* In., Ad.[1]; Bo.[1], Del., Ph.[2]; *a* E., Hen., Phy., Ch.; Gg.; om. in all other MSS. — **533.** *That* f. *What* Lan.; *shul* Hen., Dd., Hai., Ch., In.; Har.[4], Ash.[2]; Se.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co., Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Cax.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Ra.[2]); *shulde* Ad.[1]; *shulde we* Sl.[2]; *wol* f. *shal* Th.; *to* f. *and* Del.; *bryngen* E.; Lich., Ash.[1]; *wel* om. Hat.; Pe.-gr.; this and next l. om. Ash.[4] — **534.** *the todir* (*þe toþer*) No.; Har.[3], Hel.; Lin., Mm.; *the othir* Tc.[1], Gl., Ad.[2]; Ii.; Ba., Lau.[2] (*othrer*), Ra.[2], Ro.[2]; *wiþoute* f. *owt of* Har.[4]; Ii.; Bo.[1], Del., Lin., Mm.; *now* ins. before *out* Hai., Dev.; *any* ins. before *doute* Del., Mm. — **535.** *That* om. Ash.[4]; *my* om. Har.[2], Ro.[2], Sl.[1]; *quoth þe one* ins. after *trouth* Ash.[4]; *shal* E.; Ash.[4]. *nyl* Pe., Bo.[1], Ph.[2], *wol* (*wil*) all other MSS.; *nat the* Dev.; Ra.[3]; Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Ii.; Ba., Lau.[1]; *thee* om. Hat.; *nat* om. Ph.[2]; *I wol it to no white be vrey* Hel.; *wryen* Ash.[4] — **536.** *Now quod the firste* om. Hel.; *he* f. *the firste* No.; Gg.; Ad.[2]; Tc.[2], Ne., Har., Ii., Cax., Th., *I furst* Ra.[3], *he first* Gl., *this ferst* Ra.[2]; *wiste* f. *woost* (*wotest*) Gl.; Lin., *woote* Pe.; *syth* f. *thou woost wel* Ash.[4], om. Pa.; *wel* om. Ad.[2]; Del.; *that* ins. before *we* Phy.; Gg.; Hel; *we* om. Ra.[3]; *but* ins. before *tweye* Pa. **537.** *yit*

Looke, whan þat he is set, thou right anon
Aryse, as though thou woldest with hym pleye.
And I shal ryue hym thurgh the sydes tweye,
[828] Whil that thou strogelest with hym as in game.
And with thy daggere looke thou do the same.
And thanne shal al this gold departed be,
My deere freend, bitwixen me and thee.
[832] Thanne may we bothe our lustes all fulfille,

---

ins. after *and* Pa.; *tweyne* f. *two* Co.-gr.; *strengger shal be* Phy.; Ro.[1] *(stronger); shall be strenger* Ra.[3]; Gl.; *shul* E., Hen., Dd., Hai., Ch.; Har.[4], Ash.[2]; Se.; Ad.[2]; Co.; Pe., Ba., Del., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lich., Mm., Ro.[2], To., Chn., Ash.[1]; *is strengere than is oon* In., Ad.[1]; *beie* f. *be* Ba. — **538.** *þat* (after *whan*) om. No.; Gg., Bo.[2]; Har.[4]; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Cax.[2]); Pe.-gr.; *thou right anone* Cax.[2]; *that* f. *thou* E., Hen., Dd., Hai., Hod., Ch.; Gg.; Ash.[2]; *thou* (or *that*) om. Dev., No., In., Ad.[1]; Bo.[2]; *and þanne anon* f. *thou right anon* Co., Sl.[2], Cax.[1], Th.; *and that anon* the other MSS.; whole l. wanting Tc.[2] — **539.** *Arys* E., Hen., Ch.; Gg., Bo.[2]; Har.[4]; Ad.[2]; *Avise* Har.[3]; *if* f. *though* Gl.; *though* om. Phy., Hod.; Gg.; Har.[4], Pa., Ash.[2]; Hat.; Ad.[2]; Co., Lau.; *wolde* Gl.; Ash.[4] — **540.** *renne* f. *ryue* Pa.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; To.; *hym* om. To.; *his* f. *the* Se.; Tc.[1]-gr.; To. — **541.** *Whils* No., Har.[4], Pa.; Se.; Bo.[1], Mm., Ph.[2]; *Whiles* Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr., Co.-gr. (*Whilest* Sl.[2]); rest of Pe.-gr. (*whilest* Lau.[2], *while* Ro.[1], To., Ash.[4]); *that* om. Hod., No.; Har.[4]; Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax.; Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Ph.[2], Ra.[2], To., Ash.[4]; *as* f. *that* Dev.; *his* f. *him* Phy.; *as* om. Ash.[2]; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); *in* om. Mm. — **542.** *þat þou dost* f. *thou doo* Lin. — **543.** *al* om. Hel.; Lin., Ra.[2], To.; *þe* f. *this* Har.[4]; Th; *good* f. *gold* Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ro.[1]; with this. l. begins the fragment of Ph.[1] — **544.** *own* ins. before *dere* Ash.[4]; *bitwene* Hai., Dev.; Tc.[1]; Hat.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *a twixe* Lich., Ash.[1]; *thee and me* Hen., Phy., Hod., In., Ad.[1]; Bo.[2]; Har.[4], Ash.[2]; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co., Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Har.[3], Ii., Th.; Pe.-gr. — **545.** *moun* f. *may* Dd., *mow* Hai.,

And pleye at dees right at oure owene wille.'
And thus acorded been thise shrewes tweye
To sleen the thridde, as ye han herd me seye. 548
This yongeste, which þat wente to the toun, [836]
fful ofte in herte he rolleth vp and doun
The beautee of thise floryns newe and brighte.
'O lord', quod he, 'ef so were þat I myghte 552
[840]

Dev., Hod.; *saufly* ins. before *bothe* In., Ad.[1]; *we* om. Ash.[1]; *bothe* om. Har.[4]; *bostes* f. *lustes* Ii.; *both* f. *all* Phy.; *all* om. In., Ad.[1], No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-, Co.-, Pe.-groups (*to* f. *all* Ph.[3]). — **546.** *at þe dice* Hod.; Gg.; Pa.: Se.; Tc.[1]; Sl.[2], Har.[3], Ii.; Pe., Ba., Del., Har.[2], Lau.[2], Lin., Mm., Ph.[3], Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To., Chn., Ash.[4]; *atte dees* In., No.; Hat.; Co., Lan. (*att*), Ne., Hel., Cax.; Lich., Ra.[2], Ash.[1]; *dees* E., Hen., Ch., In.; Ph[1], Bo.[2]; Har.[4], Ash.[2]; Lan.; To.; *deis* Gg.; Ra.[2]; *dys* (*dice*) all other MSS.; *right* om. No.; Se.; Ii.; Pe., Del.; *al our will* f. *at oure owene wille* No. — **547.** *this* f. *thus* Ii., *thise* Ba.; *þe* f. *thise* Lan.; Ph.[3]; *twayn* (*tweyne*), Har.[4]; Lau.[2], Lin. — **548.** *han* om. Har.[4]; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Th.; most MSS. of the Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe., Bo.[1], Lin., Ph.[2], Ro.[1]); *sayn* (*seyne*) Har.[4]; Lau.[2], Lin.; *if thei may* f. *as ye han herd me seye* Ra.[2] — **549.** *The* f. *This* No.; Pa.; Se.; Hel., Ii.; Lin.; *which* om. Hai., Dev.; *wyght* f. *which* Gg., *with* Sl.[1]; *þat* om. Phy., No.; Pa.; Tc.[1]; Ash.[4]; *was went* Tc.[1]; *vn-to* f. *to* E.; Pa., Ash.[2]; Sl.[2]; Ro.[1], *in to* Phy.; Tc.[1]; Hel.; *toun* om. Ash.[4] — **550.** *Wel* f. *fful* In., *Wol* Ad.[1]; *softe* f. *ofte* Lin., *often tyme* Tc.[1], *fast* Har.[4]; *in* om. Tc.[1]; *his* ins. before *herte* No.; Gg.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]; Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1], Ph.[2]); *it* f. *he* Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe., Ra.[2], Ash.[4] [*rolled hit*]), om. No.; Tc.[1]; Pe.; *rolled*(*e*) Gg.; Se., Hat.; Ra.[3]; Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lau.[2]); *musith* f. *rolleth* Pa., *wolowyd* Lau.[2] — **551.** *on* add. before *the* Pa.; *the* f. *thise* Ad.[1]; Gg., Ph.[1]; Har.[4]; *florencez* Dev.; Tc.[1]; Ra.[3], Gl.; Ph.[2]; *feir*(*e*) f. *newe* No.; Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *newe* (or *faire*) *and* om. Ash.[4] — **552.** *god* ins. after *lord* Pa.; *it* ins. before *so*

Haue al this tresor to my self allone,
Ther is no man þat lyueth vnder the trone
Of god that sholde lyue so murye as I!'
And atte laste the feend, oure enemy,
[844] Putte in his thoughte þat he sholde poyson beye,
With which he myghte sleen hise felawes twey;
ffor why the feend foond hym in swich lyuynge
That he hadde leue him to sorwe brynge;
[848] ———

Pe.-gr. (exc. Ro.[1]; *it were so* Ba., Sl.[1]); *too* f. *so* Del.; *that I so mizt* f. *so were þat I myght* Tc.[1], Ra.[3]; *þat* om. Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.). — **553**. *Al þis tresour wynne* f. *Haue al this tresor* Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); *gold* f. *tresor* Har.[4]; *vnto* f. *to* Har.[4], Ash.[2]; Gl., om. Phy. — **554**. *nys* f. *is* Pa., Ash.[2]; Co., Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Ne., Cax., Th.; Pe., Ba., Lin.; *lyeth* f. *lyueth* Ra.[3]; *the* om. In., Ad.[1], No.; Tc.[1]; Hat.; Tc.[2], Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ro.[1]). — **555**. *O* f. *Of* Tc.[2], Hel.; *good(e)* f. *god* Phy., In., Ad.[1]; Gg., *gold(e)* Hod.; Har.[4]; Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Chn., Ash.[4]); *that* om. Phy., No.; *be* f. *lyue* No.; Mm.; *as* f. *so* Hai., Dev., Ch.; Ash.[2]; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Hat.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; Ba., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To., Chn.; *also* Del., *als* Mm.; *meryer than* f. *so murye as* Pa.; *myrily* f. *murye* Phy.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Lin.; *half so mery* Ad.[2]; *a lyff* ins. after *mery* In., Ad.[1] — **556**. *And* om. Sl.[2]; *atte the* Hod.; *þe* f. *atte* Lin.; *at* f. *atte* (or *at the*) Tc.[2], Har.[3]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *oure* f. *the* Lin.; *dedly* ins. before *enemy* Har.[3]; Del. — **557**. *hert(e)* f. *thought* No.; Gg.; Tc.[1]; Tc.[2], Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax.; Lich., To., Ash.[1], om. Har.[3]; *þat* om. In., Ad.[1]; *bye poysen* Mm.; *beye* om. Sl.[1] — **558**. *the* ins. before *which* Pa.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Sl.[2]; *that* after *which* Har.[3] — **559**. *whiche* f. *why* Ad.[2], om. No.; *foond* om. Lau.[1]; *in hem* f. *hym in* In., *in him* Ad.[1]; Pa.; *him fond of* Ra.[3]; *hem* f. *hym* Lin., Ph.[2], To. — **560**. *he* om. Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; *was leef* Pa.; Gl. (*lief*); *leuer* f. *leue* Tc.[1], Ra.[3]; Ro.[1], *powere* Mm.; *hem* f. *hym* E., No.; Gg., Ph.[1]; Pa.; Hel.; Lin., Ph.[2], To.; *to sorwe him* Har.[4], Pa. (*hem*); Th.; *in* f. *to* Tc.[2], Cax.; *to*

ffor this was outrely his fulle entente
To sleen hem bothe, and neuere to repente.
And forth he gooth, no lenger wolde he tarie,
Into the toun, vn-to a pothecarie, 564
And preyde hym that he hym wolde selle [852]
Som°poyson, þat he myghte hise rattes quelle:
And eek ther was a polcat in his hawe
That, as he seyde, hise capouns hadde yslawe, 568
And fayn he wolde wreke hym, if he myghte, [856]

---

ins. before *brynge* Har.⁴; Tc.², Cax., Th.; Ash.⁴ — **561.** *ffor* om. Gg., Ph.¹; *witterly was* f. *was outrely* (*vtterly*, etc.) Har.⁴; *oughtirly is* To.; *fully his hole* f. *outrely his fulle* No.; *ful* only E., Hen., Dd.-gr. (exc. No.); Ph.¹; Pa.; Ad.²; *pleyn* f. *ful* Ash.², *false* Ra.³, om. in all other MSS. — **562.** *And* deleted before *to* Ra.²; *hym repent* Sl.¹ — **563.** *nolde* f. *wolde* Co., Sl.² — **564.** *Vn to* f. *Into* In., Ad.¹; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Del., To.; *thé to the* Ph.³; *to* f. *vn to* Ne.; *Apothecarie* f. *a pothecarie* E., Hen., In., Ad.¹; Ph.¹, Bo.²; Pá.; Ad.²; Hel., Cax.¹; Pe., Ba., Har.², Lau.², Lich., Lin., Ph.³, Ro.¹, Ro.², Chn. — **565.** *hym* om. before *that* Ra.³; *he to hym* Pa.; *wold(e) him* Phy., Dev., In., Ad.¹, No.; Se.; Ra.³, Gl.; Lan., Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax., Th. (*wol*); Ba., Bo.¹, Del., Lin., Ro.¹, Ash.¹, Ash⁴; second *hym* om. Bo.²; Tc.¹; Sl.²; To. — **566.** *hise* om. Hod., In., Ad.¹; Ash.⁴; *ratons* In., Ad.¹; Hat.; Ra.³, Gl.; *his Rattys hee myghte with kylle* Del.; *kell(e)* No.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Pe., Lau.¹, Chn., *kylle* (*kille*) Pa.; Se.; Ba., Del., Lau.², Lin., Mm., Ra.², Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, To., Ash.⁴ — **567.** *also* f. *eek* Del.; *therwith* ins. before *there* Tc.²; *therwith* f. *there* Ne., Cax. — **568.** *That* om. No.; Har.⁴; *his capouns* twice Pa.; *hadde* om. Ii.; *he slawe* f. *yslawe* Hai., Dev., Hod.; Gg.; Ash.²; Gl., Ad.²; Lin., Mm., To.; *slawe* Pa.; Hat.; Tc.², Ne., Cax.; Lau.² (*slowe*), Ash.⁴ **569.** *Hee* f. *And* Del.; *said(e)* f. *fayn* Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹-, Co.-, & Pe.-groups; *a-wreke* No.; Se.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; *avenge* f. *wreke* Ii., *werke* Lin., Ash.¹; *hem* f. *hym* Tc.², Ne., Cax., om. To.;

On vermyn þat destroyed hym by nyghte:
The Pothecarie answerde, 'And thou shalt haue
572 A thyng that, al so god my soule saue,
[860] In al this world ther is no creature
That ete or dronke hath of this confiture

þat ins. after *if* Har.[4]; Tc.[1]; Th. — **570.** *Wo & sorow er to morowe at nyght* Ash.[1] (in margin); *Of* f. *On* Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Tc.[2]); Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe.); *destroieth* Tc.[1], *destroyen* Pe.; *hem* f. *hym* Hod., In., Ad.[1]; Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Cax., Th.; Pe.; *day and* f. *by* Pa.; whole l. wanting Ii.; Lich. — **571.** *This* f. *The* In., Ad.[1]; Lich., Ash.[1]; *Thapotecary* Har.[4], Ash.[2], *the apotecary* Pa.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Ad.[2]; Co. (*apotykaries*); Pe., Lau.[2]; *vnswarid* Ba.; *sir* f. *and* Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; *and* om. Hat.; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); *seyd(e)* ins. after *and* No.; Se.; *he shuld* f. *thou shalt* No., *yee shal* Pa., *ye shuln* Ad.[2] — **572.** *that* om. Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Cax., Th.; Ro.[1]; *as* f. *al so* Hai., Dev.; Pa.; Hat.; Pe., Ba., Bo.[1], Lau.[2], Lin., Mm., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ro.[1], Ash.[4], *als* Gl., Ad.[2]; Co., Lan.; Del., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lich., Ra.[2], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], Ash.[1], *al so wisly* Hod., *als wis* Se., *as wyssly* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax., Th., *so* Ii., om. No.; *my* ins. before *god* Dev.; *me* f. *my soule* Phy., Hod., In., Ad.[1]; Tc.[1]; Bo.[1]; *mote* ins. before *my s.* To.; *so* ins. before *save* No. — **573.** *the* f. *this* Phy.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Ash.[2]; *yys* f. *is* Phy., Dev., In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4], Ash.[2]; Se.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Har.[3], Hel., Th.; Pe., Ba., Del., Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Lin., Mm., Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To., Ash.[4]; *ne is ther* f. *ther is no* Pa.; *no* om., *creaturis* To. — **574.** *eten or dronken* E., In., Ad.[1]; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co., Lan. (*drunke*), Sl.[2] (*and* f. *or*), Ne.; *etyn or drynkyn* Pa.; Tc.[2], Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax.; *eteth or drinketh* Ra.[3], Gl.; Hat.; Th.; Del., Mm., Ph.[3], Chn.; *ett or drank* Lin.; *ete or drynke* Ch., No.; Gg., Bo.[2]; Ash.[2]; Se.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Mm., Ph.[3], Chn., Lin.); *and* f. *or* Dev. (Sl.[2]); *hadde* f. *hath* In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4]: *hath* om. by most MSS., extant E., Hen., Phy., Dd.-gr. (exc. In., Ad.[1]); Ph.[1]; Ash.[2]; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co.-gr. (exc. Ii., Th.); *of* om. Ra.[3], Gl.; *Constiture* Hod., *confecture* Phy., Dev., No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-, Co.-, Pe.-groups (*confecturis* To.). —

Noght but the mountance of a corn of whete,
That he ne shal his lif anon forlete, 576
Ye, sterue he shal, and that in lasse while [864]
Than thou wolt goon a-paas, nat but A Mile,
This poyson is so strong and violent.'
This cursed man hath in his hond yhent 580
This poyson in a box, and sith he rau [868].

575. *mountenaunce* Phy., Dev., In., Ad.[1], No.; Gg.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax.[2], Th.; Bo.[1], Ro.[1], Sl.[1], To. — 576. *and* f. *That* Pa.; *ne* om. Gg., Ph.[1], Bo.[2]; Pa.; Hel.: *schuld* Har.[4]; *Anon* placed before *shal* Hel., placed before *his* Phy., No.; Pa., Ash.[2]; Se.; Gl., Ad.[2]; Lan., Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Ii.; Cax.; Bo.[1], Ash.[4] — 577. *pat* f. *Ye* Hod., *and* Pa.; Ii.; *Ne* Ad.[2]; *streve* No.; Hel.; *and that* om. Phy.; *ze* f. *that* Sl.[1]; *schort* f. *lasse* Ph.[3] — 578. *That* f. *Than* Phy.; Ba., Bo.[1], Lau.[1], Ph.[2], Chn.; *Or* f. *Than* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax., *As* Lich., Ash.[1]; *woldist* f. *wolt* (*wilt*) No.; Tc.[1]; Ii.; Th.; Del.; *wold*(*e*) Gl.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ph.[3], *wolle* Sl.[1], om. Phy.; *the spase of a myle* f. *a-paas*, etc. No., *the space of halff a myle* Se., *passynge half a myle* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; *passe* f. *goon a-paas* Ii.; *bot* before *a pace* as well as before *a myle* Lan.; *nat* om. Phy., In., Ad.[1] (No.); Tc.[1]; (Se.); (Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.), Har.[3], Hel., Ii.; Del., To.; *but* om. (No.); (Se.); Pa.; (Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.). — 579. *The* f. *This* Hen., Phy., Dd.-gr.; Gg.-gr.; Har.[4]-gr.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Lin.; *is* om. Se.; *that* ins. before *is* Hat.; Ad.[2]; Pe.-gr.; *so stronge is* Ii.; *harde* f. *strong* Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *so* ins. before *violent* No.; Pa.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co.-gr.; Lin.; Ra.[3], Gl. have l. 580 instead of this one. — 580. *it in hand* f. *in his hond* Ro.[1], *hit in his hond* To.; *hand(e)* f. *hond* Hen., Phy., Dd., Dev., Hod.; Pa.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Ii.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ro.[1], Sl.[1], Ash.[1], *handes* Ash.[2], *hondis* Del., *holde* Tc.[2]; *it hent* f. *yhent* Hod., No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]; Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax.; Pe., Bo.[1], Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Mm., Ph.[2], Ra.[2], Sl[1], To. (*hit* a second time), Ash.[1], Ash.[4]; *hent* In., Ad.[1]; Bo.[2]; Ash.[2]; Ad.[2]; Th.; Ba., Del., Ra.[2], Chn.; *Of the apotecary (potecarye) as I say you verement* Ra.[3], Gl. (cp. l. 579). — 581. *And swyth in to*

In-to the nexte strete vn-to a man,
And borwed hym large botelles thre,
584 And in the two his poyson poured he,
[1872] The thridde he kepte clene for his drynke,
ffor al the nyght he shoop hym for to swynke

---

the strete vnto aman Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.[1]; *And went in to the next strete vnto A man* Har.[3]; *This poyson And in to þe next* (!) *vn to* (!) *man* Hel.; *This poysone toke he of this man* Ii.; *The* f. *This* Gg.-gr.; *And put it* f. *This poyson* Hod.; Se.; Bo.[1], Lich., Ash.[1]; *he put* ins. after *box* Har.[2] (in margin); *&* ins. before *in* No.; *in* om. Lin.; *swith* f. *sith* No., *sins* Har.[4], *sithen(s)* Pa.; Ash.[2]; Se.; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; Pe.-gr. (*then* Bo.[1]); *he* om. Ba. — **582.** *As fast as ever h. myght he ranne* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.[1], Har.[3] (*rynne* f. *he ran*), Hel. (*that* ins. after *evir*); *he put it in a boxe and sithen he ranne* Ii. (cp. l. 581 Se., etc.); *Vnto* f. *In-to* Bo.[2]; To.; *to* f. *vnto* Ba., *to annother* Del. — **583.** *borowith* No.; Se.; *him* om. Ash.[4]; *larges* Lau.[2]; *botels* E., Hen., Phy., Hai., Hod., Ch.; Ph.[1]; Har.[4], Pa.; Hat.; Ad.[2]; Lan., Th.; Bo.[1], Lau.[1], Mm., Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ra.[2], Ro.[1]; *botell* Ash.[4] — **584.** *And* (only in Pe.) *to his felawes agein* (*onon* Mm.) *repaireþ* (*repeyred* Del.) *he* Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.; cp. l. 590); the same l. ins. Ii. before the right one; *in to* f. *in* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; *therto* f. *in the two* Phy.; *in this wyn* Ra.[3], *in these twey* Gl., *in the secounde* Ad.[2]; *tho* f. *the* Ad.[1]; *the* om. Tc.[2], Har.[3]; *tweyne* f. *two* Co.-gr (exc. Th.); *of them* ins. after *tweyne* Har.[3]; *þe* f. *his* No.; Se.; Tc.[2], Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax., Th., *this* Tc.[1]-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], om. Har.[3]; *puttith* f. *poureth* No.; *put* Hod., Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Hel.; ll. 584—89 om. Dev. — **585.** *This* f. *The* In., Ad.[1]; *Botell* ins. after *III* Ash.[4]; *he* om. Ph.[3]; *kepith* Ra.[3]; Gl., *kepe* Har.[3]; *owene* ins. before *drynke* E.; Ash.[4]; ll. 585–90 om. Mm., Sl.[1] — **586.** *that* f. *the* Del., Lin.; *the* om. Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Hel., Ii., Cax.; *shop (shoop)* Dd., In., Ad.[1]; Gg., Ph.[1]; Har.[4], Pa., Ash.[2]; Co., Lan., Ne., Cax.; Lau.[1], Ph.[3], *schepe* Har.[3], *shape* Bo.[1], *shapped* Lau.[2], *shoope* (*shope*) E. and the rest; *for* before *to* om. Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co., Lan.; Ba.,

In cariynge of the gold out of that place.
And whan this Riotour with sory grace 588
Hadde filled with wyn hise grete botels thre, [876]
To his felawes agayn repaireth he.
What nedeth it to sermone of it moore?
ffor right as they hadde cast his deeth bifoore, 592
Right so they han hym slayn, and that anon. [880]
And whan pat this was doon, thus spak that oon.

Har.^{2}, Lau.^{1}, Lau.^{2}, Lin., Ph.^{3}, Ra.^{2}, Ro.^{1}, Ro.^{2}, To., Chn., Ash.^{4} — **587.** *cariage* f. *cariynge* Hod.; Pa.; *of* before *the* om. Har.^{4}; Gl.; *that* f. *the* Gg., Bo.^{2}; Se., Hat.; Sl.^{2}, Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii.; Pe.-gr.; *this* f. *the* Tc.^{2}, Ne., Cax.; *the* om. In., Ad.^{1}, No.; *at* f. *of* after *out* Ad.^{2};. *of* om. Lan., Har.^{3}; Lin.; *the* f. *that* Ash.^{2}, *this* Tc.^{2}, Ne., Cax. — **588.** *And* om. Sl.^{2}; *treytour* f. *Riotour* No.; Lin., *hasardour* Del. — **589.** *With wyne had fillid* No.; *full* f. *filled* Ra.^{3}, Gl., *fulled* Ad.^{2}; *with* om. Har.^{3}, Ii.; *hym* f. *wyn* Ch., In., Ad.^{1}; Tc.^{1}-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}, Har.^{3}, Ii., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}); *fulle* f. *with wyn* Tc.^{2}, Ne., Hel., Cax.^{1}; *with him filled* Lich., Ash.^{1}; *this* f. *his* Tc.^{2}; *grete* om. In., Ad.^{1}; Har.^{4}; Tc.^{1}; Tc.^{2} — **590.** Sl.^{2} repeats here l. 584; *repaired* Phy., In., Ad.^{1}; Gg.; Ash.^{2}; Ra.^{3}, Gl. (*reparayled*); Th.; Lin., Ra.^{2}; *repareth agen. he.* Lau.^{2} — **591.** Phy. transposes ll. 590 & 592; *neede of it* f. *nedeth it* Gg.; *it* after *nedeth* om. Dev., In., Ad.^{1}; Tc.^{1}; Lich., Lin., Ash.^{1}; *serven* f. *sermone* Lau.^{2}; *therof* f. *of it* Se., Hat.; Tc.^{1}-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}, Har.^{3}, Ii., Th. (*therof to sermon*); Pe.-gr. (exc. To.); *of* om. Har.^{4}, Pa.; *of it* after *sarmone* om. Gg. — **592.** *so* ins. before *as* E.; *he* f. *they* Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}; *their (her)* f. *his* Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}, Ro.^{2}; *he* f. *her* Sl.^{1}: *so dide they yore* f. *his deeth bifoore* To.; *his deeth* om. Ash.^{4}; *to fore* f. *bifore* No.; Lan., *afore* Co., Sl.^{2}, Ne., Hel., Cax.; Lau.^{2}, Ph.^{2} — **593.** *And* ins. before *right* Phy.; *slayn hym* Ash.^{4}; *right* f. *and that* Ch.; Tc.^{2}, Ne., Har.^{3}, Hel., Ii., Cax.; *and that* om. Phy., Hod.; *at* f. *and* Ph.^{3} — **594.** *And* om. Hel.; Del.; *whan* om. Ii.; *that* om. Hen., Phy., Hai., Dev., No.; Gg.-gr.; Har.^{4}; Se., Hat.; Tc.^{1}; Sl.^{2}, Tc.^{2}, Har.^{3}, Hel.,

'Now lat vs sitte and drynke, and make vs merie,
596 And afterward we wol his body berie.'
[884] And with that word it happed hym par cas
To take the botel ther the poyson was,
And drank, and yaf his felawe drynke also,
600 ffor which anon they storuen bothe two.
[888] _____

Cax., Th.; Lin., Ra.^{2}. Ro.^{1}; *þus* f. *this* Bo.^{2}; *this* om. Del.; *this was doon thus* om. Ash.^{4}; *I-doon* Har.^{4}; *then* (*þan*) f. *thus* No.; Bo.^{2}; Har.^{4}, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.^{1}-, Co.-, Pe.-groups; *spak* om. Gl.; *þe toon* No.; Lan., Har.^{3}, Hel.; Lin.; whole l. wanting. Mm. — **595**. *may we* f. *lat vs* No.; *drynk and sitte* Har.^{4}, Pa.; Ad.^{2}; Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}; Ba., Lin.; *sitte and* om. Del.; *vs* after *make* om. Ch., No. — **596**. *aftir* f. *afterward* Dev.; Ash.^{4}, *aftyr that* Gg.-gr.; Ash.^{2}, *sippen* Har.^{4}; *wil we* Pa.; *we* om. Lin.; *wolep* Ba., Har.^{2}, Ro.^{2}, Sl.^{1}, *wilith* To.; whole l. om. Ii. — **597**. *afterward* f. *with that word* Har.^{4}, Pa.; Ad.^{2}; Co.-gr. (*efteward* Lan., *after that* Th.); *after þat* Hat.; Tc.^{1}; Pe.-gr. (*that* om. To., Ash.^{4}); *sone aftir* Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *it* om. Pa.; *happeth* Bo.^{2}; Lin., *happenyd* Pa., *happnid* Har.^{3}; *hem* f. *hym* Phy., Hod., No.; Har.^{4}; Se. (*them*), Hat.; Tc.^{1}-gr.; Co., Sl.^{2} (*them*), Hel., Ii., Cax.^{2}, Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}); *hym* om. Har.^{3}; *by caas* Del.; *cause* f. *caas* Har.^{3} — **598**. *The one toke* f. *To take* Th.; *taken* Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.^{1}, Lin., Ph.^{2}, Ph.^{3}, Ra.^{2}, Ro.^{1}, Ash.^{1}); *a botell* Hat.; Pe.-gr. (but *thee b.* Del., Har.^{2}, Lich., Lin. *[bottellis]*, Ro.^{1}, Ash.^{1}); *wher* f. *ther* No., *wherin* Pa.; Pe.; Har.^{2}, Lich., Mm., Ra.^{2}, To., Chn., Ash.^{1}, *in which* Se.; *there in* Hat.; Tc.^{1}, Gl., Ad.^{2}; Co., Lan., Th.; rest of Pe.-gr.; *in* ins. before *was* Hod.; *this poyson* Lin.; *the* before *poison* om. Ra.^{3}; To. — **599**. *Hee* f. *And* Del.: *And drank* om. Lich., Ash.^{1}; *to* ins. before *his* No.; *it* ins. ib. Ne.; *felawes* Ad.^{2}; *drynke* om. Phy.; Hat.; Lau.^{1}, To.; *alsope* f. *also* Pe. — **600**. *thorugh* f. *For* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *which anon* om. Hat.; *anon* placed after *storuen* Bo.^{1}, Ph.^{2}; *anon* om. In., Ad.^{1}; Har.^{4}; Ph.^{3}; *sterven* No.; Se., Hat.; Ra.^{3}, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Co., Lan.); most MSS. of the Pe.-gr.; *sterued* Har.^{4}; Mm. (*-den*),

But, certes, I suppose that Auycen
Wroot neuere in no Canon, ne in no fen,
Mo wonder signes of empoisonyng
Than hadde thise wrecches two er hir endyng. 604
Thus ended been thise homycides two, [892]
And eek the false empoysoner also.
O cursed synne of alle cursednesse! Auctor.

---

dyed Pa.; Del., *skornen* Ad.^{2}, *starue(n)* Phy.; Lich., Ph.^{2}, *sturuen* Lin., *starf* Ro.^{1}; *two* om. Pe. — **601.** *trowe* f. *suppose* Har.^{3}; *neuer* ins. after *that* Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *amycen* Har.^{4}, *a* Se. (but space left), *a vicen* Ba., *a visen* Sl.^{1}, *a phisicien* Har.^{2}, *avysoun* Ph.^{3}, *Avyseceon* Ash.^{1}; ll. 601—4 om. No.; Ash.^{4} — **602.** *wrote neuere*, rest om., but space left Se.; *in* after *neuere* om. Phy.; *nor caton ne Galien* f. *in no Canon ne in no fen* Ii.; *no* om. before *Canoun* Har.^{4}; Bo.^{2}; Ph.^{2}; *common* f. *Canon* Hai., Dev., *Caton* Har.^{3} (cp. Ii.); *ne* om. Ra.^{3}; To.; *Innocen* f. *in no fen* Pa.; *sene* f. *fen* Tc.^{2} (?), Cax.^{1}, *fon* Ash.^{1} — **603.** *More* f. *Mo* Tc.^{2}, Ne., Har.^{3}, Hel., Cax., Th., *No* Bo.^{1}; *thynges* f. *signes* Ch., In., Ad.^{1}; *sorwes* Har.^{4}, Pa.; Hat.; Tc.^{1}, Ad.^{2}: Co.-gr. (*sorowynges* Ii.); Pe.-gr. (*sorwe* Lin., *stories* Ph.^{2}), *stories* Ra.^{3}, Gl. (Ph.^{2}); *poysonyng* Pa.; *imposynynges* Ra.^{3}, Gl. — **604.** *That* f. *Than* Phy., *Thus* Har.^{4}, Pa.; Hat.; Tc.^{1}-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.^{2}, Tc.^{2}, Ne., Cax.^{1}; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lau.^{2}, Mm. *[Then]*, Del., To.), *Thise* Del., To.; *haues* f. *hadde* Pa.; *too* f. *two* In., Ad.^{1}; Lau.^{1}, *to* Gl.; Har.^{3}, Hel.; Lau.^{2}, Ph.^{3}, Ash.^{1}; *to fore* f. *two* To.; *two* om. Sl.^{2}, Ii.; Ph.^{2}; *there* f. *er* Phy., *at* Se.; Ii.; Mm., *in* Cax.^{2}, Th.; *er (or)* om. Har.^{4}, Pa.; Hat.; Tc.^{1}-gr.; rest of Co.- & Pe.-groups; *pere* f. *hir* Hat.; *endinges* Ra.^{3}, Gl. — **605.** *pise* f. *Thus* Bo.^{2}; *endyng* f. *ended* Lau.^{2}; *hazardouris* f. *homycides* No., *homicyders* Ash.^{4}; ll. 605 & 606 transposed Ro.^{1}; *too* f. *two* In., Ad.^{1}, No.; To. - **606.** *eek* om. Hat.; Tc.^{2}, Ne., Cax.^{1}; *of* ins. before *the* Ra.^{3}, Gl.; *this* f. *the* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. To.); *fals* om. Hel. (which MS. ends with this l.); *poisoner* Tc.^{1}, Ra.^{3}, Gl.; To. — **607.** *cursidnesse* f. *Cursid synne* In., Ad.^{1}; *fule* ins. before *of alle*

608 O traytours homycide, o wikkednesse!
[896] O glotonye, luxurie, and hasardrye!
Thou blasphemour of Crist with vileynye
And othes grete, of vsage and of pride!
612 Allas, mankynde, how may it bitide
[900] That to thy creatour, which þat the wroghte,
And with his precious herte-blood thee boghte,
Thou art so fals and so vnkynde, allas?
616 Now, goode men, god foryeue yow youre trespas,
[904] ———

Hat.; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ash.[1]); Th.; *ful of* f. *of alle* Har.[4]; Tc.[1]; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); Ash.[1]; *fallith* f. *of alle* Pa. — **608.** *traitour* Phy., Hai., Dev., No.; Ash.[2]; Tc.[1]; *traytorous* Har.[4]; Gl.; Pe., *traytouresse* Ra.[3]; *O* ins. before *homycyde* No.; Se.; *homicidy* Har.[4]; *homycidis* Pa.; Se.; Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3] (*-yis*), Ii., Cax.[1]; Pe.-gr., *Omycyderes* Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; Ash.[4]; *of* f. *o* before *wikkednesse* In., Ad.[1]; Ro.[1] — **609.** *O* ins. before *luxury* No.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); *luxure* Hen., Phy.; Th.; *lecchery* f. *luxurie* Pa.; Lin., Ra.[2]; *o* f. *and* No.; Pa.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); *hasardye* Dd., Dev., Ch.; Pa., Ash.[2]; Se.; Ra.[3], Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Th.; Ba., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Lich., Lin., Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], Chn., Ash.[1] — **610.** *þe* f. *Thou* Ba.; *blashemar* Cax.[1], *blasphemar* Ne., Cax.[2], &c.; *cry* f. *crist* In., Ad.[1] — **611.** *of* f. *And* Pa.; *And* om. Phy.; *of* before *pride* om. Ii.; Ash.[4] — **612.** *what* f. *how* Hai., Dev. — **613.** *Ther to* (*þerto*) f. *That to* Har.[4]; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; *thou* f. *to* Ash.[2]; *to* om. Phy.; Ba., Lau.[2]; *the* f. *thy* Ra.[2]; *which* om. Tc.[1]; *that* om. Gl., Ad.[2]; Lich., Ph.[2], Ash.[1]; *he* f. *the* Hat.; Tc.[2]; Chn.; *he is rought* f. *the wroghte* Ii.; *þe hath wrought* Gl. — **614.** *Sith all this that ye* (*þe*) *on the rode bowgt* Ra.[3], Gl.; *the* f. *his* Sl.[2]; *herte* om. Gg., Ph.[1]; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co.- and Pe.-groups; *that* ins. after *blood* Sl.[2], *also* ib. Ii.; *he* f. *thee* Ash.[2]; Sl.[2]; Bo.[1], Del., Ph.[3]; *thee* om. Phy.; *hath* ins. before *bought* Phy.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2] (*y bowgt*) — **615.** *that* f. *Thou* Pa.; *so* om. before *vnkynde* Ash.[4]; *kyinde* Del. — **616.** *Now* om. No.; *goodemen* Dd.; Se.; Sl.[1];

And ware yow fro the synne of Auarice!
Myn hooly pardoun may yow alle warice.
So þat ye offre nobles or sterlynges,
Or elles siluer, broches, spoones, rynges. 620
Boweth youre heed vnder this hooly bulle! [908]
Com vp, ye wyues, offreth of youre wulle!

---

c

good men Hod., No., Ch., In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4], Pa., Ash.[2]; Gl., Ad.[2]; Lan., Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Har.[3], Ii., Cax.[2], Th.; Pe., Ba., Bo.[1], Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Ph.[2], Ph.[3], Ro.[2], Chn.; *men* om. Ra.[2]; *god* om. Phy.; Ii.; *forbede* Ra.[3], *forbade* Gl., *for reve* Ii. f. *foryeue*; *you foryeue* In., Ad.[1]; *ye* f. *yow* Phy.; *yow* om. Hat.; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Co., Har.[3], Cax.[2]; Ro.[1], To. — **617**. *kepe* f. *ware* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); *yee* f. *you* No.; *alle* ins. after *yow* Ash.[4]; *of* f. *fro* Ii.; *the* om. To. — **618**. *fro þe fende* f. *alle* Gl.; *alle* om. Phy.; Ii.; *warnyssh* Hat., *ravissh* Gl.; *warysshe* In., Ad.[1], No.; Se.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3]; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.[2]); Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ro.[1]). — **619**. *If* f. *So* Phy.; *eithir* f. *or* Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; *and* f. *or* Phy.; *shelinges* f. *sterlynges* Dev.; whole l. om. Chn. — **620**. *Other* f. *or* Ad.[2], Hat.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2], Th.; Pe., Ba., Del., Lau.[2], Ph.[3], Ro.[1]. Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To., Chn.; *elles* om. No.; Hat.; To., Ash.[4]; *seluern* Ad.[2]; *broche* Ash.[2]; *siluer spones broches* Dev.; Gg.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc[1]-, Co.-, & Pe.-groups; *or* ins. before *rynges* Phy., Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.[1], No.; Har.[4], Pa.; Se., Hat.; Lan., Tc.[2], Ne., Har.[3], Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ph[3]); *and* ins. ib. Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co., Ii. — **621**. *Bowyng* Phy.; *Bowe* Gl.; Tc.[2]; Ra.[2]; *hedes* Phy., Dev., Hai.; Har.[4]; Tc.[1]; Tc.[2]; Del., Ash.[4]; *hooly* om. Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Chn.); Th.; *bulles* Phy.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); To.; *bille* Lin. — **622**. *Com(e)* E., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., Ch., No.; Ash.[2]; Ii.; Ra.[2]; *Com(e)th* all other MSS.; *forþ* f. *vp* Har.[4]; *you* f. *ye* To.; *ye wyues* om. Ii.; *and* ins. before *offre(th)* Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., No.; Har.[4]; Ra.[3], Gl., Ad.[2]; Lan., Ii., Th.; Ba., Ro.[1]; *offre* Phy., Dev., Hod., No.; Se.; Tc.[1], Gl.; Lan., Ii.; Ra.[2], Ash.[4]; *vp* f. *of* Phy.; Tc.[1]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Sl.[1]; *if* f. *of* Ash.[2]; *of* om. Har.[4], Pa.; Se.; Ra.[3],

Youre names I entre heer in my rolle anon.
In-to the blisse of heuene shul ye gon.
I yow assoille by myn heigh power,
Yow þat wol offre, as clene and eek as cleer
As ye were born: and lo, sires, thus I preche,
And Ihesu crist, that is oure soules leche,

Gl., Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.²; Pe.-gr.; *ye* f. *youre* Ash.²; Se.; *wulles* Phy.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); *wille* f. *wulle* Ad.¹; Pe., Lin., Ph.³, *willes* To.; *atte full* f. *of youre wulle* No., *yat ge woll* Mm.; *that offre wolle* f. *offreth of y. w.* Del. — **623**. *howe many names here I enter*, &c. Ii.; *name* Hen., Phy., Ch., In., Ad.¹; Gg., Ph.¹; Ash.²; Hat.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.²; Pe., Ba., Bo.¹, Har.², Lau.¹, Lau.², Ph.³, Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, To., Chn., Ash.⁴; *man* f. *name(s)* Bo.²; *is entred* f. *I entre* Ash.²; *heer* om. No.; Se.; Ra.³; Tc.³, Ne., Har.³, Cax.; Lich., Ash.¹; *here I entre* Th.; *heere* placed after *Rolle* Del.; *into* f. *in* Ra.³; Del.: *youre* f. *my* Tc.¹ — **624**. *Vnto* Bo ²; Pa.; *In* Lich., Ash.¹; *than* ins. before *shulle* To.; *shall* Hod.: Pa.; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Cax.; Ra.², Sl.¹; *all(e)* ins. before *goon* Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Ph.², To., Ash.⁴): Th. — **625**. *assoile you* In., Ad.¹; *heigh* (*heih*) E., Hen., Dd., Ch.; Har.⁴; Ad.²; Co.; *high* (*hiz*) Hai., Dev., Ad.¹; Ph.¹, Bo.²; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹, Gl.; Sl.², Ne., Cax., Th.; Bo.¹, Lau.¹, Lich., Lin., Ph.², Ph.³, Ro.¹, Sl.¹, To., Ash.¹; *hie* (*hye*) Phy., Hod.; Ash.²; Har.², Lau.², Mm., Chn.; *hize* (*highe*) No.; Ra.³; Har.³, Ii.; Pe.; *heye* Gg.; Del.; *hihe* (*hyhe*) In.; Lan.; Ba., Ra.², Ro.², *hight* Tc.³, om. Ash.⁴ — **626**. *Yow* E., Ch.; Gg., Ph.¹; Tc.², Ne., Cax.; *Now* In., Ad.¹, *Ye* all other MSS.; *If ye* f. *Yow þat* Har.⁴; *wol* om. Th.; Lich., Ash.¹; *offre* om. Mm.; *bene* (*be*) ins. after *offre* Ra.³, Gl.; *add* f. *and* Mm.; *eek* om. Ch., No.; Pa.; Se.; Ra.³, Gl.; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Ii., Cax.; Bo.¹, Del., Ph.², Ro.¹, Ash.⁴; second *as* om. Th.; Ash.⁴ — **627**. *born were* Ash.²; *and* placed after *sirs* Phy.; *and* om. Tc.¹; Tc.², Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Lin., Ph.²; *soth* f. *lo* No.; *lo* placed after *sires* Har.⁴; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.²; *lo* om. Har.³: To.; *cures* f. *sires* Ba.; *is þat* f. *thus* No., *this* Sl.², *howe* Ii. — **628**. *crist* om. Pa.; *oure* om. Ro.¹;

So graunte yow his pardon to receyue,
ffor that is best, I wol yow nat deceyue!
But, sires, o word forgat I in my tale;
I haue Relikes and pardoun in my male, 632
As faire as any man in Engelond, [920]
Whiche were me yeuen by the popes hond.
If any of yow wole of deuocioun
Offren and han myn Absolucioun, 636
Com forth anon, and kneleth heere adoun. [924]
And mekely receyueth my pardoun,

---

soule Pa. — **629**. *So* om. Bo.[1]; *he* ins. before *yow* Se.; *vs* f. *yow* In., Ad.[1]; *this* f. *his* Phy.; Pa.; Ii.; Lich., Ra.[3], Chn., Ash.[1] — **630**. *loste* f. *best* Ii.; *Iewel* ins. before *I* To.; *he* f. *I* Hod.; *I* om. Lich.; *nyl* f. *wol* Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *nat you* Dev.; Har.[4], Pa.; Tc.[1]; Sl.[2]; Ra.[2], Ro.[1], To.; *not assoyle* f. *yow not deceyue* Ii.; whole l. om. Ne.; Har.[3] ends with this l. — **631**. *sir* Ra.[3], Gl.; *lorde* f. *word* Lau.[2]; *for yat* In., *for that* Ad.[1] f. *forgat; I forgat* Lin.; *I* om. Ph.[3]; *in* om. Lich., Ash.[1] — **632**. *pardon and relikes* Ra.[3], Gl.; *pardons* Hai., Dev.; *is* f. *in* Lich. — **633**. *cam* f. *man* Phy.; *that is* ins. before *in* Del.; *of* f. *in* Lau.; *yngeland* Gg.; Pa.; Ad.[2]; Sl.[2]; Sl.[1] — **634**. *yat* ins. after *Whiche* Lau.[2]; *I-zeue (y-zoue)* Har.[4]; Ra.[3], Gl.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; *yeue me* Hat.; most MSS. of Pe.-gr. (*to me* Mm.); Th.; *me* om. Ra.[2], Gl.; Del., To.; *of* f. *by* Tc.[2]; *holy* f. *the* Ash.[2]; *the* om. Har.[4]; *popes* om. Bo.[1], nearly scratcht out E., Phy.; Ra.[3] (?); *hand* Gg.; Pa.; Hat.; Ad.[2]; Sl.[1] — **635**. *with* f. second *of* Lin., Ash.[4] — **636**. *for to* f. *and* Del. — **637**. *Comth, Cometh*, &c., Dev., In., Ad.[1], No.; Gg.; Har.[4], Pa., Ash.[2]; Se.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Ad.[2]; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ra.[3]); *anon* om. Ba.; *and* om. Har.[4]; *knele* No.; Gl.; Ii.; *heere* om. Tc.[2]; *doun heere* f. *heere adoun* Co., Sl.[2], *adowne here* Lan. — **638**. *And ze shul haue here my pardoun* Har.[4], Pa. (*gret* f. *my*); *And ze schuln haue my pardon pat is deere* Co., Lan., Sl.[2] (*so d.*); *pat ze may haue part of m.* (*the* Ph.[3]) *p.* Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); Th.; *And ye shal*

Or elles taketh pardoun as ye wende,
640 Al newe and fressh at euery Miles ende,
[928] So þat ye offren, alwey newe and newe,
Nobles or pens whiche þat be goode and trewe.
It is an honour to euerich that is heer
644 That ye mowe haue a suffisant Pardoneer
[932] Tassoille yow in contree as ye ryde,
ffor auentures whiche þat may bityde.
Parauenture, ther may fallen oon or two

---

haue my precious benyson Gl.; *And y schal yow geue of m. p.* Lin.; whole l. om. Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Ad.[2]; *resseyue* Phy., No.; Ii.; *youre* f. *my* Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; *the* Ph.[3]; Tc.[2], Ne. & Cax.[1] insert after this l. a spurious one: *And ye shale haue my pardon that is hende.* — **639.** *And* f. *Or* No.; *take* Hod., No.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Ii.; Ra.[2]; *that* add. after *as* Ii.; ll. v. 639—655 om. Ash.[4] — **640.** *And* f. *Al* Bo.[2]; *townes* f. *Miles* Hod.; Har.[4], Pa., Ash.[2]; Hat.; Tc.[1]-, Co.-, Pe.-groups (exc. Cax.[2]). — **641.** second *newe* om. Pa. — **642.** *and* f. *or* Gg., Bo.[2]; Har.[4], Pa., Ash.[2]; Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.[2]; Pe.-gr. (exc. To.); om. In., Ad.[1]; *penyes* In., Ad.[1]; Gg.; Pa.; Mm.; *whiche* om. No.; Hat.; Tc.[2]; Del.; *þat* om. Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Th.; Lau.[1], Lin., Ph.[2], Ro.[1]; *bothee* ins. before *good* Del. — **643.** *an* om. No.; Se.; Ra.[2], Gl.; *grete* f. *an* Hat.; Th.; Ph.[3]; *eueri man* Tc.[1]; Lin., *euery wigt* Ra.[3], Gl., *to you* Lau.[1], To., *euerichon* Mm., *euer to yow* Ra.[2]; *bene* f. *is* Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin., Ph.[3]). — **644.** *And* f. *That* Sl.[2]; *ye* om. Har.[4]; *mowe* E., Hen., Phy., Dd.-gr.; Gg., Ph.[1]; Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.; *may* the other MSS., but om. No.; Ra.[2]; *haue* om. Gl. — **645.** *Tassoile* E., Hen., Ch.; Har.[4]; Hat.; *To assoile* all other MSS., but *To yow assoile* Ash.[2]; *the* ins. before *contree* Sl.[2]; *countie* Th.; *where* f. *as* Bo.[2], *wher as* To.; *pere* Hat.; Th.; Ph.[3]; *y* (*I*) f. *ye* Ad.[1]; Pa.; Tc.[1]; Co., Lan.; Lau.[1], Lin. — **646.** *adventure* Phy.; Gg.; Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *whiche* om. Hat.; *that* om. No.; *the which* f. *which that* Pa.; *moun* f. *may* Dd.; *bityde* om. Hat. (s. next l.). — **647.** *For* add. before *parauenture*, &c. Har.[4], Ash.[2]; Se.; Tc.[1]-, Co.-, Pe.-groups;

Doun of his hors, and breke his nekke atwo; 648
Looke which a seuretee is it to yow alle [936]
That I am in youre felaweshipe yfalle,
That may assoile yow, bothe moore and lasse,
Whan that the soule shal fro the body passe. 652
I rede þat oure hoost heere shal bigynne. [940]
ffor he is moost envoluped in synne.
Com forth, sire hoost, and offre first anon.

---

paraunter Har.[4]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], *Parauenture* all other MSS.; *ye* f. *ther* Ra.[2]; *man* f. *ther may* Ii.; *moun* f. *may* Dd.; Hat. skips the words between *may* in l. 646 and *fall(en)* in this one, writing the two as one. — **648**. *Doun* om. No.; *fro* f. *of* Ash.[2]; *her* f. *his* (twice) Pe.; Th.; *in two* Pa., *on twoo* Del., *nowe* Tc.[2] — **649**. *lo* f. *looke* Pa.; Bo.[1]. Ph.[2]; *swich* (*such*) f. *which* Hen., Phy., In., Ad.[1]; Har.[4], Pa.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Pe., Bo.[1], Lau.[2], Ph.[2], Ra.[2], To.; *a* om. Ii., Th.; To.; *sort* f. *seuretee* Pa., om. Ii.; *it is* Phy., Dev., Ch., No.; Gg.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1], Ad.[2]; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr.; *it* om. In.; Har.[4], Ash.[2]; Ra.[3], Gl.; *is it* om. Bo.[2]; *in* f. *to* Ash.[2], *a monges* f. *to* To. **650**. *of* f. *in* Hod.; *falle* f. *y falle* Pa.; Ba., Har.[2], Lich., Ph.[3], Ro.[1]. Ash.[1] — **651**. *man* f. *may*, *yow* om. Ii. — **652**. *What* f. *Whan* Hod.; Ash.[1]; *that'* om. Ro.[1], To.; *your* f. *the* (twice) To.; *shal* placed after *body* Ra.[3], Gl.; *shal* om. Lan. — **653**. *þat* om. No.; *ooste* (*hoste*) Ch.; Har.[4]; Gl., Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., Tc.[2], Ii., Th.; Del., Lau.[2], Ph.[3], To.; *hoost* om. Pe., Ba., Mm., Sl.[1] (Har.[2] has it in margin); *youre self* f. *oure hoost shal* Ra.[2]; *heere* E.; Gg., Ph.[1]; Tc.[2], Cax., wantig in all other MSS.; *nowe* ins. after *shal* No., *newe* Se.; *first off alle* f. *shal* In., Ad.[1], *first* Tc.[1]; Del. — **654**. *is* om. Hod.; *highly* f. *moost* In., Ad.[1]; *envoluted* Dev., *voluppid* No., *volupt* Pa., *envolupt* Se.; Ad.[2]; Lan.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ra.[2], Ash.[1]), *in volupte* Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.[1]; Ra.[2], *involute* Hat.; Tc.[1], Ra.[3], Gl., *enuelopte* Th., *enuolupe* Ash.[1]; *is* placed after *envoluped* Hai., Dev., Hod.; *of* f. *in* Sl.[2], Th.; Pe., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Lich., Mm., Ph.[3], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], Chn., Ash.[1]; *with* f. *in* Tc.[1]; Ra.[2] — **655**. *Cometh* In., Ad.[1]; Ash.[2]:

656 And thou shalt kisse my Relikes euerychon
[1944] Ye, for a grote! vnbokele anon thy purs.'

'Nay, nay', quod he, 'thanne haue I cristes curs.
Lat be', quod he, 'it shal nat be, so theech!
660 Thou woldest make me kisse thyn olde breech,
[1948] And swere it were a relyk of a seint,
Though it were with thy fundement depeint.
But by the croys which þat seint Eleyne fond!

Se.; Tc.[1]; Co., Lan., Tc.[2], Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Mm., To., Ash.[4]; *oure* f. *sire* Ra.[2]; *sire* om. Ash.[2]; *offreth* In., Ad.[1]; Ash.[2]; Co., Tc.[2], Ne., Ii., Cax.; Mm., Ph.[3]; *here* f. *first* Gg., Ph.[1], *rigt* No.; Tc.[2], Ne., Ii., Cax.; *vp* f. *first* Ra.[3], Gl., *forth* Ph.[3], om. Ash.[4] — **656**. *And* om. To.; *ye shall* Hod.; Ash.[2]; *my* E., No.; Gg., Ph.[1]; Del., To., *thiese* Phy., *re* Lan., *the* all other MSS.; *echon* f. *euerychon* No.; Lin., *anon* Ad.[2] — **657**. *anon vnbukle* Pa.; *vnboke* To.; *þou* f. *anon* Lin., om. Har.[4], Ash.[2]; *your* t. *thy* Ash.[2], *this* Ii.; Lau.[1] — **658**. Second *nay* om. Ch.; Sl.[2], Ii.; *haue I þan* quod *he* Lan.; *than quod he haue y* Ph.[3]; *I* om. Lich., Ash.[1]; *goddis* f. *cristes* No.; Se. — **659**. *for* f. *quod he* Pa.; *he* om. Lau.[2]; *that* f. *it* Tc.[1]; *thou shalt nough me so teche* To.; *so* om. Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *mote I* ins. before *theche* Phy.; *siteche* f. *theech* (*theche*) Tc.[2]; Bo.[1], Ph.[2], *thee ich* Hen.; Lin., *the Eche* Ch., *the eke* Gl., *thiche* Dd., No.; *theiche* Bo.[2]; Lan., Th.; Ra.[2], *theyk* Ra.[3]; *thike* Ad.[2]; ll. 659 - 672 wanting Ash.[4] — **660**. *woll* Bo.[1], Ph.[2]; *me make* To.; *me* om. Ra.[3]; *quod he* ins. after *me* Dev.; *to* ins. before *kisse* Gg.; Se.; Sl.[2]; Del.; *olde* om. Ad.[2]; *broche* f. *breech* Hod., *breke* Ra.[3], Gl., *brike* Ad.[2], *breich* Lin. — **661**. *where* f. *swere* Tc.[2]; *the relyk* In., Ad.[1]; Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., Ph.[3], Ro.[1], Chn.); *Relequyk* Ii.; Ra.[2] transposes ll. 661 & 662. — **662**. *þat* ins. after *though* Pa.; *with* placed after *foundament* Lau.[2]; *al* ins. before *depeynt* Gl.; *I-peynt* Phy., Hod., No.; Se.; Tc.[2], Ne., Cax.[1]; Del., Ph.[3], Ro.[1], *peint* Hat.; Ra.[2], *y depeint* Cax.[2], *enpeynt* Lin. — **663**. *Now* f. *But* Tc.[1]; *þat* f. *the* Hod., No.; Ra.[3], Gl.; Tc.[2], Ne., Ii., Cax.; *the* om.

I wolde I hadde thy coillons in myn hond 664
In stide of Relikes or of seintuarie! [952]
Lat kutte hem of! I wol thee helpe hem carie,
They shul be shryned in an hogges toord!'
This Pardoner answerde nat a word, 668
So wrooth he was — no word ne wolde he seye. [956]

Lan.; *which* om. Phy.; Gg.; Se.; Tc.[1]; Lan., Tc.[2]; To.; *þat* om. Gl., Ad.[2]; Hat.; Sl.[2], Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lau.[2], Ph.[2], To.): *the which* f. *which þat* Ii.; *seint* om. No.; *fand* Ad.[2]; Co. — **664**. *þat* ins. after *wolde* Gl.; *thin colyon I had* Tc.[1]; *colyon* (Tc.[1]); Lau.[1], Mm., Ro.[1], Ro.[2], Sl.[1]; *thin* f. *myn* Ad.[2]; *hand* Pa.; Ad.[2]; Co.; whole l. om. Ii. — **665**. *noblis* f. *Relikes* No.; *and* f. *or* No.; Pa.; Tc.[1]; Lich., Ash.[1]; *oþer* f. *or* Co., Lan., Tc.[2], Ne., Ii., Cax.; Ba., Lin., *either* Ad.[2]; *or* om. Pe., Lau.[1], Lau.[2], Ro.[1]: *of* after *or* om. Mm., Ph.[3], Ro.[2], Sl.[1], To.; *be seint mary* f. *or of seintuarie* Ra.[2] — **666**. *out* f. *of* No., om. Sl.[2]; *and* ins. before *I* In., Ad.[1]; Pa.; Hat.; Ii.; Pe.-gr. (exc. To.); *I wol the help hem carie* Dd., Hai., Dev.; Tc.[1] (*wolde*), Ra.[3], Ad.[2]; Co., Lan., *I wol the helpe hem to cary* Ash.[2]; Gl.; Tc.[2]; Ii.; Hod. (*wold*), *I wol helpe the hem carie* Se.; Sl.[2], *I woll help þe hem to cary* No.; Pa.; Ne., Cax., Th., *I wil helpe hem cary* Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lnl., Mm., Ph.[3], Ro.[1], To.), *I wol help hem to cary* Har.[4]; Del., Mm., *I wol with thee hem carie* E., *I wol thee hem carie* Hen., Phy., Ch., *I wele from the hem c.* Gg.-gr., *than I will than hem c.* In., *y wyl than hem c.* Ad.[1], *I wil lete hem c.* Hat., Ph.[3], *y woll hem c.* Lin., Ro.[1], *I wil hem kepe and carie* To. — **667**. *shold(e)* Hod.; Ash.[2]; Ra.[3]; Pe.gr. (exc. Lin., Ro.[1], To., Chn., Ash.[1]), *shall* No.; Bo.[2]; Pa.; Hat.; Tc.[2], *shun* Ad.[2]; *shouen* f. *shryned* Hat.; Ph.[3]; *streyned in a whip corde* Ra.[2]; *hors* f. *hogges* To. — **668**. *The* f. *This* Hai., Dev.; *answared* Ba.; *ne* ins. before *answered* Sl.[2]; *ayen* ins. after *nat* In., Ad.[1] — **669**. *not a* f. *no* Ch.; *ne* om. Phy., Hod., In., Ad.[1], No.; *þen* f. *ne* Bo.[2]; *he wolde no word seye* Gg.; Har.[4]; Se., Hat.; Tc.[1]-gr.; Sl.[2], Tc.[2], Ne. (*cry* f. *seye*), Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Bo.[1], Del. *[thyng* f. *word]*, Lin., Ph.[3]);

'Now', quod oure hoost, 'I wol no lenger pleye
With thee, ne with noon oother angry man!'
But right anon the worthy knyght bigan,
[960] Whan þat he saugh þat al the peple lough,
'Namoore of this! for it is right ynough.
Sire Pardoner, be glad and myrie of cheere!
And ye, sir hoost, þat been to me so deere,
[964] I preye yow þat ye kisse the Pardoner!
And, Pardoner, I preye thee, drawe thee neer,

---

he nolde n. w. s. Ash.²; Co., Lan.; Ba., Bo.¹, Lin, Ph.²; *that no thing wold he s.* Pa. — **670.** *no lenger quoth oure host ne lyst me to play* Pa.; *oste* (*hoste*) Ch.; Bo.²; Gl., Ad.²; Lan., Tc.², Ii., Th.; Del., Lau.², Mm., Ph.³, Ra.², Sl.¹, To.; *hoost* om. Ash.²; *wolde* Hod., *nyl* Ash.²; Pe., Bo.¹ f. *wol.* — **671.** Ne. & Ii. transpose ll. 671 & 672; *no* f. *ne* Lan.; Del.; *no wight* f. *ne with* Ii.; *with* om. Ph.²; *oother* om. Pa.; Ad.² — **672.** *this* f. *the* No.; Har.⁴; Ad.²; Ii.; *knyght* om. Bo.¹, Ph.² — **673.** *The pepull at her wordes lowh* Ash.⁴; *þat* after *whan* om. Del., To.; *al* om. No.; second *þat* & *the* om. To.; *l* f. *lough* Co. — **674.** *for* om. Ra.³, Gl.; *here* f. *it* Ra.²; *right* om. Ad.² — **675.** *he seid* ins. after *Pardoner* Hai., Dev., Hod., No.; Se.; *merie & glad* Cg.; Hat.; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., Ph.²); *clere* f. *chere* Ne.; Ash.⁴ ends here with two spurious ll.: — *But Ihesu sende us þat grace | That in heuen to haue oure euer-dwellyng place.* — **676.** *ye* om. Hen., Phy.; Gg.-gr.; *hooste* Gl., Ad.²; Co., Lan., Tc.², Th.; Del., Lau.², Mm., Ph.³, Ra.², Sl.¹, To.; *þat* om. Bo.¹; *so leve and* f. *to me so* Ii.; *deer* E., Ad.¹ — **677.** *preye* Dd.: Gg.. Ph.¹; Th.; Del., Har.², Lau.¹; *prey* E. and all other MSS.; *this* f. *the* Ii. — **678.** *sire* ins. before *pardoner* Lin.; *preye* Dd.; Gg., Ph.¹; Lan.; Del., Har.², Lau.¹; *prey* E., &c.; *that thou* ins. before *drawe* Tc.¹; Co., Lan., Sl.²; *thou* ins. ib. Ad.², *to* Gl.; *gow ... gow* f. *thee ... thee* Har.⁴; Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe., Ba., Lin.); *gewe ... yee* No.; Pe.; *drawep* Har.⁴; *þou* f. second *thee* Hai., Dev., om. Ra.³, Gl. — **679.** *ye* f. *we* No.; *ryde* f. *diden* Ii.;

And, as we diden, lat vs laughe and pleye!'
Anon they kiste, and ryden forth hir weye. 680
[968]

Heere is ended the Pardoners tale.

---

toforn ins. before *lat* Ln., Ad.[1], *so* No., *now* Lan. — 680. *And* add. before *anon* Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin., Ph.[3], Cm.); *now* f. *anon* To.; *And with that worde* f. *Anon they kiste* Sl.[2]; *kisse* f. *kiste* (*kissed*, &c.) Hnr.[4], Ash.[2]; Ad.[2]; Co., Lan.; *reden* Dd., Hod.; Gg.; Lan.; Lin., Ra.[2], To.; *rode* No.; Del.

Notes.

Ll. 1—12 refer to the immediately preceding Tale of the 'Doctour of Phisik' relating the death of Virginia according to the Roman de la Rose (ll. 5613—82), which is based upon Livy, lib. III. Cf. Introduction, ch. III.

L. 1 (287) *Oure Hooste:* the jolly landlord of the 'Tabard', where the pilgrims assembled before starting on their journey to Canterbury. In the General Prologue, ll. 751 sqq., he is described as follows: —

A large man he was, with eyen stepe [bright],
A fairer Burgeys was ther noon in Chepe;
Boold of his speche, and wys, and well ytaught,
And of manhod hym lakkede right naught;
Eek therto he was right a myrie man, etc.

He is, in fact, the leader of the whole pilgrimage, arranges the order of the single tales, and comments upon every one, serving as a sort of chorus. Thus he expresses here his horror of the cruel death of the innocent Roman girl. His speech is often very rude, but never devoid of good sense and broad humour. S. ll. 658 sqq. below. — In *Hooste* the final *e* (cf. Fr. *hôte*) must be added, which is etymologically correct, on account of the metre (cf. note to l. 653); or, if considered as mute here, the reading of Har.[4], etc., must be adopted, according to which the prep. *to* before *swere* is omitted, as frequently in Chaucer, after *ginne* (s. ll. 378 and 432 below). Then, however, *sweren* must receive its final *n* (before a vowel) and the final *e* in *were* is to be pronounced. But there is no necessity for this alteration. — *gan to swere: ginne(n)* is frequently almost meaningless, as.

is 'do' in Modern Engl., especially in poets like Shakspere, and merely used as an expletive for the verse. — *as* = *as if*; so often, e. g. Gen. Prol. 81, 199, etc.; cp. Mod. Engl. 'as it were'. — *wood:* mad.

L. 2 (288) *Harrow:* interj. denoting alarm, a cry for help (Morris); a cry of astonishment (Sk.); help! (ib. Gloss.). I should render it here with 'halloo'. — *nayles:* cf. note to l. 363 below.

L. 3 (289) *cherl*: refers to 'Claudius' in the Doctor's Tale (s. ll. 140, 142, 153, 191, 199); '*Iustise*' is Appius, the judge. As two different persons are meant, *and* must not be omitted, as it is in several texts. Some MSS. have *clerk* for *cherl*, also in the Doctor's T. (cp. Sk.); but that the latter is the correct reading, is shown by a comparison with the French text (s. above), which has '*li ribaus*' in this place (l. 5623). — Cp. note to l. 429.

L. 4 (290) *deuyse:* to suggest, imagine, describe, explain, relate (s. l. 135).

L. 5 (291) *Come* (short *ŏ*=*ŭ*): may come; pres. sing. subj. — *thise*: such.; cf. also note to l. 250. — *false* in E. and a few other MSS. must have crept in by mistake, perhaps from l. 3; at any rate, it is to be deleted on account of the metre. — *aduocas*: though found only in a few MSS. (In., Ad.[1]; Har.[5], Ash.[2]; Th.; Pe., Bo.[1], Ph.[2], Ra.[2]), this spelling recommends itself because of the ryme; cf. ten Brink, § 329. — That the reading of Har.[4], &c., adopted by Wright (Wr.), Bell (B.), and Morris (M.) must be considered as spurious is shown by the word *his* before *body* and *bones*, referring here (s. l. 3) to two different personages (cp. Skeat's note).

L. 6 (292) *Algate:* adv. = at any rate; *alg.* — *allas*: unfortunately! — *sely:* good, innocent, poor. — The deviation from this line found in the same MSS. as in l. 5 is, at least, very suspicious; for *bikenne* (= to commit) seems not to occur in any other place in Chaucer, and *betake* (to commend) which is met with in other MSS., always takes *to* before its second object, s. C. T., A 3750 (Miller's T.), G. 541 (Second Nun's T.), I 1043 (Person's T.), Boethius II, pros. 1, etc. Accordingly,

Caxtons's first print has *To the deuyl*, etc. Einenkel, Streifzüge durch die mengl. Syntax, etc., p. 106, quotes this line as the only case where the prep. *to* is dropped, when the dative of a substantive appears at the head of a clause. So these two verses are evidently a scribe's make-up for a gap or the indistinct writing in his direct source. Cp. ll. 10*, 11*, 67/68.

L. 7 (293) *she boughte*, &c.: she paid too dear a price for her beauty, i. e. she lost her life for it. — *hir*, inserted in a great number of MSS. before *beautee* seems only a scribe's make-up for the final *e* of *boughte*, which became mute in the 15th century.

L. 8 (294) *alday*: continually, always. — *as*, though only found in E. and another MS. of the A-type, seems to me to make the best sense here. On the other hand, it is curious that all other MSS. agree in writing *that*, which is also admissible, though its repetition in l. 9. sounds rather awkward (cp. however, l. 151, n.). Still, I think that there is no necessity to alter the reading of E. — *mow(e)* would be the correct plural of *may;* but as only few MSS. have it here, it is doubtful whether it was also in the original, especially as only *may* is found in Chaucer's ryme. Cp. ll. 37, 290, 339, 360, 422, 644.

L. 9 (295). Skeat is wrong, in my opinion, in adopting *or*. the reading of Har.[4], &c., instead of *and*; for the poet evidently wishes to express the idea that the gifts of Fortune *as well as* those of Nature often bring ruin upon a man, because he speaks of them again in l. 11 as of *bothe yiftes*.

L. 10 (296). Pronounce *many'a*, i. e. *y* has here the sound of the English *y* as consonant or of the German *j*, which is generally the case before an unaccented vowel; cp. ten Brink, § 269, Kittredge, § 131, and see below ll. 119, 242, 356, etc.; The final *y* or *ie* after *r* (*l*) of other words is also frequently slurred in the same way; s. ll. 123, 134, 196, 246, 442, 609, 675; cf. ten Brink, § 284; Kittredge, l. c. — After this line several MSS. (Har.[4], Pa.; Co.-gr., exc. Sl.[2]; Har.[2], Lau.[2], Lich., Ro.[1] Ro.[2], Ash.[1]; Hod. [but *þat* f. *as*]; Har.[5] and Ash.[2] have them between ll. 12 and 13) insert two others: —

10* *hir beautee was hir deþ I dar wel sayn·*
11* *Allas pitously as sche*[1]) *was slayn,*

which are also admitted by all modern Edd. (except Tyrwhitt). But that their genuineness is very doubtful, is firstly shown by their appearing only in those MSS. which also contain the spurious verses for ll. 5—6 mentioned before. Besides, they express no new idea; the first of them only repeats l. 7, the second, l. 6 as it runs according to the majority of MSS. In Har.[4], etc., however, the latter is supplied by another verse, so that for this type of MSS. only the second inserted line has some *raison d'être*. Finally the order of thoughts is entirely disturbed by these two lines, so that the scribe of the common original of the Har.[4]-group saw himself obliged to omit the next two lines (in Har.[5] and Ash.[2] they were evidently introduced later, and in the wrong place), whilst the copyist of the common source of the Co.-gr. was compelled to insert a very trivial verse for l. 11, in order to connect it with l. 12. Nor are the other groups belonging to the same type of MSS. (Tc.[1], Pe., etc.) here quite in order: a hint that the first twelve lines were wanting in their common original, and were added later by each branch in a different way.

L. 12 (300) *for*, omitted by all the MSS. of the afore-said groups (except, of course, Har.[4] and Pa.), is also left out by Skeat and in the Globe Ed. (Wright inserts ll. 11—12 from Tw., Morris from Lan.), but I do not see the necessity of following them. For I take the sense of this passage to be 'From both these gifts men háve (or derive) frequently more (things) for their damage (disadvantage) than for their profit (*prow*).' Nor does the metre require here the omission of a syllable.

L. 13 (301) *myn owene master deere:* the physician: *owene* here an expression of endearment, as in Mod. Engl.

L. 14 (302) *pitous:* piteous, sad, lamentable. Tw. has here (v. 12236) the following note, 'This [*pitous*] is the reading of two good MSS. A [i. e. Har.[5]] and HA. [i. e. Hai.] but I believe it to be a gloss. The other copies read *erneful*, which is

[1]) *hé* Har.[4].

near the truth. It should be *ermeful*, etc.' It is curious that none of these MSS. is extant.

L. 15 (303) *nathelces:* nevertheless; s. l. 525. — *is .no fors:* it is no matter; *it* is to be supplied, for the sense. Sometimes Chaucer omits *it is*, and simply writes *no fors* (s. Sk.'s note). 'Doch nichts für ungut, lasst, es soll nicht schaden' (Hertzberg).

L. 16 (304) *praye:* I have restored the correct form though only few MSS. have the final *-e*, and though this one does not count as a syllable here; but cf. ll. 285, 677, & 678. — *so saue:* that he may save, s. ll. 21 & 572; and cp. Troilus III, 1470. — *thy gentil cors:* thy noble body, thy worthy person ('euren edlen Leib' H.); *cors* stands here, and in other places (s. l. 50 and B 2098, Sir Topas) paraphrastically for the personal pronoun, as *mon cors*, *ton cors* in Old French for *moi-même*, *toi-même*, etc.; the same in MH. Germ. *lîp*. Cp. 'my little body' in Shakspere's Merchant of Venice, I, 2, 1. — The meaning of 'corpse' is found in l. 376.

L. 17 (305) *vrinals*: vessels containing urine, which in former times served for the determination of a disease. Mr. Jephson (in Bell's Ed.) refers to Shakspere's Henry VI, I, sc. 2, where Fallstaff alludes to the same method. — *Iurdones:* chamber pots; Tw. quotes (v. 12239) Walsingham (p. 288), who says. 'duae ollae, quas Jordanes vocamus; ad ejus collum colligantur'. 'This is part of the punishment of a pretended *Phisicus et astrologus*, who had deceived the people by a false prediction. Hollingshed calls them *two jorden pots*, p. 440'. — Perhaps we ought to read *Jurdanes*, as Sk. does according to the derivation of the word, and the reading of a great number of MSS. But as this termination differs in other MSS., we had better leave it as it is in E.—S. also next l.

L. 18 (306) *ypocras:* derived from Hippocrates (born in 460 B. C.). Sk. thinks that it does not signify here the name of the famous Greek physician, but a beverage named after him. According to Halliwell's Dictionary 'it was composed of wine, with spices and sugar, strained through a cloth. It is said to have taken its name from *Hippokrates' sleeve*, the term

apothecaries gave to a strainer'. Sk. then quotes a receipt for making it and some other authorities on the subject. But he is unable to give a sufficient explanation of the word '*Galiones*' (or *Galianes*, as some MSS. spell it), which, no doubt, goes back to the name of the Greek physician Galenus (born A. D. 131), in the middle ages generally called *Galien(us)*, and which he supposes also to signify a drink. But if we take into consideration that it is the unlettered Host who is speaking, we need not seek real medicaments in these expressions, but may as well assume that Chaucer wanted to represent the landlord as quoting some names which he had heard used by medical men (s. Gen. Prol. l. 431), without knowing their exact meaning. This would also account for the curious termination *-ones*, ryming with *Iurdones*, both, it appears, wrongly pronounced by 'oure hoste', who also corrupts 'corpus domini' into '*corpus bones*' (l. 26), and excuses himself for his misquotations (l. 23).

L. 19 (307) *boyste*: box, from O. F. *boiste*, M. F. *boîte*; I do not understand why Sk. drops the final *-e*, which, besides, is required here by the metre. — *letuarie*: electuary, remedy; Germ. 'Latwerge'; pronounce *letvâry'e* (*y* cons.), the same as *Marie* next line (*mâry'e*); cp. Gen. Prol. 426, and below l. 28, 117/18, 393/94, 511/12, 563/64, 595/96, 665/66, etc.

L. 20 (308) *Seinte*: the final *e* it to be added here, though wanting in E. and most MSS.; it is frequently sounded before names of Saints (e. g. Gen. Pr. ll. 120, 509, 697, etc., and below l. 397), although against the strict rules of the inflexion of adjectives, but in this composition probably influenced by the Latin vocatives 'sancte, sancta', used in the Latin church services. Cp. ten Brink, § 242.

L. 21 (309) *So mote I theen:* As I may hope to prosper; 'bei meiner Seel'!' (H.); *mote* is the subjunctive mood; so the spelling of E. must be altered; the indicative is found ll. 39, 437, 461, the subj. pret. l. 503. (Cf. ten Brink, § 198, Kittr., p. 330). — *thee(n)*, to thrive, O. E. *þêon*, is only used in such asseverations by Chaucer; s. e. g. D. 1215 (Wife of B. 's T.) and below l. 659. — *propre:* handsome; 'schmuck' (H.).

L. 22 (310) *lyk a prelat:* Sk. is quite right in rejecting Mr. Jephson's suggestion that the Doctor was in holy orders; but he is wrong, I think, in supposing that Chaucer uses this comparison, because the physician had been highly educated, etc. For in my opinion this refers to the sumptuous appearance of the Doctor, who, according to the Gen. Pr. l. 439, was all clad '*in sangwyn and in pers*'. — *Ronyan:* the name of a Scotch saint, who lived in the seventh or the eighth century, but of whom only little is known. Sk., who gives more particulars about him (s. note to l. 310) says, 'It looks as if the Host and the Pardoner were not very clear about the saint's name, only knowing him to swear by'. A still greater ignorance on this subject is shown by several scribes, who substitute all sorts of saints' names for 'Ronian'; s. various readings. According to Sk., it ought to have been *Ronan* (cp. 'St. Ronan's Well' by Walter Scott). — S. l. 32 below.

L. 23 (311). *Seyde I nat wel?* Tw. says that this phrase must remind us of the similar one '*Said I well*', which occurs so frequently in the mouth of Shakspere's Host of the Garter (s. Merry Wives of Windsor I, 3, and II, 1 & 3), and together with other resemblances, may make us believe that Shakspere, when he drew that character, had not forgotten his Chaucer. — *terme*: in learned or professional terms; Sk. refers to Gen. Prol., l. 323. — The Edd. following the false reading of Har.[4], put a query after *wel* and after *terme;* Glo., which takes its text from E., puts a query only in the latter place, but this entirely spoils the sense, for the Host never said before that he could not speak in learned terms. It is only now that he is afraid of not having used the right expressions, for which he apologises, as it were.

L. 24 (312) *I woot*: I know; inf. *witen* (cf. Germ. wissen); *thou woost* l. 522, *ye woot* l. 498, etc.; preterite: *wiste;* s. ll. 82, 225; contracted with *ne* into *noot*, l. 528, and *nyste*., l. 199 (cp. ten Brink, § 271). The same contraction is still in use in the phrase 'will he, *nill* he'. — *thou doost myn herte to erme:* thou makest my heart grieve; cf. Skeat's note on *erme*, which word only once more occurs in Chaucer; s. Boke of the Duchesse,

l. 80, where the MSS. have spoilt it into *yerne*, which shows that this verb was growing obsolete in the 15th century; s. also the various readings under the text. — Observe, besides, that *doon* in connection with an infinitive, with or without the preposition *to*, has in Chaucer the meaning of 'to cause, to make'; cf. Einenkel, l. c. pp. 236 and 255; s. also l. 502 and Compl. to Pitee, l. 7. — *Maken* has the same meaning and construction s. l. 142.

L. 25 (313) *cardyocle:* spasm, pain about the heart; 'Herzweh', from the Greek καρδιακός, so that the correct form of the word would be '*cardiac*', which is still used in medical terms. Cp. Sk.'s note, who also refers to a paragraph in Batman upon Bartholomè (VII, c. 32). — E. and other MSS. of the same group have a curious mistake here in writing *Cardinacle*, as if this word were derived from *Cardinal* — or is it one of the Host's corruptions?

L. 26 (314) *bones:* the ignorant Host (cp. note to l. 18) apparently confuses the two oaths '*by corpus Domini*' and '*by Cristes bones*' (Sk.); some MSS. try to correct this mistake by changing '*bones*' into '*Dominus*'; the correct form is only found in Th., wherefrom Tw. probably took his reading. But apart from its spoiling the metre, this correction is quite superfluous, as the landlord repeatedly uses the phrase '*by corpus bones*'; s. C. T., B 1625 (Shipman's T.), B 3087 and 3096 (Monk's Prol.). — *triacle:* a remedy, in general (s. B 479, Man of Law's T.), a restorative remedy; the word is a corruption of theriaque, Lat. theriaca, Gr. θηριακόν (φαρμακόν), Germ. 'Theriak.', originally a remedy against the bite of venomous animals, especially snakes. — From this word also the Mod. Engl. 'treacle', a sort of syrup, is derived.

L. 27 (315) *draught:* as the word originally was a monosyllable, and as the inorganic *e* found in E. and other MSS. is mute here, it is better suppressed, though in other passages it must be sounded; s. ll. 72 & 75, and cp. l. 64, note. — *moyste:* new, fresh, but generally it has the modern meaning of 'moist'; in the Manciple's Prol. (H 60) we find the form *moysty* also applied to ale as differing from '*old ale*'. Cp. Sk.'s n. — *corny:* strong of the corn or malt (Tw.); 'körnig' (H.).

43046

L. 28 (316) *myrie*: merry, pron. mir-ye (cp. l. 19); but Chaucer has different forms of this word: *murye* (l. 555), *merie* (l. 595), etc., which all appear in ryme. Cf. ten Brink, § 230, and s. A 802, 1386, E 2218.

L. 30 (318) *beel amy*: good friend, mostly spelt *belamy*, is a common form of address in Old French poetry (cf. Sk.'s n.). Here it is evidently used in a familiar way of speaking. — *thou*: in certain groups of MSS. (Se., Fc.[1], Co., Pe.) we find *John* instead of this pronoun, which, considering the repeated application of this name to priests in Chaucer (s. B 3119 and 4000), is not impossible here. But though the former word may be as well a misreading for the latter as vice versâ, it is not likely that *John* was in the original, because the Har.[4]-group, with which those named before go back to the same source, has also *thow*.

L. 31 (319) *myrthe*: mirth, pleasure; here: merry tale (cf. the reading of Th.). — *Iape*: jest, joke; 'Schnurre, Posse' (H.); s. also l. 106.

L. 32 (320) *Ronyon*: s. l. 22; observe that the word here has only two syllables and rymes with *anon*.

L. 33 (321). *And* f. *But* in E. and the two MSS. closely related to it, is certainly wrong. — *Ale stake*: an inn-sign which projected horizontally from the inn, just like a bar which supports a painted sign at the present day. At the end of an ale-stake a large garland or a bunch of some evergreen was commonly suspended (cf. Gen. Prol. ll. 666,67). S. Sk.'s note, in which an ordinance of the time of Richard II. is quoted, regulating the length of such *ale-stakes*.

L. 34 (322) *Cake*: the old cakes were mostly made of dough (Sk.), and, I should think, without sugar or other ingredients; something like those biscuits one gets at English inns to eat with one's cheese. A picture of the hardness and the size of such cakes is drawn in the Gen. Prol. (l. 668), where we are told that the Somnour had made himself a buckler of a cake, and in the Reeve's T. (A 4094, etc.), where we learn that the Miller's Wife had baked a cake of half a bushel of flour.

L. 35 (323) *thise gentils:* the gentlefolk, the decent people; 'die feinen Leute' (H.); cf. A 3113 (Miller's Prol.); i. e. Knight, Squire, Prioress, the Priests, etc.; on the meaning of *thise* s. l. 5 and l. 250, note. — *gonne:* s. l. 1, note.

L. 36 (324) *lat:* the usual form of the imperative of *le(e)ten*, before an infinitive; cp. l. 371, n. — *ribaudie:* ribaldry, vulgar talk; 'Zoten, Schmutzereien' (H.).

L. 37 (325) *may:* s. l. 8, note. — *leere:* (1) to teach, (2) to learn; cp. l. 290.

L. 38 (326) *wit:* wisdom, knowledge; 'Lehrhaftes' (H.).

L. 39 (327) *graunte:* to agree, consent, assure; s. l. 534. — *ywis:* adv., certainly; cp. Germ. '*gewiss*'; still used by Shakspere (e. g. Merchant of Venice, II 9), and modern poets, but frequently mistaken for a form of the verb *witen*, and consequently spelt *I wis.* — *I moot:* s. l. 21, n., and observe that a number of MSS. have here the original preterite *must(e)* instead of the present, the same as in Mod. Engl. — Cf. also ll. 437 and 461; l. 503 *moste* is the subjunctive of the preterite.

L. 40 (328) *honeste:* decent; cf. ll. 269 & 340. — The following Latin heading is taken from I. Timothy VI, 10; in Luther's translation: '(Denn) Geiz ist eine Wurzel alles Übels'. — *omnium:* omitted on purpose by the poet on account of the metre, has been restored here and ll. 46 & 138 by some scribes, who thought they knew better.

L. 41 (329) *Lordynges:* sirs, ladies and gentlemen, the usual way of adressing a company in the C. T.; 'Herrschaften' (H.); s. ll. 166 & 285 (note). But '*sires*' is also frequent; s. ll. 372, 451, 472, 631. — *chirches:* whether this reading, or *chirche* was the original one, cannot be decided. — Cf. Introd., ch. V, and Gen. Prol. ll. 708 sqq.: '*He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste*', etc.

L. 42 (330) *I peyne me:* observe that the personal pronoun is always used with reflective verbs by Chaucer, instead of the Mod. Engl. 'myself', etc., s. ll. 107, 295, 322, 330, 375, 595, 678; *my self* ll. 141 & 171, is = 'I myself'; s. also l. 454. — The ancient usage is still frequent in Shakspere. Cp. Koch II, § 315.; ten Brink, § 270, n. 7. — *hauteyn:* according to

Tw. & Sk. (Gl. Ind.) it means here 'loud'; but as I do not know of any other passage where this signifaction occurs, I should prefer the usual meaning = haughty, arrogant, overbearing' (cf. *proud* l. 428, note), which would very well agree with the character of the following sermon; Germ. 'anmassend, dreist'.

L. 43 (331) *rounde:* fully, sonorously; the adverb requires the addition of *-e*, though wanting in E. and other MSS., and not sounded here. — *loude* in some MSS. seems only the would-be correction of scribes, who introduced here the more ordinary expression instead of an apparently uncommon one. — The same seems to be the case with *doth* for *gooth* in some MSS. (cp. l. 109), so that we need not look for a common origin of these deviations.

L. 44 (332) *kan*: know, as frequently in Chaucer (s. Sk., Gl. Ind., s. n.). — *by rote*: by heart; 'auswendig' (H.)

L. 47 (335) *pronounce:* to announce; *whennes*, &c.: from Rome; s. Gen. Prol., l. 671.

L. 48 (336) *bulles:* cf. Introd., ch. V, and l. 621 below. 'The court of Rome granted the privilege of distributing [indulgences] to some religious order [usually to the Dominican friars; s. Sk.'s note], for which that order paid a certain sum, and there made the most of their bargain'. Bell's ed. III, p. 68. — *alle and some:* one and all; s. E 941 (Clerk's T.), and cp. Einenkel, l. c., p. 98.

L. 49 (337). By *lige lord* is here meant the pope, who put his personal seal under 'patents', i. e. documents, conferring the privilege of selling indulgences. (Cp. Sk.'s note.)

L. 50 (338) *warente:* to warrant, to protect — *my body:* s. l. 16 (note).

L. 51 (339) *ne — ne:* neither — nor; cp. l. 95 & 435 — *clerk*: a scholar preparing for the priesthood (Germ. 'Kandidat des Pfarramts'; a learned man, a writer (Germ. 'Gelehrter, Schriftsteller'); a man in holy orders, a clergyman, an ecclesiastic.; (Germ. 'Geistlicher'); cp. also Skeat's note to A. 285, and s. l. 103 below.

L. 52 (340) *distourbe of:* to prevent from, interfere, disturb in, etc.

L. 55 (343) *Patriark:* a dignitary of the Eastern Church, superior to the order of archbishops (s. Webster).

L. 56 (344) *I speke:* perhaps we should write *speke I,* as some of the better MSS. read; cp. l. 150, n. — *a wordes fewe:* a few words; the separation of *fewe* from *a* is curious, and seems to have struck several scribes as unusual, who transformed the phrase into *wordes a fewe,* where 'wordes' must lie considered as a genitive partitive (cf. Einenkel, l. c., p. 91). But the former position is also sometimes used by Chaucer in rymes; s. l. 532 below and Troilus IV, 1280.

L. 57 (345). *To saffron with,* etc.: with which to colour my sermon (*predicacioun*; s. l. 119). 'Saffron was used to give colour as well as flavour' (Tw.) Sk. adds a few quotations concenring this use. To '*savoure*', which is the reading of a number of MSS. would mean 'to make tasteful'; which certainly does not make so good a sense as the former.

L. 58 (346) *hem* is sufficiently supported by E., Heu., Phy., Bo.^{2}, Har.^{4}, etc. to make unnecessary the alteration into *men,* which several Edd. (Tw., Wr., M., B., Sk.) have introduced according to a good many MSS., as Chaucer does not always appear a very strict grammarian; cf. ll. 61 (*they*), 257/58 (*him* and *his*), 481, and s. Book of the Duch., l. 1311. On the contrary, '*men*' seems the intended correction of the scribe of the common source from which all the groups in question were derived. — Similar loose constructions appear in Shakspere; e. g. 'Their candles', Macbeth II, 1, 5.

L. 59 (347) *longe cristal stones:* 'evidently hollow pieces of crystal in which relics were kept' (Sk.). According to the Gen. Prol. (l. 700), he had a '*glas*' filled with '*pigges bones*'. cf. Introd., p. XXIX.

L. 60 (348) *cloutes:* small pieces of cloth, rags, supposed to be remnants of the clothes of saints.

L. 61 (349) *wenen:* to suppose, imagine; the pret. s. l. 494. — *they:* these people; cf. l. 58 (note). — *echoon:* every one, each.

L. 62 (350) The omission of *I* in E. shows that this MS. cannot be implicitly trusted; cp. Introd. p. XXXVII. — *latoun:* a kind of mixed metal, somewhat resembling brass both in its nature and colour, but still more like pinchbeck; s. Sk.'s note, who also quotes a passages from Todd's Illustrations of Chaucer, p. 350, saying that a cross of laton frequently occurs in old Church Inventories. Then Sk. cites Batman upon Bartholomè (XVI, 5), where we find the Latin name for laton 'Auricalcum', which is made by 'meddling of Copper, of tinne, and of auripigment. and with other mettal . . . it hath colour and likeness of gold, but not the value'. — Germ. 'Tomback'. — *sholder bone*: a sheep's shoulder bone was formerly much used for divination, among divers nations, which science was called 'Spatulamancia'. Chaucer alludes to it also in his Parson's T. (602), where he speaks of '*thilke horrible swering of addiuracioun and coniuracioun, as doon thise false enchauntours or nigromanciens in bacins ful of water . . . . or in a shulder boon of a sheep*'. S. Sk.'s note, to l. 351, who quotes several authorities on this subject, but seems to overlook that this bone is here not used as a means for prophecy, but for working marvelous cures.

L. 63 (351) *hooly Jew*: most probably Jacob; s. l. 76 and cp. Genesis XXX, 32 sqq. It is curiously the same passage to which Shakspere makes Shylock allude (Merchant of Venice I 13). — Cp. Sk.'s note.

L. 64 *goode men:* the common phrase of address to hearers in old homilies answering to the modern 'dear brethren' (s. Sk.'s note to l. 616 [904]); 'Ihr guten Leute' (H.) — As the final *e* of *goode* does not sound in this expression, it might be written *good-men*, thus forming a compound noun; but as only part of the MSS. drop this *e* I have kept it with E., cp. ll. 73 & 616. — *taak keepe*: take care, pay attention (to); on the shortened form of the imperative s. note to l. 174; *keepe* was originally a monosyllable, but as the final *e* is occasionally to be pronounced in Chaucer (s. l. 489 below and Book of the Duch. l. 6). I have not suppressed it here, following E. and other MSS., considering that the dative-*e* of *sheepe* need not be

counted as mute; s. Kittredge, Troilus, p. 36 sq., and cp. ll. 27 (n.), 69, 82, 85, 109, 272, 503, 570.

L. 67 (355) *worm* means here 'snake'; so still in Shakspere's Anthony & Cleopatra V, 2. Cf. Sk. The Germ. 'Wurm', had formerly the same meaning; cp. e. g. Schiller's Kampf mit dem Drachen: 'Halb Wurm erschien's, halb Molch und Drache' etc. —

L. 68 (356). The great variety of readings here must be explained by assuming a gap in the common original of the groups in question which the different scribes tried to fill up as well as they could; cf. ll. 5/6, note.

L. 69 (357) I have restored here and in the next l. the final *-e* omitted by E. and two other MSS., as *more* only exceptionally seems to have been treated as a monosyllable (s. A 2069, Kn.'s T.); on the dative-*e* in *sore* s. ll. 64, n., & 85 (84 note). — Glo. Ed. strictly follows E.

L. 70 (358) *pokkes*: pox (which is really a plural). — *scabbe:* scab; Germ. 'Grind, Räude'.

L. 71 (359) *hool:* sound, hale; cf. Germ. 'heil'; the same word as the Mod. Engl. *whole*, the spelling of which is far from being etymological.

L. 73 (361) *goode man:* husbandman; master of the house (Sk.); might be written *good-man*, as Sk. has it (cf. Fr. *bonhomme*); but as only few MSS. have this way of spelling I have left it as found in E. and the majority of MSS.; cf. l. 64, note.

L. 74 (362) *wyke:* week; another form, *wouke* or *wowke*, seems to occur also (s. ten Brink, § 35a, Kittredge, p. 15), but it is impossible to state which really is Chaucer's, as neither is found in ryme.

L. 75 (363) *ffastynge*: Sk. thinks that the final *-e* may be sounded here, but in the interior of the verse, this is not very likely; s. Kittredge, l. c., § 120; *ydrinken*, as Tw. writes to correct this verse, is grammatically impossible. On the contrary, this l. is a nine-syllable verse, to which alternative Sk. also alludes. Cf. Freudenberger, Über das Fehlen des Auftakts, etc., p. 25; Kittredge, l. c., § 146, and s. ll. 207, 214, 244,

320, 326, 354, 498 (?). — *drinken:* the final *-n* must be added here to avoid hiatus. — *draughte:* here with inorganic *-e*; cp. l. 27; as a dissyllable it appears sometimes in ryme; s. Gen. Prol. 135 (: *raughte*); Book Duch. 682 (: *caughte*).

L. 76 (364) *thilke:* that, the same, the . . . mentioned before; s. l. 465. — *Jew:* s. l. 63, note. — *eldres:* ancestors.

L. 77 (365). A similar superstition in Germany is mentioned by Mannhardt, Mythologische Forschungen, p. 187 sq., according to which a pig's bone, called 'der Jud' auf der Wanne' is mixed with the seed to make it grow better.

L. 78 (366) *sire: sirs* or *sires*, as part of the MSS. (B-type) and all Edd. write, seems to deserve the preference. But as the singular is found in all MSS. of the A-type, and is not impossible here (the speaker, as it were, addressing one of his hearers in particular; s. *a man — his — he*, etc. in the following ll.), I have not altered the reading of E. and its group. — *kelith* f. *heleth* in Har.[4], which reading is adopted by Wr., B., & M., and held worth mentioning by Sk., can only be a clerical error; s. l. 81.

L. 79 (367) *be:* on the subjunctive in a concessive clause, s. Koch II, § 55, Mätzner II, 1, 126, and ll. 82, 141, 171, 200, 662.

L. 80 (368) *potage*: broth; 'Suppe' (H.).

L. 81 (369) *mistryste:* to mistrust; also spelt with *-u-*; s. Gen. Pr. 501 (: *ruste*).

L. 82 (370) *soothe:* truth; Sk. and other Edd. (except Glo.) have *sooth;* but that the final *-e* was sometimes sounded is shown by the ryme: *to þe* G 662; s. Sk.'s note to this verse, and cp. l. 64, n. — *wiste:* subj. pret. of *witen* (cp. ll. 24 and 225); s. l. 79.

L. 83 (371) *Al:* here and frequently else used as a concessive conjunction = although, even if, but then the verb must precede the subject; s. ll. 161 and 163. — Hertzberg translates this l., 'Und hielte sie zwei Pfaffen sich und mehr'.

L. 84 (372) *Miteyn:* mitten, glove; 'Fausthandschuh' (H.). This word is spelt without a final e by most MSS. in this l., and by nearly half in the next, though the French original

(*mitaine*) has it, and Chaucer is generally very exact in retaining French terminations in *-e*; s. ten Brink, § 222 sqq., Kittredge, l. c., § 20 sqq. The same is to be said of *grayn* in l. 85, where the *-e* found in a good many MSS. might be considered as the dative-*e* (s. l. 64, n. and cp. l. 109 *berne*). But as exceptions must be admitted, and the inflective-*e* is doubtful in words of Romance origin, I have made no alterations in the spellings of E. and other MSS.

L. 85 (373) *hand:* s. l. 110, n.

L. 88 (376) *So þat:* conditional conjunction = if only, provided that; cp. l. 619. — *pens:* pence, the usual plural of *peny*. — *grotes:* groat; the value of a grote was 4d; s. Sk.'s note to l. 657 (945).

L. 89 (377) *O thyng*: (of) one thing; s. Einenkel, l. c., 62, who considers this phrase as an absolute accusative of measure. — Cp. l. 444.

L. 90 (378) *wight*: person, being.; cf. Germ. 'Wicht'.

L. 91 (379) *synne:* the final *-e* is to be sounded here before *h*; Cp. Sk.'s note, and s. l. 141 & 188.

L. 92 (380) *be yshriuen:* to be shriven; 'beichten' (H).

L. 94 (382) *ymaad*: this form of the part. past of *maken* is required here by the metre, as all Edd. have it, whilst the form found in E., etc. is to be employed in l. 257. — *Cokewold:* cuckold; Germ. 'Hahnrei'.

L. 95 (383) *shal:* Sk. (s. also Tw.) adopts here the plural *shul(n)* found in a number of MSS., but not in E. But as *folk* can also take the verb in the singular (Cp. Mätzner II, 1, 144; Kittredge, § 43; s. l. 130; and cp. l. 104 *[peple is]*, l. 132 *[folk — doon]*, and l. 477, n.), no alteration is necessary. — *no p. ne no g:* neither power nor mercy; cf. ll. 51, 156, 267; on the double negation, s. Koch, II, § 580 sqq., Mätzner II, 2, 134.

L. 96 (384) *offren:* to present alms; 'opfern' (H.).

L. 97 (385) *out of:* without, free from; s. Einenkel, p. 158, and cp. l. 534.

L. 98 (386) *They* referring to the singular *hym* (l. 97) seems odd; so that a few MSS. insert *He* for it, others *hem*

f. *hym*. But as a greater number of persons are meant by *who-so*, this construction is not impossible, and is indeed found in other places, in Chaucer as well as in Mod. Engl. Cf. also note to l. 58; cp. Mätzner II, 1, 140, Einenkel, 45—6, and s. l. 648 below. Sk.'s alterations of *They* into *He*, and *hem* in l. 99 into *him*, in which he apparently follows Tw., consequently are superfluous. — The same is to be said of his writing *in* for *on*, as the latter preposition really occurs in phrases of the kind; s. Mätzner II, 1, 352 and Einenkel. p. 186; but perhaps *a*, found in more MSS. than *on*, might have been inserted here, if an alteration of the E-text is necessary at all.

L. 99 (387) *assoille:* to absolve, pardon; cp. ll. 625 & 645. — Sk. refers to the very similar practise of the Dominican friar Tetzel in the year 1517, by whose shameless activity Luther was roused to his famous denunciations. For an illustration he gives a long quotation from Michelet's Life of Luther, transl. by W. Hazlitt (note to l. 387); cf. also Introduction, ch. V. — Pronounce *th'Auctoritee;* on this frequent sort of elision s. ten Brink, § 269, and cp. ll. 159, 241, 287 below — Still in Shaksp., e. g. Macbeth I, 7, etc.

L. 101 (389) *gaude:* trick; 'Kniff, Spass' (H.).

L. 102 (390) *An hundred mark*: According to Sk.'s note, the value of a mark at that time was about 13 s. 4d; and 100 marks £ 13/. 4d (1333 German marks). But this sum must be multiplied by ten, in order to make allowance for the value of money in Chaucer's age. — *sith:* conj., since; also adv.; s. l. 581.

L. 103 (391) *clerk:* s. l. 51, note. — *pulpêt:* pulpit; 'Kanzel'.

L. 104 (392) *lewed:* ignorant, unlearned; s. l. 149; *is — yset*: on the frequent use of *be(n)* as an auxiliary in Early Engl., s. Koch II, § 44; Mätzner II, 1, 76, and cp. ll. 375 & 538.

L. 105 (393) *I preche so,* etc.: s. ll. 41 sq.

L. 106 (394) *fals:* i. e. with a view to cheat; Germ. 'trügerisch'; *Iape:* s. l. 31.

L. 108 (396) *Est and West*: towards the east and west, to the right and left, to and fro.; local accusative; cf. l. 230 and Einenkel, p. 50. — *bekke vp-on*, &c.: to nod to, &c. (in his lively way of speaking); 'nicke . . zu'.

L. 109 (397) *dowue*: pigeon; cp. Shāksp., Merch. of V., II, 2 'dish of doves'. The Mod. Engl. *dove* is generally used to denote the tame species of the genus 'Columba', as turtle-dove, ring-dove, &c. — *Sittynge:* the final *-e* is quite correct (s. l. 75), though mute here; I do not understand why it is suppressed by Sk., who needlessly follows here Tw., Wr., &c. — *bern:* barn; 'Scheunendach' (H.); as for the dative *berne*, cp. l. 64 (n.). — Mr. Jephson remarks here: — 'This is a most felicitous simile. The strutting and bowing of a cock-pigeon on the roof of a barn recals the action of a popular orator with ludicrous exactness' (Bell III, 71).

L. 110 (398) *handes*: I have not altered this into *hondes*. the usual form of Chaucer (s. ten Brink, § 13 *β*), as this dissylabic form appears again with *a* ll. 155—56 (*landes*) in E. and a number of better MSS. In all other cases, however, *o* prevails, mostly northern MSS. having *a* before *n* + *d* (or *g*, s. ll. 85, 103, 319/20, 357/58, 580, 633/34, 663/64). Still I thought it more cautious to leave also here the spelling of E. untouched. — *yerne:* adv. = eagerly, quickly, briskly; cp. Mod. Engl. *to yearn* and the Germ. adv. 'gerne', which have kept more the original meaning of this stem.

L. 112 (400) *cursednesse:* wickednesse, sin.; s. also l. 607.

L. 113 (401) *hem:* the peple (l. 108). — *free:* liberal, generous.

L. 114 (402) *yeue:* the final *-n* in other MSS. must be dropped here because of the metre, in order to make this word a monosyllable; cf. ll. 179, 252, 301, 533, 574. — *namely:* especially, in particular (Sk.); s. l. 275.; 'zumal' (H.).

L. 115 (403) *nat* = nought, nothing; *wynne*: to gain, to make money; cf. l. 173.

L. 116 (404) *no thyng:* adv. = not at all, by no means; still used in some phrases, as 'nothing afraid, nothing daunted'. Cp. also Einenkel, p. 62, and s. l. 476 below.

L. 117 (405) *rekke:* to care. — *þat*, though omitted by E. and several other MSS. must be supplied here on account of the metre. — *beryed:* pron. *bêr-ŷed* = buried (cp. l. 19, n.); inf. *berie* l. 596.

L. 118 (406) *goon a blakeberyed*: According to Sk. this phrase, which neither Tw., nor Bell could sufficiently explain, means: (Though their souls) go a-black-berrying, i. e. wander wherever they like. The difficulty was to show that the (apparent) past participle was ever used for the verbal substantive (or gerund). Among the examples for this use adduced by Sk. we will mention one in Piers Plowman (CIX, 138), where we read of *'folk that gon a-begged'*, and two in Chaucer, F 1580 (Frank. T.) and D 354 (Wyf of Bathe's T.). He thinks that *-ed* is here not the ending of the past part., but a corruption of *-eth*, which is sometimes found at the end of a verbal substantive, e. g. *'he rod an honteth'* in Robert of Gloucester (Specimens of Engl., ed. Morris & Skeat, p. 14, l. 387). — H. has 'in die Fichten gehen'.

L. 119 (407) *certes:* certainly; *many a:* s. l. 10; *predicacioun*: s. l. 57. — Tw. refers here to a passage in the Romaunt of the Rose, Engl. version l. 5763, O. Fr. l. 5095, which runs: —

For oft good predicacioun
Cometh of evel entencioun.

Sk. quotes Phil. I, 15; in Luther's translation: 'Etliche zwar predigen Christum, auch um Hass und Haders willen'.

L. 121 (409) *for plesance of folk:* in order to gain the favour of the people; 'Volksgunst' (H.).

L. 122 (410) *avaunce:* to advance, promote, help forward; 'fördern'. — *ypocrisye:* hypocrisy; 'Heuchelei' (H.).

L. 123 (411) *veyne glorie:* vain-glory; 'Eitelkeit; Ruhmsucht' (H.); the termination of *glorie* is to be slurred; s. ll. 10, n., and 337.

L. 124 (412) *noon oother weyes:* in no other way or manner; cp. Einenkel, p. 66., who thinks that *other wyse* (found in a good many MSS.) is not Chaucerian. — *debate:* to fight, quarrel: 'streiten'.

L. 125 (415). Sk. quotes a similar phrase from Piers Plowman (B, 87), and refers to Rom. III, 13 and Ps. CXL, 3. The former passage runs in Luther's transl.: — 'Sie schärfen ihre Zunge wie eine Schlange; Otterngift ist unter ihren Lippen.' Cp. also l. 133, below. — *hym* is here the right reading, though several MSS. have *hem*, and *þey* in the next l.; s. the ryme in l. 127. — *smerte*: now 'smart', as an adj. sharp; bitter, painful; but it may be considered here also as an adv. = sharply, sorely, etc.

L. 126 (414) *asterte(n)*: escape.

L. 127 (415) *defame(n)*: slander; 'verleümden' (H.); the subst. s. l. 324.

L. 128 (416) *Hath*: several MSS. have the subjunctive *Haue*; but cf. l. 311. — *trespase(n) to*: to trespass against, to do wrong to a person; 'sich vergehen gegen; einem zu nahe treten' (H.); s. also l. 453; cf. Einenkel, p. 217.

L. 130 (418) *shal*: s. ll. 95, n. and 477, n.

L. 132 (420) *quyte(n)*: requite, repay; 'abtrumpfen' (H.). — *doon*: cf. l. 95; but observe that many MSS. have the singular. — *displesaunce(s)*: (giv.) annoyance, annoy; 'Unannehmlichkeiten bereiten'.

L. 133 (421) *venym*: venom, poison; cf. l. 125. — *hewe*: hue, colour; appearance, pretence.

L. 134 (422) *semen*: which Sk. (s. also Tw., Wr., B., M.) shortens into *seme*, can be left unaltered, if we slur the *y* of *holy* (s. l. 10, n.).

L. 135 (423) *entente*: intention; design, plan. — *deuyse*: s. l. 4, n.

L. 136 (424) *of coueityse*: of or about covetousness, is no doubt the correct reading, though E., its group (exc. Hod.), and a few other MSS. have *for* instead. If this latter prep. had been in the common original of the A-type, it must have also been in the Gg.-group, which, however, has *of*. Observe besides, that this clause begins with *I preche of nothing*, and cp. l. 145, where *for* is rightly found in all MSS. For here the Pardoner plainly says: 'I preach only for the sake of

covetousness', and certainly. Chaucer would not have repeated the same idea again within a few lines. So Tw., Sk., and Gl. ought to have altered here the reading of their original.

L. 137,38 (425/26): cf. ll. 45/46, and l. 40, n.

L. 139 (427) *agayn* (or *agaynes*): prep., against.

L. 140 (428) *vse(n)*: to be accustomed to, to indulge in; 'üben, ergeben sein' (H.).

L. 142 (430) *maken .. to:* to cause, etc.; used with and without the prep. *to;* s. Einenkel, p. 255, and cp. l. 24, n. — *twynne(n):* to depart, to separate, a verb that seems to have been growing obsolete in the 15th century (v. lectio variorum).

L. 143 (431): *soore:* adv., sorely.

L. 146 (434) *oghte:* generally used without the prep. *to* before the infinitive, but sometimes with it; s. l. 224, and cp. Einenkel, p. 233. — *ynogh suffise:* this pleonastic phrase occurs several times in Chaucer; s. B 3648 (Monk's T.) and E 1540 (Merch.'s T.).

L. 149 (437) *lewed*: s. l. 104. — *olde stories* were indeed frequently employed by medieval preachers for examples and illustrations suitable to the taste of rude and ignorant hearers. The most famous collection of tales made for this purpose was perhaps the 'Gesta Romanorum', which was widely spread in England. Cf. Spalding's History of Engl. Lit. pp. 55—58.

L. 150 (438) *kan they*, &c.: the inversion of the subject in principal clauses commencing with another word than the subject is very usual in Chaucer, but begins to be given up by later MSS.; cf. Mätzner, II, 2, 542 sqq, and s. ll. 56, 168, 236, 310, 649. — *reporte*: repeat, tell again; s. l. 381. — *holde*: keep in memory.

L. 151 (439) *trowe*: believe, think, trust; still in use in Early Mod. Engl., especially in the phrase *I trow*; e. g. Shaksp., Richard II., II, 1, 218; Merry Wives I, 4, 140, etc. — *the whiles:* conj., while; s. Book of the Duch., l. 151, and still used by Spenser (s. Koch II, p. 499); it seems to be the best reading here, though only found in E. and another MS.; for, in *that whiles,* which we read in other MSS., *that* appears to be superfluous, being repeated again in l. 153 (but cp. notes to ll.

8 & 351). The other variations in the different MSS., which otherwise might be taken into consideration, must be rejected here on account of the metre. So, on the whole, there is no necessity for abandoning the text of E. — Tw. has *that whiles*, Wr., &c., *whiles*.

L. 152 (440) *for I teche:* because I teach, by my teaching (Sk.).

L. 153 (441) *poucrte:* poverty; pron. here *póvert'*; in other places, it is to be accented *povêrte*, ryming with *herte* (Man of L.'s T., B 99) and *sherte* (Troilus IV, 1520); cf. ten Brink, § 221. So Sk. need not have suppressed the final *-e* here, as do Wr., &c. — *willfully*: adv., not in its present meaning, obstinately, &c., but = *willingly*, voluntarily. Cf. Sk.'s note, who gives several instances of this usage in Early writers; 'freiwillig' (H.).

L. 154 (442) *Nay:* no, surely not, was in Early Engl. purely negative; its modern use as an amplification (not this only, even, &c.) will scarcely be found before the 16th century. S. l. 658. *trewely* (pron. *trū-e-li*): truly, indeed, certainly.

L. 155 (443) *londes*, and l. 156 *hondes:* s. l. 110, n.

L. 156 (444) *nat . . no*: cp. l. 95 n., and observe that many scribes begin to omit one negation or the other.

L. 157 (445) Pronounce: *báskettès:* cf. Freudenberger, l. c., p. 47 and Sk.'s n). — Mr. Jephson refers to a passage in Fleury's Eccl. Hist., according to which making baskets was the employment of Egyptian monks in the early ages. Sk. quotes a line from Piers Plowman (B. XV., 285), where we read that St. Paul made *'panyers'*. Though this statement does not agree with Acts XVIII, 3, it was certainly St. Paul (cp. 'Apostles', l. 159) who set the example of labouring with his hands. For more particulars, s. Sk.'s note (445).

L. 158 (446) *ydelly*: idly, i. e. for nothing, for a mere trifle (as those poor labourers do).

L. 159 (447) Pron. *th' Apostles;* s. l. 99, n.; Sk. thinks the context implies that some of the Apostles (s. l. 157) made baskets. But the verse may quite as well allude to

l. 153, viz. that they lived in 'wilful' poverty. — *countrefete*: imitate, counterfeit.

L. 160 (448). That *wolle* is the right reading here, in spite of the deviations of several MSS., is shown by l. 622. — Sk. refers to the description of the very similar practice of the mendicant friars as given in Chaucer's Sompnour's Tale (D 1746 sqq.). All sorts of things for which they begged are enumerated there, as bushels of wheat, malt, or rye, a piece of cheese, of cake, of brawn, of bacon, of beef, etc.

L. 161 (449) *Al:* s. l. 83, n. — *page:* youth, lad, not only in its usual meaning of serving-boy in attendance upon a gentleman or gentlewoman, but also signifying a farmer's or a shepherd's boy; s. l. 400; 'Knecht' (H.). — Mr. Jephson (Bell's Ed. III, 72) thinks that *prestes* in Har.[4] (and consequently in Wr. and M.) is more expressive than *poucreste* (dissyllable!) but this reading, being quite isolated, is nothing but a clerical error.

L. 163 (451) *sterue:* to die; the present meaning of to starve is later than Chaucer; s. ll. 577 & 600 (pret. *storuen*). But the copyist of the common source of the Se.- and Pe.-groups seems to have taken *famyne* (here subst.) for a verb synonymous *to sterve* in its modern sense, by altering *for* into *or*.

L. 164 (452) Wr. is, as usual, so wrapt up in his Har.[4]-MS. that he takes no notice of Tw.'s reading of *vine*, but sticks to *wyn(e)* — so do B. and M. — though only the former makes the right sense.

L. 165 (453) *wenche:* wench, (wanton, light) girl; 'Dirne' (H.).

L. 166 (454) *lordynges:* s. l. 41.

L. 167 (455) *likyng:* pleasure, wish. — *corny ale:* s. l. 27, and cp. ll. 34 and 40.

L. 168 (456) *haue I:* cf. l. 150, n. — *Now:* supply 'that' after this word.

L. 169 (457) *by reson*: reasonably, fairly; 'vernünftiger Weise' (H.).

L. 172 (460) *moral tale*: cp. l. 37.

L. 173 (461) *wynne*: s. l. 115, n.

L. 174 (462) *hoold*: for *hooldeth;* this shortened form of the imperative is frequent in our tale; s. ll. 64, 290, 291, 298, 371, 622, 637, and cp. ten Brink, § 189; Kittredge, § 118. — *hoold youre pees*: be quiet or silent, as in Mod. Engl.

L. 175 (463). For the source of this Tale, s. Introduct., ch. IV. — *fflaundres*: In laying the scene in this country, says Sk., Chaucer probably followed an original which is now lost. Then he quotes from Andrew Borde's Introduction of Knowledge (ch. VIII) a description of Flanders in which we read that 'the men be great drynkers'. — *whilom*: adv. = formerly, once upon a time; an old dative of the plural, O. E. *hwîlum* (Koch, II, § 382).

L. 176 (464) *haunteden folye*: followed after, were given to foolish things; 'trieben Thorheit' (H.). Cf. l. 259.

L. 177 (465) *Riot*: excess; noise, noisy behaviour; 'Lärm' (H.). — *hasard*: gambling, a certain game at dice; s. l. 365, n. — *stywe* (or *stewe*): brothel; 'Bordell' (H.). —

L. 178 (466). *Where as*: a local adv., wherever, where that; 'woselbst'; cf. ll. 461, 513, 598 (n.), and s. Koch II, p. 4. — *yyterne*: a kind of guitar; cf. Grundriss d. germ. Phil. II, 2, 351.

L. 179 (467): *pleye* for *pleyen* in E., etc., on account of the metre; cf. l. 114. — *dees*: dice; perhaps we ought to write *dys(e)*, like most MSS., and according to the rymes A 1237 (Kn.'s T.) and 4385 (Coke's T.). But, as in other cases, Chaucer may have used here double forms. Besides, note that the best MSS. of both Types have *dees*. Cp. also l. 335.

L. 180 (468). If we pronounce *ovr' hir*, *drynken* can keep its final *n;* cp. ll. 295, 360, 399, and s. ten Brink, § 272.

L. 182 (470). *that deueles temple:* a tavern or a brothel.

L. 183 (471). *superfluite:* excess; 'Völlerei' (H.).

L. 185 (473). *grisly*: horrible, awful; 'grässlich'.

Ll. 186 87 (474-5) Tyrwhitt refers to a similar passage in Chaucer's Persones Tale, '*For Cristes sake swere not so sinnefully, in dismembring of Crist, by soule, herte, bones, and body: for certes it semeth, that ye thinken that the cursed Jewes dismembred him not ynough, but ye dismembre him more*' (II, 333 of his ed.). See also a later passage in the 'Pardoner',

especially ll. 363/64, and 421. Sk. adds a few more quotations from the Vision of Wm. Staunton, the Plowman's Tale, Ayenbite of Inwyt, Political, &c. Poems ed. Furnivall, Wyclif's Works, etc.

to-tere: tear in pieces.

L. 187 (475). *Hem thoughte:* it seemed to them; s. ll. 393, 483, 513, and cp. Mod. Engl. 'methinks, methought.' — *pat:* according to Har.[4], etc. this word might be omitted, and *thoughte* pronounced as a dissyllable; but there is no necessity for altering the reading of E.

L. 188 (476) *lough:* strong pret. of *laughe*(=n); this seems to be the only form in Ch.'s genuine works (s. l. 673); *laughede* only in Rom. of the Rose (863).

L. 189 (477) *Tombesteres:* female dancers. Sk. observes that the termination *-ster*, O.E.-*estre*, originally was feminine, but that the feminine force of this termination became very weak in the fourteenth century, so that it began to designate also a male person; as frequently in Mod. Engl., e. g. *brewster*, *webster*, etc.; only *spinster* has remained entirely feminine.

L. 190 (478) *ffetys:* handsome, graceful; 'schlank und fein' (H.). — *ffrutesteres:* female sellers of fruit; 'Fruchtverkäuferinnen' (H.).

L. 191 (479); *Syngeres with harpes:* 'Harfenmädchen' (H.); *baudes:* bawds ('Kupplerin'); *wafereres*: confectioners; 'Waffelhändlerinnen' (H.) From Beaumont and Fletcher we learn that 'wafer-women' were often employed in amorous embassies (Sk.).

L. 192 (480) *Officeres*: servants; 'Dienerinnen' (H.).

L. 194 (482) *annexed:* attached.

L. 195 (483) *holy writ:* s. the Latin gloss which is found in the margin of E. and a great number of other MSS. It is derived from Eph. V, 18 (Vulgate), but the direct source of Chaucer may have been Pope Innocent's Treatise de Contemptu Mundi (cf. Introduction, ch. IV, and s. Sk. III, 444. & VI, 277), where this quotation is found, among others, lib. II, cap. 19.

L. 196 (484). Pron.: *lú.xury'is*; s. l. 10, n.

L. 197 (485). *Looth:* cp. Gen. XIX, 33.

L. 199 (487) *nyste = ne wiste;* s. l. 24, n.

L. 200 (488). *Herodes*: cp. Matt. XIV, 6—11, Mark VI. 21—28. — *who so wel*, &c.: [as may be seen by any one] who would consult the stories carefully. Sk. explains 'stories' by a reference to Peter Comestor's Historia Scholastica, which is a sort of epitome of the Bible. Each section being called 'Historia', the whole work may very well be alluded to by the designation of 'the stories'. The account of Herod occurs there in the section entitled 'Historia Evangelica', cap. LXXII. — The insertion of the spurious lines in the Co.-group may be accounted for by assuming that one scribe altered *wel . . . soughte* into *wol . . seche*, and that the next then found the want of two rymes, which he supplied as well as he could.

L. 201 (489) *repleet*: full, replete.

L. 202 (490) *heeste*: order, commandment; s. ll. 352 sqq.

L. 204 (492) *Senec*: a nine-syllable line, with the accent on the first. The reading of Har.[4] *Seneca* can scarcely be right here, as the only time where Chaucer uses this form in verse, C. T., B 3693 (Monk's T.), it is accented *Séneca*. In H 345 (Manciple) we have the form *Senèkke*, and the same accentuation is mostly found in *Senèc* (Cp. Sk. Ind. Prop. N.), but also *Sének*. E 1567 (Merchant), the same as here. As for the passage in Seneca which Chaucer had in mind here, Tyrwhitt refers to Epist. LXXXIII 'Extende in plures dies illum ebrii habitum: numquid de furore dubitatis? Nunc quoque non est minor, sed brevior.'

L. 207 (495) *dronkelewe*: adj., addicted to drink. — A nine-syllable l.: s. l. 75 n., and Freudenberger, p. 17.

L. 208 (496) *woodnesse*: fury, rage; 'Raserei und Wut' (H.); Lat. furor. *y-fallen*: the addition of *y-* is not required by the metre: but as it is found in very good MSS., and as *is* in a great number of others seems to be a clerical error for *y*, I have inserted it here though it is missing in E.; cp. the various readings in l. 580. *shrewe*: an ill-tempered person (Sk., Gl. Ind.), a man of evil nature (Note). But to me it seems to refer to the '*man . . . out of his mynde*' (l. 206), so that *shrewe* here must mean a weak-minded person, an idiot, a lunatic. The same reference appears in Hertzberg's 'jenem'. — In

l. 531 *shrewe* has its more usual meaning of 'scoundrel, wretch'; 'Schuft' (H.)

L. 210 (498) *glotonye:* gluttony; 'Schlemmerei' (H.).

L. 211 (499) *cause first:* allusion to the Tale of Adam (Sk.); cf. ll. 217. sqq.

L. 213 (501) *Til,* etc.: refers to *dampnacioun*; between these two words, we must supply 'which lasted', or a similar expression. — *bought . . agayn* = Lat. redemit (Sk.); cp. ll. 478 & 614 below.

L. 214 (502): Nine-syll. line; s. l. 75, n., and Freudenberger, p. 54.

L. 215 (503). *Abought*: part. past of *abye* (s. l. 468) = to pay, to atone for.

L. 216 (504) sqq.: cf. Parson's T. (I 819); '*This synne corrumped al this world. as is wel shewed | in the synne of Adam and of Eue.*' The Latin gloss in the margin is found, more or less complete, in a great number of MSS., besides E. S. Hieronymus contra Jovinianum, lib. II, c. 15; ed. Migne II. 305 (Sk.). Cp. also Innocent, l. c., lib. II, c. 18 'Gula paradisum, clausit' (Sk. III, 444).

L. 219 (507) *drede:* fear, doubt, uncertainty; s. l. 273.

L. 220 (508) *I rede:* I read; cp. ll. 454 & 505.

L. 222 (510) *deffended*: forbidden. Sk. refers to Milton Paradise Lost, XI, 86. — See also l. 302.

L. 224 (512) *oghte vs pleyne:* s. l. 146, n.; here it is used as an impersonal verb; *vs* is the dative. The personal construction is sometimes introduced by later scribes, who also add *to* before the infinitive. — For the contents of this passage, cp. Innocent, l. c. lib. II, c. 17 (Sk. III, 444—5): 'Noli auidus esse in omni epulatione, et non te effundas super omnem escam. In multis enim escis erit infirmitas; et propter crapulam multi perierunt.' Quoted from Ecclesiasticus (Sirach), XXXVII (Sk.).

L. 227 (515) *mesurable:* moderate; 'mässig'.

L. 229 (517) sqq.: Cp. Hieronymus contra Jovinianum, lib. II, and Johannis Salisb., Polycraticus, lib. VIII, c. 6. 'Propter breuem gulae voluptatem, terrae lustrantur et maria', (Sk.); Innocent, l. c., 'Tam breuis est gulae voluptas', etc.

Chaucer's translation '*the shorte throte*', therefore, is not correct. — *tendre:* dainty ('leckerhaft').

L. 230 (518). *Est*, etc.: = in the east, etc.; cp. l. 108, n.

L. 231 (519). *to-swynke:* to labour hard, to toil; the simple verb occurs l. 586.

L. 233 (521), sq. *Paul*: Cp. I. Cor. VI, 13., from where the Latin gloss in the margin found in a number of MSS. (E, Hen., Dd., Ch., In., Ad.[1]; Bo.[2]; Har.[4], Ash.[2]; Ad.[2]; Co., Tc.[2]; Lin.) is taken. Sk. remarks that the usual reading of the Vulgate is '*has*' *for* '*illam.*' Cp. III, 445. Luther has, 'Die Speise dem Bauch, und der Bauch der Speise; aber Gott wird diesen und jene hinrichten'. — *kanstow:* for 'canst thou'; on this contraction s. ten Brink §§ 105*β* and 250, n. 2, and cp. ll. 264, 430, 431.

L. 236 (524) *foul:* filthy, vile, ugly, etc.; 'schmutzig' (H.); 'widerlich' (l. 264).

L. 238 (526) *white and rede: sc.* wine.; Sk. refers to C. T., B 4032 (Nuns' Priest's T.), and Piers Plowman, B Prol. 228. See also l. 274 below.

L. 239 (527) *prynee*: privy; 'Abtritt' (H.); cp. Hieron. c. Jovin., l. c. 'guttur nostrum meditatorium efficitur latrinarum.' (Sk.).

L. 241 (529) read: *Thapostle* (s. l. 159). — The Latin gloss (found in E., Hen., Dd., Ch.; Bo.[2]; Hat.; Har.[4], Ash.[2]) refers to Phil. III, 18—19. Luther's translation runs, 'Denn viele wandeln, von welchen ich euch oft gesagt habe, nun aber sage ich euch mit Weinen, die Feinde des Kreuzes Christi, welcher Ende ist die Verdammnis, welchen der Bauch ihr Gott ist, etc.' — Cp. also Pers. T. (I. 819—20), *"Looke eek | what seith seint Paul of Glotonye. Manye seith seint Paul goon | of whiche I haue ofte seyd to yow and now I seye it. wepynge | that been the enemys of the croys of Christ of whiche the ende is deeth, and of whiche hire wombe is hire god and hire glorie,* etc.'

L. 244 (532). *That been,* though only found in a few MSS. not of the first order, is the only possible reading, as it is also seen in the above quotation from the Pers. T. The first unaccented syllable, of course, is dropped; cp. l. 75, n., and Freudenberger, p. 58. The common mistake in the majority of

MSS. may be accounted for by assuming that the first word was not written very distinctly, and that the different scribes either copied litterally their originals, or tried to substitute a word better suiting the context.

L. 246 (534). *belyŏ* to be slurred; cf. l. 10. — *cod:* bag. — Cp. Innoc., l. c., II, 18. 'Quanto sunt delicatoria cibaria, tanto foetidiora sunt stercora. Turpius egerit, qui turpiter ingerit, superius et inferius horribilem flatum exprimens, et abominabilem sonum emittens'. (Sk. III, 445). The similarity of a passage quoted by Sk. from Joh. Salisb. (Polycr. VIII, 6) with Chaucer's lines is not so striking.

L. 247 (535) *corruptioun:* putrefaction; 'Verwesung' (H.); it has here four syllables; s. ten Brink, § 268.

L. 249 (537) *fynde*: to supply, to provide for; the same, familiarly, in Mod. Engl.; Tw. refers to 'ver. 14835', i. e. C. T., B 4019 (Nuns Priest's T.), where this verb has the same meaning. S. also B 243 (Man of Law's T.).

L. 250 (538). *Thise cookes:* those cooks, not referring here, as usual, to a person or thing just named, but expressing the vivid imagination of an object not at the moment in the presence of the speaker. S. Mätzner, II, 2, 233 sq. The same signification frequently occurs in Chaucer; s. ll. 5, 85, 397, 404, 463. — For the contents of this passage, cp. again Innocent's treatise (II, cap. 17) 'Quaeruntur pigmenta, comparantur aromata . . quae studiose coquuntur arte coquorum . . Alius contundit et colat, alius confundit et conficit, substanciam convertit in accidens . . ut fastidium revocet appetitum, ad irritandum gulam' (Sk. III, 445). — Mr. Jephson (Bell III, 76) finds in l. 252 'an allusion to the philosophy of the Realists, according to which everything is supposed to have a substance distinct from the accidents of form, taste, colour, smell, &c.; so that, while the accidents remain, the substance may be changed, and vice versâ. The cook is said to change the nature and appearance so utterly, that the substance and accidents are confounded, etc.' Cp. also Sk.'s Note, V, 279.

L. 252 (540) *fulfille:* the *-n* found in E. and a few other MSS. must be dropped here for metrical reasons; cf. l. 114, n.

— *likerous:* dainty, glottonous; 'leckerhaft, gierig' — *talent:* desire, appetite; 'Begehren' (H.).

L. 254 (542) *noght:* here used substantively = nothing, naught; s. l. 575. — *mary:* marrow.

L. 255 (543) *golet:* gullet, throat. — *swoote:* adv., sweetly; many MSS. have *sote,* which form occassionally occurs in E.; besides, Chaucer uses *sweete,* but, as it appears, only as an adjective; from this adj. the adverb *sweetly, swetely* is formed; quotations s. Sk., Gl. Lift.

L. 256 (544) *spicerie:* spices; cf. Germ. 'Spezerei' (H.).

L. 257 (545) *his:* whose?; cp. next l. *hym* and l. 58 *hem,* also used without a reference to a certain noun; *cooke,* which might be supplied, occurs in the plural l. 250 sqq. — *ymaked:* cp. l. 94, n. — *by delit:* for (or accoording to) his pleasure; cp. Einenkel, l. c. 128 sq.

L. 259 (547) *haunteth:* practises, indulges in (Sk.); 'ergeben' (H.); s. l. 176; *delice:* delight, pleasure; 'Üppigkeit' (H.). — The Latin gloss in the margin found in E., Hen., Dd., Ch.; Bo.[2]; Ash.[2]; Ad.[2], Hat.; Lin., is taken from 1. Tim. V, 6., where the Vulgate, however, has *Quae* and *mortua* (Sk.). Luther says, accordingly, 'Welche aber in Wollüsten lebet, die ist lebendig tot'.

L. 260 (548) *tho:* those, plur. of *that.*

L. 261 (549). This Latin gloss (in the same MSS., except Ad.[2]) is from the Vulgate version of Proverbs XX, 1. But, as Sk. remarks, it has 'tumultuosa' for 'contumeliosa', which latter is found in St. Jerome's Contr. Jov. II, 10 according to Köppel. — 'Der Wein macht lose Leute, und stark Getränk macht wild, etc.' Luther. — *lecherous:* lustful, libidinous; 'lüstern' (H.).

L. 262 (550) *stryuyng:* strife, quarrelsomness; Streitsucht.

L. 263 (551) Cp. Innocent, l. c. II, 19: 'Quid turpius ebrioso? cui fetor in ore .. cui facies transformatur?' (Sk. III, 445).

L. 264 (552) *our:* cf. H 32 (Manciple's Prol.). — *artow:* s. l. 233, n.

L. 265 (553) sq.: 'the drunkard's stertorous breathing seems to repeat the sound of the word 'Sampsoún' (Sk.). — Cf. *'he speketh in his nose'*, H 61.

L. 267 (555) *woot*: s. l. 24, n. — For the double negation, s. l. 95. — *neuere:* here a monosyllable, but if to be pronounced *ne'er*, as at present is doubtful; cf. ten Brink, § 263; Kittredge, p. 207, and s. l. 309 below. Perhaps also *no*, wanting in several MSS., may be omitted here. — Sk. observes that the command to drink no wine, in Judges XIII. 4. 7, is addressed not to Samson, but to his mother; see, however, v. 14 ib., where the same command is applied to him.

L. 268 (556) *a styked swyn:* a stuck pig; the introduction of the various readings may be explained by assuming that their authors meant to use here a more powerful or a more appropriate expression. Cp. H 40 (Manciple's Prol.), where we find '*stynkyng swyn*'.

L. 269 (557) *honeste cure:* care for honorable or decent things; cf. l. 40; 'Anstandssinn' (H.).

L. 270 (558) *sepulture:* burial; cf. Pers. T., l. c., '.. *dronkenesse .. is the horrible sepulture of mannes resoun*'.

L. 272 (560) *drynke* ought to be *drynk (drinc)*; but as the form with the weak *-e* occurs also in ryme (s. A 345 and Leg. G. W., 2040), I have not altered it here; cf. l. 64, n. A similar passage occurs H 57 (Manciple's Prol.).

L. 273 (561). *conseil*: a secret; cp. l. 531; Sk. refers to Chaucer's Tale of Melibeus (B 2383): '.. *folk that ben dronkelewe ... ne can no conseil hyde; for Salomon seith, Ther is no privetee ther-as regneth dronkenesse*'. For the first part of this quotation cf. C. T., B 776—7 (Man of Lawe's Tale), for the latter, Proverbs XXXI, 4, where the Vulgate has: '... nullum secretum est ubi regnat ebrietas' (not in the English version, nor in Luther's). S. also Innocent's Treatise, l. c. (Sk. III, 445). — *drede*: s. l. 219.

L. 275 (563) *namely:* s. l. 114, n. — *Lepe:* Tyrwhitt has the following note: 'According to the Geographers, Lepe was not far from Cadiz. This wine .. was probably much stronger than the Gascon wines, usually drunk in England'. — He then quotes an order of the Royal Household of the year 1604, alluding to the greater rarity of Spanish wines at that period. Sk. also refers to some regulations to be observed by London

vintners, mentioned in the Liber Albus, ed. Riley, pp. 614- 18; among others, 'that white wine of Gascoigne, of la Rochele, of Spain, or other places, shall not be put in cellars with Rhenish wines' etc. (V, 280; partly repeated on the next page).

L. 276 (564) *to selle:* Sk. observes that this gerund is the correct old idiom, for the more modern 'to be sold'. — *ffysch-strete:* leads out of Lower Thames Street (Chaucer's own father was a vintner of Thames Street), close to the North end of London Bridge. The names of other streets found in a few MSS. may be gratuitous alterations introduced by their scribes to denote a place better known for its wine at their own time; perhaps also *fleete strete* in Phy. and Har.[4] may be due to a misreading of their respective copyists not very well acquainted with London (both MSS. show traces of some provincial dialect), who remembered this name, but had not heard of the other. — *Chepe:* now Cheapside, a street in the City of London: as a place where wine was sold it is also mentioned H 24 (Manciple's Prol.).

L. 277 (565). *crepeth subtilly:* finds its way mysteriously (Sk.); 'schleicht heimlich' (H.). Skeat thinks that this line and the next form an ironical suggestion of the poet's that the London vintners excused their having mixed this Spanish wine with those of Gascony by pretending that this mixture was the consequence of their growing so near each other.

L. 278 (566) *faste*: adv., close.

L. 279 (567) *fumosite:* fumes arising from drunkenness (Sk.); 'Dunst' (H.).

L. 280 (568) *draughtes thre:* When the numeral follows the substantive, the latter is usually in the genitive. Cp. Einenkel, p. 15, and see l. 583.

L. 281 sqq. (569): The drunken man does not exactly know where he is. — Observe the use of the subjunctive in oblique speech (Koch II, § 585; Mätzner II, 1, 117 sq.), and s. ll. 393, 401, 661.

L. 283 (571) *the Rochelle:* La Rochelle; the wines growing there and near Bordeaux are weaker than the Spanish wines.

L. 284 (572): s. l. 265.

L. 285 (573) *lordȳnges* being the Pardoner's usual way of addressing his hearers, I have altered the isolated reading of E. (s. ll. 41 & 166).

L. 286 (574) *souereyn Actes:* most important (great) deeds; 'grosse That' (H.).

L. 287 (575) read: *victór^yes în th'old:* cp. ll. 10, n., & 99, n.

L. 290 (578) *Looketh:* search ye (Sk., Gl. Ind.); 'lest . . nach' (H.). — *may:* s. l. 8, n. — *leere:* s. l. 37, n.

L. 291 (579) *Attila:* Mr. Jephson quotes the account give by Paulus Diaconus in his Gestis Roman. lib. XV.; Sk. refers also to Jornandes, de Rebus Geticis, § 82; from our poet's short allusion to the death of this '*grete Conquerour*' (which took place A. D. 453), it cannot be decided which of these authorities he followed. Both agree that Attila died on the night of his marriage with a beautiful maiden by the bursting of a blood-vessel, in consequence of his having indulged in too liberal a potation at the carousal held in honour of this festivity.

L. 292 (580) *deyde:* pret. of *deye(n)*, *dye(n)*; a number of MSS. have *dyde*, *died*, etc., which forms are also secured by rymes; s. ten Brink, § 176, and l. 370.

L. 293 (581) *ay:* usually; cf. . . . 'eruptione sanguinis, qui ei de naribus *solitus erat* effluere' (Paul. Diac., l. c.) and . . 'sanguis, qui ei *solitè* de naribus effluebat' (Jorn., l. c.).

L. 294 (582) *Capitayn:* general, captain. — *sobrenesse:* sobriety.

L. 295 (583) read: *óvr'al this*; above, etc.; cp. l. 180, n. — *auyseth yow:* consider, observe; *yow:* reflexive pron.; s. l. 42, n.

L. 296 (584) sqq. *Lamuel:* v. Proverbs XXXI, 14, from which the Latin gloss in the margin (s. E., Hen., Dd., Ch., Hod.; Ash.[2]; Bo.[2]; Se.; Pe., Del., Har.[2], Lich., Ph.[3]) is also taken (cf. Tw., Sk., etc.). The English version runs, 'It is not for kings, Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink (5) Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment, etc.'

L. 298 (586) *fynde:* cf. l. 174. — Supply.: 'written'.

L. 299 (587) *wyn yeuyng* may be considered as a compound word; so Glo. Ed. has a hyphen between the two words; cf. Einenkel, p. 270. — *han:* administer.

L. 301 (589). The insertion of *that* and the alteration of *spoken* in to *spoke* are required by the metre (cf. l. 114, n.). The deviations in E. can only be errors of the scribe's.

L. 302 (590). *deffenden:* s. l. 222. — With this passage is to be compared Pers. T. 793 (to which Sk. refers); it runs, '*Now comth hasardrie with hise apurtenances . . of which comth deceite. false othes. chidynges. and alle rauynes. blasphemynge and reneyinge of god, and hate of hise neighebores. wast of goodes. mysspendynge of tyme. and somtyme man slaughtre.*'

L. 303 (591) *Hasard:* s. l. 177. — The quotation in the margin (found in E., Hen., Dd.,*) Ch., In., Ad.[1]; Bo.[2]; Ash.[2]; Se., Hat., Ad.[2]; Pe., Del., Har.[2], Lau.[1], Lich., Ph.[3], Ash.[4]) refers to the 'Polycraticus' of John of Salisbury (s. Introduct., p. XXVII) where it is in the fifth chapter of book I. Cp. Morley's English Writers, III, 180; s. also Ayenbite of Inwyt, ed. Morris pp. 45, 46 (Sk.). — *lesynge:* falsehood, lie; 'Lug' (Sk. H.).

L. 304 (592) *forswerynge:* perjury; 'Meineid' (H.).

L. 305 (593) *Blaspheme* must be substituted for *Blasphemyng* in E. and the Dd.-group, because of the metre. — *wast:* waste; 'Verschwendung' (H.).

L. 306 (594) *catel:* chattle, goods.

L. 307 (595) *repreeue:* reproof, reproach, shame; cp. l. 344. — *contrarie* is subst. here (contradiction; opposite), and so *of*, as in E., etc., is the right reading; pron. *cóntrary ŏf* (l. 10, n).

L. 308 (596) *commun*, is here the indefinite form of the adjective, and so the final *-e* found in E. and other MSS. must be suppressed; it has here the sense of 'professional'; 'Spieler von Profession' (H.).

L. 309 (597) *euer* is here treated as a monosyllable; cf. l. 267, n. — *estaat:* condition, rank; 'Stellung' (H.).

---

*) Dd., Ch., perhaps also Ad.[1], have 'Polliorum' f. 'Policratici', Bo.[2], Se., Hat. 'Politicorum', Ad.[2] 'Polica'.

L. 310 (598) *yholden,* though only found in few MSS., is the form required here by the metre; cf. l. 314. Or, perhaps, we may read, according to other MSS., *The moore he is holden,* etc., where the weak *e* of *moore* might be sounded before *h*. — *desolaat:* shunned (Sk.); 'ehrlos' (H.).

L. 311 (599) *vseth hasardrye:* plays at hazard, is given to gambling; cp. l. 336. — Though a great number of MSS. have the subjunctive here, the indicative found in E. and others need not be altered, as this mood is frequent in conditional clauses in Early Engl.; s. l. 128 above, and cp. Koch II, § 53; Mätzner II, 1, p. 122. The subjunctive is found 90, 366, 453 (*but*), 472, 552. — As for the metre, either hiatus must be admitted after *prynce*, or, as this liberty is very rarely made use of by Chaucer (s. ten Brink, § 270, 3; Kittredge, § 126), a weak *e* may perhaps be inserted into *hasárd(e)rye* (so spelt in Gg.). See also ll. 484, and cp. ten Brink, § 262.

L. 312 (600) *gouernaunce:* rule, government.

L. 313 (601) *as by:* as regards, according to; cf. ll. 331 & 357.

L. 315 (603) *Stilbon:* ought to be 'Chilon'; Tyrwhitt quotes as the source from which Chaucer took this passage, Joh. Salisb., Polycrat. lib. I, cap. V (cf. above l. 303) 'Chilon Lacedaemonius, jungendae societatis causâ missus Corinthum, duces et seniores populi invenit in aleâ. Infecto itaque negotio reversus est.' S. also 'Additions'. — As for the gloss *'i. e. Mercurius'* found in Pe. and a few MSS. of this group, Sk. observes that this refers to the planet 'Mercurius', which was called *στίλβων,* shining, glittering. The authors from whom this appellation (scarcely Chaucer's own idea) may have been derived are likewise quoted by Sk.

L. 317 (605) Pronounce: *Lácidóm-ye, tó mak' hír*, etc.; the same accentuation of 'Lacedomye' s. F 1380 (Frankl.'s Tale).

L. 318 (606) *háppedè,* happened, though only found in few MSS., among which is not E., must have its final *-e* on account of the metre. So. Sk.; cp. Freudenberger, p. 49. — S. also l. 597. — *par chaunce:* by chance; cp. the same l.

L. 319 (607) Though the final -e in *gretteste* ('Die ersten Männer'; H.) is mute here, there was no necessity for suppressing it, as Sk. does.

L. 320 (608). Read; *Pléyyng' átte hásard.* etc., another nine-syllable line; s. l. 75, and cp. Freudenberger, p. 15. Tyrwhitt's emendation '*Yplaying*' is impossible, and as unnecessary as Hertzberg's suggestion *In playing.* — *Atte* for *at the* is a common assimilation of consonants: (cf. ten Brink, § 105, *β*); s. l. 556.

L. 321 (609) may also be treated as a nine-syllable verse, though its scansion is rather awkward then; still more doubtful appears to me the admission of hiatus between *sóone* and *ás* (s. ll. 311 & 484). But perhaps *that*, which some MSS. have after *as*, (a greater number instead of *it*,) might be inserted here. F 615 (Squire's Tale), we read *anon as that* (E., Hen., Co., Pe., Lan.), and as *anon* has frequently the same meaning as *sone* (cf. Koch, Gram. II, § 498; Mätzner, Gram. II, 2, 440), *that* may have been the original reading, but dropped, as apparently superfluous and unusual, by most MSS. For those in which it is found, though derived from a source worse than E., Dd., etc., show in several places the influence of a text belonging to the last named group. Cp. Introd. pp. XXXXIII & LI.

L. 323 (611) *lese:* to lose.

L. 324 (612). Pronounce *N'I* (cf. ten Brink, § 270, Anm.). — *defame:* dishonour; 'Schande' (H.); the verb s. l. 127.

L. 325 (613) Pronounce: *t'allie;* cf. ten Brink, § 269, Kittredge, § 130, and s. also l. 645. *none:* for the frequent use of the double negation, s. l. 95, n.

L. 326 (614). Cp. l. 75, n., and Freudenberger, p. 67; *som*, which Tyrwhitt and after him, Wright and Bell insert after *Sendeth*, is neither sufficiently warranted by the MSS., nor does it materially improve the sense of this passage. For *other wise*, which most MSS. have, seems to me contradictory to what was said before; because ambassadors that ally a country with another governed by gamesters cannot be called 'wise'; so I take *otherwise* to mean 'another sort of, etc.'; 'andere Unterhändler' (H.).

L. 327 (615) *me were leuere* (why does Sk. alter the latter into *lever?*): I had rather, I had as lief, etc.; for this construction s. Einenkel, pp. 112, 230, etc.

L. 330 (618) *Shul:* s. note to l. 477. — *hasardour:* gamester, gambler.; s. l. 463.

L. 331 (619). *As by:* s. l. 313, n. — *tretec:* treaty.

L. 333 (621). *Demetrius:* probably Demetrius Nicator, king of Syria, who died in 126 B. C. He was in war with the Parthians, who defeated him, and took him prisoner in 138. Hertzberg refers to Justinus XXXVI, 1.

L. 334 (622): *the book:* Johannes Salisb., l. c. (cf. l. 315) 'Regi quoque Demetrio, in opprobrium puerilis leuitatis, tali aurei a rege Parthorum dati sunt' (s. Sk.). — Mr. Jephson finds a similarity in the situation described here and that in Shakspere's Henry V., Act I, sc. 2.

L. 335 (623) *him:* a (pleonastic) repetition of 'to the kyng D.' in l. 333. — The reading '*a paire dees*' found in a few MSS. may have been the original one; cf. l. 339 below. The final *e* of *paire* would then, of course, be sounded. — *dees:* s. l 179.

L. 336 (624) *vsed:* s. l. 311 ('frönnen' H). — *ther bifore:* before that time; 'früher' (H.)

L. 337 (625) Read: *glory'or:* s. ll. 10 n. & 123.

L. 338 (626) *(heeld) At no value*, &c.: thought (made) little of, etc.

L. 339 (627) *maner play:* sort of play; after *manor*, originally a Fr. substantive (manière), the preposition 'of' is frequently dropped by Chaucer and other poets of his time; s. Koch, Gram. II, § 229; cf. Einenkel pp. 93, 94, and l. 335, n.

L. 340 (628). *Honeste:* s. l. 40. — *to dryue the day awey:* to pass the time (cf. Sk.'s note); 'die Zeit vertreiben' (H.).

L. 341 (629) *othes false and grete:* 'schwere, falsche Eide.' (H.).

L. 342 (630) *olde bookes:* among them the Bible (s. ll. 346 & 347), and, as Sk. observes, Frère Lorens's 'Somme des Vices et des Vertues', for the most part the source of the 'Persones Tale', with which the passage before us has several agreements (s. I. 587 sqq. and Introduct., p. XXVII, but cp. also 'Additions'). — *trete* to treat of, to relate.

L. 344 (632) *repreuable*; reprehensible; cp. l. 307.

L. 345 (633) The Latin quotation in the margin (s. E., Hen., Dd., Ch., In.; Bo.[2]; Ash.[2]; Se., Hat.; Ad.[2]; Tc.[2]; Pe.,

Del., Har.[2], Lich., Lin., Ph.[3]) is from Matt. V, 34; according to the Vulgate, the passage runs, 'Ego autem dico uobis, non iurare omnino, neque per caelum, quia thronus Dei est'. (Sk.).

L. 346 (634) *Witnesse on M.:* take the example of M. (Sk., Gl. Ind.); cf. D 951 (Wife of Bath's T.) and D 1491 (Friar's T.); according to Sk., '*witnesse*' is the imperative; but cf. Einenkel, p. 64 sq., who compares this expression with the O. Fr. '*tesmoin*'.

L. 347 (635) *Jeremye:* IV, 2. The Latin quotation in the margin is also found in all the above mentioned MSS., except Ad.[2]; add. however, Lau.[1]

L. 348 (636) *swere* must be, according to the Latin text, the right word, though E. and Har.[4] (the same Sk. and Glo. Ed.) have *seye* instead, which may have crept in here from l. 347, or presented itself to the scribes in question as a very common phrase *(seye soothe)*. Cp. also Pers. T., l. c. 592, '*Thou shalt swere in trouthe and in rightwisnesse.*' Sk. quotes also the corresponding passage from Wyclif (ed. Arnold, III, 483).

L. 351 (639) *that*, beginning a subordinate clause, seems rather curious here, as it is repeated again l. 353 by *Hou that*. But this construction is not uncommon in Early Engl., when the subordinate clause is interrupted by another, or by an adverbial phrase immediately following such a *that*. Cf. Mätzner, II, 2, 403 sq.; see also notes to ll. 8 and 151, and cp. C. T., A 4180—82 (Reeve's T.); B 2375 & 2393 (Melibeus), etc. — So *þer* f. *that* found in Har.[4] (the same in the edd. of Wr., B., & M.), though it at first sight seems preferable, is an unauthorized alteration. — *firste table:* the commandments that teach us our duty towards God (Sk.).

L. 353 (641) *seconde heeste:* formerly, the first two commandments were considered as one; the third commandment was therefore the second, as here (s. Sk.'s note, who also refers to Wyclif's treatise on the Ten Commandments [Works, III, 82], to Hampole's Prose Treatises, ed. Perry, p. 10, etc.).

L. 354 (642): a nine-syllable verse; s. l. 75, n. Cp. also Pers. T., I 588 '*Thow shalt nat take the name of thy lord god in veyn or in ydel*'.

L. 355 (643) *rather:* sooner; because this commandment precedes those which relate to murder (Sk.).

L. 356 (644) *homycide:* manslaughter, murder; the same in ll. 369 and 608; but in l. 605 it means 'man-slayer, murderer'. — *many a:* thus the nearly isolated reading of E. must be altered according to several of the best MSS., for *any* would impute that the trespasses against God mentioned in the first two (or three) commandments were not to be considered '*cursed thyngs*'.

L. 357 (645) *as by ordre:* according to the order, in succession; 'der Reihe nach' (H.); cf. ll. 313 & 331.

L. 358 (646) *knoweth that:* the addition of *they* in several MSS. and of *he* in Har.[4] and modern Edd. (Tw., Wr., B., M.) before *that* is superfluous, as *that* alone frequently has the force of 'he who', 'they that' in Early Engl. (v. Mätzner II, 2, 533–4; ten Brink § 254), and *they*, etc. would somewhat spoil the metre. But it is doubtful whether *knowe(n)* in E. and some other MSS. is preferable (so in Sk. & Glo. Ed.), or *knoweth*, the reading found in most MSS. I have adopted the latter as more conformable with *stondith* and *vnderstondeth*, though the mixture of the terminations *-en* and *-eth* in the plural of the pres. indic. is not quite unheard of in Chaucer, the latter especially occurring with relation to the indefinite subject *men*, which might here be supplied. Cf. Kittredge, § 97, and s. ll. 130 and 387.

L. 360 (648) Read: *ovr 'I* (s. l. 180). *plat:* flatly, straight out.

L. 361 (649). Cf. Pers. T. (I 593): '. . *the wounde shal nat departe from his hous | whil he vseth | swich vnleueful sweryng.*' Sk. quotes a similar passage in Wyclif's works (III, 84) also taken from Ecclesiasticus XXIII, 11.

L. 362 (650) *outrageous:* excessive, immoderate: *is to outr. of,* etc.: swears too excessively.

L. 363 (651) *nayles:* Tw. says 'i. e. with which he was nailed to the cross', quoting a passage from Maundeville (c. VII). Sk. is not quite satisfied with this explanation, as he finds there and in other places the 'nails' mentioned together with other 'members of Christ's body' (So in Wyclif, III, 483). He is therefore inclined to take this word as meaning the nails of

his fingers and toes. But his citation, from a Latin MS. (in Lewis's Life of Pecock) to the effect that, in 1420, many men died in England from bleeding in those parts of their bodies by which they had sworn, does not quite bear this out. For after enumerating Christ's face, eyes, sides, blood, and heart, this text mentions 'per *clauos* Christi in suis manibus et pedibus'. Had this author meant to convey the idea of fingernails, etc., he would have written 'per *ungues*', etc. But evidently he intended to designate the *nail-marks* in Christ's hands and feet. On the other hand, as there is in English as well as in German, only one word for the two different meanings, some confusion may have been created in the minds of swearers and their hearers, to whom the exact signification of the word used for their blasphemy was quite indifferent. Cf. also the oath of our 'sire ooste', l. 2, in which Christ's blood and his nails are mentioned together, i. e., as I understand it, the blood which ran from the wounds made by the nails driven though his hands and feet.

L. 364 (652) *the blood . . in Hayles:* 'The Abbey of Hailes, in Glocestershire, was founded by Richard, King of the Romans, brother to Henry III. This precious relick, which was afterwards called "the blood of Hailis" was brought out of Germany by the son of Richard, Edmund, who bestowed a third part of it upon his father's Abbey of Hailes, etc. Holinshed v. II. p. 275' (Tw.). Sk. adds that according to the Legend (cp. Horstmann's Altengl. Legenden, p. 275) the holy blood was obtained by Titus from Joseph of Arimathea. Titus put it in the Temple of Peace, in Rome, whence Charlemagne took half of it to Germany, where Edmund found it. As for the trick formerly employed to work the pretended miracle with this blood, s. ib.. where also a number of other authorities are quoted.

L. 365 (653) *chaunce:* a certain throw in the game called 'hasard' (s. ll. 177, 303, 320). When the caster is going to throw he names one of the numbers five, six, seven, eight, or nine ('calls a main'); most often, he calls seven. If he then throws either seven or eleven, he wins; if he throws aces, or

deuce-ace (two and one), or double sixes, he loses. If he throws some other number, that number is called the caster's *chance*, and he goes on playing till either the 'main' or the 'chance' turns up. In the first case he loses, in the second, he wins, etc. Cp. Skeat's note to C. T., B 124 (Man of Lawe's Prol.). — *cynk and treye:* from O. Fr. *cinc* and *trei, troi,* likewise gamesters' expressions for five and three, still used as 'cinque' and 'tray' (in tray-trip, Webster) or 'trey' in different games of more modern times. — The *-e* in *treye* is, of course, inorganic.

L. 368 (656) *bicched:* according to Sk., the meaning of this word is 'cursed, execrable', derived from 'bitch' in its opprobrious sense (a reproach for a woman), as it seems. If this sense should be the right one here, the word is perhaps related to the provincial German word '*bick*' = verres castratus (s. Grimm's Wörterbuch, s. v.). — But Tw. alters '*bicched*' into '*bicchel*', the meaning of which is 'talus' (cf. Grimm, l. c., and Schade, Altdeutsches Wörterbuch, '*bickel*', '*bickelspiel*' = knuckle, ankle, dice, &c.), which appears to suit here very well, though the changing of *d* into *l* is quite unauthorized. So Wr. and Sk. reject Tw.'s explanation, referring to a passage in the Towneley Mysteries (p. 241), where we read,

> '*I was falsly begyled withe thine byched bones,*
> *Ther cursyd thay be*'.

From the latter words, however, it follows, in my opinion, that '*byched*' cannot mean here 'cursed'. As several MSS. (s. various readings) have substituted here some other word, '*bicked*' seems not to have been in general use, probably not being a genuine English word, but imported from the continent, so that Tw.'s suggestion, though phonologically unsatisfactory, may after all point to the right direction from where this word came. At any rate, I think its meaning must have something to do with the game in question, as in both passages where it is found it is connected with the word '*bones*', both together expressing the same sense as the word 'dice' (So Sk. in his Gl. Ind.). 'Die zwei Knöchel.' (H.)

L. 369 (657). *Ire:* anger; 'Jähzorn' (H.). — *homycide:* s. ll. 356 and 605.

L. 371 (659) *Lete*: Tw. has *Leteth*, Wr., B., M., Sk., Glo. Ed. have *Leveth*. But I see no necessity for altering the reading of E. and some other MSS.: for *lete* is here used as an independent verb, and has the meaning of 'give up, leave off,' etc.; s. l. 443 and the numerous quotations in Sk.'s Gl. Ind. And even if *Lete* must be pronounced as a monosyllable (v. ten Brink, § 189, and cp. ll. 622 & 637 below), this would not be against Chaucer's metrical rules, as we should have here one of those nine-syllable lines mentioned before l. 75, etc. — The form *lat(e)* is always used with an infinitive. Cp. Kittredge, p. 278, and s. ll. 36, 80, 409, 506, 595, 659, 666.

L. 373 (661) *Riotoures:* roisterers, topers, drunkards; the metre requires here the complete termination of the plural *-es*, though this form is only found in a few MSS.; cp. ll. 428 and 480.

L. 374 (662) *erst er:* first before; *e(e)r* is an old comparative, *erst* its superlative (s. ten Brink § 246, n., and cp. the German erst[er]), which began to grow obsolete; s. the various readings. *prime:* an expression not easily explained; cf. Hertzberg's long note to line 2191 (Kn. T.), Jephson's (Bell's ed. I, 218) and Skeat's to l. 3906 (Reeve's Prol.). *It* generally means the time between 6 and 9 o'clock in the morning: but here it designates the canonical hour for prayer so called, to announce which bells were rung. (Sk.). — *of:* from; in Early Engl. frequently used in this local sense; s. l. 648, and. cp. Mätzner II, 1, 223.

L. 375 (663) *hem*: s. l. 42, n. — A number of MSS. of different groups insert *for* before *to drynke*, which recommends itself on account of the metre, and has been adopted by all Edd. But as the verse may also be treated as a nine-syllable one, I have kept the reading of E. and the majority of MSS.

L. 376 (664) *a belle*: a hand-bell was carried before a corpse at a funeral by the sexton (s. Sk., who quotes some authorities).

L. 377 (665) *cors:* corpse; cp. l. 16, n. *was caried* &c.: a relative clause; cp. Mätzner, II, 2, 528; Koch, II, § 362.

L. 378 (666) *That oon*: also spelt *the toon:* (the) one (of them); cp. n. ll. 514 & 519. *gan callen:* cp. l. 1, note. — *knaue:* page, servant-lad, boy.

L. 379 (667) *Go bet:* Sk. gives as its literal translation 'go quicker'; in his Gl. Ind., however, 'go as quickly as possible'; cp. also the German 'fürbass gehen', MHG. *vürbaz* = moore forward, further, etc. — That this phrase was also used as a hunting cry, has been pointed out by Tw. (who quotes L.G.W., Dido l. 288) and Halliwell (cited by Sk.). — *redily:* quickly, at once.

L. 381 (669) *reporte:* s. l. 150; here subjunctive; cp. l. 538/39.

L. 382 (670) *neueradeel* (pr. *névr'adéel*; cp. l. 180) not a bit, not at all; 'dess bedarf es nicht.' H.

L. 383 (671) *twoo houres:* for this adverbial accusative s. Einenkel, l. c., p. 55.

L. 384 (672) *pardee:* Fr. par dieu, an oath frequently used by Chaucer; s. Sk., Gl. Ind.; also written *par dieux, pardy*, etc.

L. 385 (673) After this verse, Wr., B., and M. put a semicolon, and a comma at the end of the next; on the whole, this punctuation makes no material difference in the sense of the passage.

L. 386 (674) *ffor-dronke:* extremely drunk (Sk.).

L. 387 (675) *priue:* secret (Sk.). — *theef:* 'Schächer' (H.). — *Clepeth:* though only found in a few MSS., besides E., I have not thought it necessary to alter this form into *clepen*, as all other Edd. do; cp. note to l. 358, and s. l. 130, n.

L. 389 (677) *spere:* spear; as a mortal weapon in an allegorical sense also mentioned Parl. of F., l. 135. *smoot atwo* broke in two, pierced.

L. 390 (678) *mo*, originally a noun neuter, is frequently used as an adjective in the Plural by Chaucer; cf. ten Brink, § 246; Kittredge, l. c., p. 137, where the frequent occurrence of *mo* just in the formula in question is mentioned. — Cp. l. 603.

L. 391 (679) *this pestilence:* during this plague; on this peculiar use of the adverbial accusative s. Einenkel, l. c., p. 53; cf. Mätzner, l. c., II, 1, 164; s. also ll. 89 and 444, n. — As for the event in question, Sk. mentions four plagues that took place in the reign of Edward III. in 1348—9, 1361- 2, 1369, 1375 6. If Chaucer took also these details from his

supposed Italian source (s. Introduction, ch. IV.), it must be the first plague to which this passage alludes, as it had spread nearly over all Europe.

L. 393 (681) *were:* s. l. 281, n.

L. 394 (682) *to be war of:* to beware of, to take care of; 'auf der Hut . . sein' (H.).

L. 395 (683) *eueremore:* continually; 'stets' (H.).

L. 396 (684) *dame:* mother (s. the reading of To.); cf. C. T., H 317 (Manciple's Tale), where the same phrase occurs. — I restore the correct form *seye,* though the final-e is mute here, and only few MSS. have it; s. l. 443, and cp. Kittredge, l. c., § 92. — *seinte:* the final is to be sounded here; s. l. 20, n.

L. 397 (685) *this Tauerner:* cp. note to l. 250.

L. 399 (687) *Henne:* hence, from here; OE. *heonan,* etc., Germ. 'hinnen'. That this older form was really used by Chaucer is shown by several rymes; s. C. T., A 3889/90 (Miller-Reeve-Link); Troilus II, 209/10; III, 629/30; IV, 1245/46. Most MSS., however, have the later form *hennes, hens,* etc.

L. 400 (688) *hyne:* hind, servant, domestic (Sk.); O. E. *hîna* (?). — *page:* cp. note, to l. 161.

L. 401 (689) *I trowe:* s. l. 151, n. — *be:* s. l. 281, n.

L. 402 (690) *auysed:* careful, wary, etc.; cf. l. 295.

L. 403 (691) *dide . . a dishonour:* to bring shame on a person, to, treat one badly; 'Schmach anthun' (H.).

L. 404 (692). *Ye:* yea, verily; even (l. 657). — *Goddes armes:* cp. l. 366.

L. 406 (694) *by wey:* the preposition *by* has here the meaning of 'along'; cp. Einenkel, l. c., p. 125—6. — The same phrase occurs Wright, Pop. Treat. p. 136 (Mätzner II, 1, 393).

L. 407 (695) *auow.* not *a vow,* as Sk. observes; the latter being a later form of the word, at least not as usual as the former in earlier times. — The preposition *to,* for which a great number of MSS. have *by,* looks rather strange here; but it seems to have the same sense as it has after such verbs as *preien, hopen, crien,* etc., though then the *person* is named to whom

one prays, etc. Cp. Hous of Fame, l. 1706, &. cp. Mätzner, l. c., II, 1, 282; Einenkel, l. c., 204; cf. the German phrase 'Ich gelobe zu Gott' etc. — *digne:* worthy, honorable.

L. 408 (696) *ones:* adv., now 'once', here = united, of one mind (Sk.); 'einig' (H.)

L. 409 (697) *holde vp:* to lift; Mr. Jephson has here the note, 'This is still the ceremony used in taking an oath in courts of justice in Prussia'. — *til:* though only found in few MSS., seems to be the right form here, as it is generally used before vowels, *to* before consonants (s. Sk. VI, p. LXXXII).

L. 410 (698) *brother:* sworn friend . — Mr. Jephson refers here to a note to the Knightes Tale (Bell II, 124), i. e to A, 1131, in which he says, 'Formal compacts for the purpose of mutual counsel and assistance in love and war were common to the heroic and chivalrous ages', after which he enumerates a number of well-known ancient heroes connected by intimate friendship.

L. 412 (700) *he that*, etc.; *which* for *he,* the isolated reading of E., which Sk. adopts (Tw. and Glo. Ed. have *he)* seems to me less powerful and expressive than the former, and though it is grammatically correct, I have preferred here to follow a number of other MSS. as the evidence of these, belonging to different groups, seems to me sufficient for this purpose. Cp. besides l. 488. Wr., B., and M. drop either word.

L. 414 (702) *hir trouthes plight:* plighted their troth, pledged their word; *plight* is the contracted form of the part. past; cp. ten Brink, § 170.

L. 415 (703) *for* is, no doubt, the right word, though a good many MSS. and several editors (Wr., Be., M.) have *with* for it; for, it is to be understood, those men had sworn to sacrifice their lives *for* each other, if need be, not to die all together.

L. 416 (704) *ybore:* I have inserted this form though it only occurs in Hen., Dd., and Hai; at any rate, the inflected form of the participle is required here by grammar as well as by metre; perhaps it ought to be *yborne*; perhaps, also, *borne*, but then *ow(e)ne* must be pronounced as a dissyllable. In

ryme, the two forms (y)*born* (s. C. T., A 4109: *scorn*) and (y)*bore* (s. C. T., A 1542: *more*, C 215: *wherfore*) are proved to exist; but as the form in question is only possible before a noun, it can scarcely be expected to appear in ryme. — Sk. has. y*boren*, without any authority, Glo. Ed. *ybore*, Tw. *boren;* Wr. *sworne*, according to Har.[4], which he thinks better than Tyrwhitt's (!). But Mr. Jephson follows Tw., because, as he rightly remarks, they were already 'sworn' brothers; whilst M. adopts Wr's reading.

L. 417 (705) *stirte:* pret., started, rushed; perhaps the form *sterte* (so Sk.) deserves the preference, as it is the only one secured by rymes (s. ten Brink, § 176; Kittredge, l. c., p. 241). Still, as there are so many double forms in Chaucer, I thought an alteration unnecessary. Tw. has *stert*, Gl. Ed. *stirte*; Wr., B., M., *startyn*, according to Har.[4] — *and dronken:* and (they) drank, etc.; a great number of MSS., and so the Edd., except Sk., have *al dronken* = quite drunk; both readings are possible, and so it is doubtful which is the genuine one. But as the expression found in E. is supported by several MSS. of different groups (Ch., Gg., Bo.[2], Hat., Pe., etc.), I have left it unaltered.

L. 420 (708) *grisly:* s. l. 185.

L. 421 (709) *to-rente:* tore in pieces; cf. note to l. 186 87.

L. 422 (710) *hente:* to catch, seize; part. p. *yhent*; s. l. 580. — *We*, which some MSS. and Tw. have for *they* (and accordingly H.: 'wenn wir ihn fassen'), is scarcely admissible, as the indication, usual with Chaucer, stating who are the speakers, is wanting.

L. 423 (711) *half*, om. by a number of MSS. (also by Wr. and B.) is required by the metre.

L. 424 (712) *wolde han troden:* were going to step: *stile:* 'Feldstiege'.

L. 425 (713) '*An oold man*': answers to the 'romito' or hermit of the Italian tale. (s. Sk., who also calls the reader's attention to the indefinite form of *old* in this l., and the definite one in the next. Cp. ten Brink, § 234—5). S. also l. 441, n.

L. 426 (714) *grette:* greeted, pret.; cf. ten Brink, § 170 *a*.

L. 427 (715) *god yow see:* may God keep you in his sight (Tw., who also quotes two other passages of the C. T. — now B 156 & D 2169 —, where the same phrase occurs). Sk. adds a few more references.

L. 428 (716) *proudeste:* the most overbearing, insolent; 'frechste' (H.). — Cf. l. 42, 488, n., and 611 (*pride*). — *Riotoures:* cf. ll. 373 and 480.

L. 429 (717) *carl:* man, fellow, of Old Norse origin; the genuine Engl. form *cherl, charle* (O. E. *ceorl*), which is here also found in several MSS., has generally a more despicable meaning: churl, boor, rascal, etc.; s. l. 3 (note) and l. 462. — *with sory grace:* ill-looking, ill-favored, ugly; here said of the external appearance; l. 588, however it is used in a moral sense: infamous, disgraceful.

L. 430 (718) *artow* = art thou; *lyuestow* = lyuest thou; cf. l. 233, n. — *forwrapped:* wrapped up.

L. 432 (720) *gan looke:* s. l. 1.

L. 433 (721) *for:* conjunction = because.

L. 434 (722) *Ynde:* here and in other places used to designate some distant country; s. C. T., D. 824 (Wife of B.); Book of the Duch. 888; Troil. V, 971.

L. 435 (723) *ne:* I have inserted this negation instead of *nor* in E. and few other MSS., assuming it as more likely that this older form was in the original than that so great a number of scribes should have introduced it more or less independently of each other. Cf. l. 51 and Mätzner II, 2, 352.

L. 439 (727). Sk. remarks: 'This is a great improvement upon the Italian tale, which represents the hermit as fleeing from death'.

L. 440 (728) *kaityf:* O. Fr. caitif, orig. captive; wretch. = *restelees caityf:* 'rastlos, jammervoll und schwach' (H.).

L. 441 (729) sqq. According to the discovery of Professor Kittredge, this passage is imitated from the first Elegy of Maximian, especially ll. 223—8 (s. Sk.'s note to l. 727), which run:

Hinc est quod baculo incumbens ruitura senectus
Assiduo pigram uerbere pulsat humum.

Et numerosa mouens certo uestigia passu
Talia rugato creditur ore loqui:
"Suscipe me, genetrix, nati miserere laborum,
Membra uelis gremio fessa fouere tuo."

Sk. adds: Cf. Calderon, Les tres Justicias en Una; Act II., sc. 1. — Ten Brink (Gesch. d. Engl. Lit., II, 178) finds a striking similarity between this mysterious old man and the Wandering Jew.

L. 442 (730) Read: *erly ande*; cp. l. 10, n.

L. 444 (732) *vanysshe:* to shrink, waste away; 'schrumpfe' (H.). — *flessh*, &c.: an adverbial accusative; cf. ll. 89, and 391, nn.

L. 445 (733) *shal:* s. l. 477, n.

L. 446 (734) *cheste:* does not mean 'coffin', as Mr. Jephson thinks, who, consequently, is at a loss how to explain the passage, but refers to a box for holding clothes, etc. 'The old man is ready to exchange his chest containing all his worldly gear, for a single hair-cloth, to be used as his shroud'. (Sk.) 'Kasten' (H.); 'Truhe'.

L. 448 (736) *heyre clowt:* hair-cloth; 'härnes Zeug zum Totenkleid' (H.); *wrappe:* to cover, wrap in: the insertion of *in* in a number of MSS. and in the Edd. of Tw., Wr., B., and M. is superfluous, as the final *-e* is to be sounded here; s. C. T., E 583 (Clerke's T.) & F 636 (Squire's T.), where this verb occurs without *in* in ryme.

L. 450 (738) *welked:* withered; 'welk' (H.).

L. 451 (739) *to yow:* of you, on your part. I find no parallel to this curious use of this preposition.

L. 452 (740) *vileynye:* discourtesy, rudeness; l. 610 it means 'bad language, abuse'; 'Schmähredе'.

L. 453 (741) *But:* unless. — *trespasse:* s. l. 128, n.; 'sich vergehen' (H.).

L. 455 (743) *Agayns:* in presence of, before; cf. C. T., B 3702 (Monk's T.). — The Latin quotation written in the margin of E., Hen., Dd., Ch.; Bo.^{2}; Ash.^{2}; Ad.^{2}; Tc.^{2}; Pe., Del., Har.^{2}, Lich., Ph.^{3} (Se. has: *honorate senem*) is from Leviticus XIX, 32 (cp. Sk.). Luther has, 'Vor einem grauen Haupt sollst Du aufstehen und die Alten ehren'.

L. 456 (744) *reed:* advice, counsel; Germ. Rat; the verb s. l. 505.

L. 459 (747) *yif:* I have introduced this form of the conjunction, though E. and most MSS. have *if,* in order that the weak *-e* of *age* may be sounded here. Of the Edd., only Sk. has *yif.* — *abyde:* to endure, live.

L. 460 (748) *god be with yow:* good bye; still in Shakspere; e. g. Macbeth III, 1, 44. — *where:* contracted from *whether;* cf. ten Brink, § 263, and Macbeth, I, 3, 111. — *ye go or ride:* a general phrase for locomotion (Sk., who refers to Kn. T., A 1351).

L. 461 (749) *moot:* so the spelling of E. and a great number of MSS. must be corrected; s. l. 21. n. — *thider as:* thither where; *as* used as a local particle is also found in ll. 178 and 513; cf. note to l. 598. — *I haue to go,* i. e., for some errand or business; cf. the Italian analogue: 'egli sen andò per i *fatti suoi*'.

L. 463 (751) *this:* s. note l. 250. *hasardour:* s. l. 330.

L. 464 (752) *parten:* to depart, to get off.

L. 465 (753): cf. l. 439. — *pilke:* s. l. 76.

L. 466 (754): *alle oure freendes:* cf. l. 384, '*an old felawe of youres*'.

L. 467 (755) *Haue . . my trouthe:* take my word; 'bei meiner Treue' (H.); cf. l. 414. The same phrase occurs C. T., F 759 & 998 (Squire's T.). *as:* an asseveration = so, as sure (-ly) as. — *espye:* spy (why does Sk. alter here the reading of E., etc. into *aspye,* like Har.[4], etc., and the Edd. who have derived their texts from this MS.?).

L. 468 (756) *it abye:* pay for it; s. l. 215, n. Sometimes also the form *abeggen* occurs in Chaucer; s. A 3938 (Reeve's T.), and cf. ten Brink, § 161.

L. 470 (758) *assent:* agreement, conspiracy; 'Complot' (H.); cf. l. 513.

L. 472 (760) *he:* the old man. — *yow* is more correct than *ye,* the reading of E. and some other MSS., though the latter is not quite impossible, as the two constructions of *it is me* (dat.) *leef* (cf. l. 327, above) and *I haue leef* are

sometimes confounded with each other, e. g. *I am nought leef*, A 3510 (Miller's T.). Cf. Einenkel, l. c. 111 sq.

L. 474 (762) *lafte*: the usual form of the pret. of *leue(n)*; cf. the Brink, § 50 and § 165. — *fey*: faith, O. F. *foi*, *fei*; occurs as frequently as *feith* 236. — The Italian analogue deviates here somewhat from Chaucer; the hermit. says 'venite meco et mostrerollaui'; and then leads them himself to 'vna grandissima grotta', etc.

L. 476 (764) *no thyng*: s. l. 116, n.

L. 477 (765) *shal*: I have not thought it necessary to introduce here, deviating from E. and other MSS., the correct form *shul*, as Sk. does (Tw., Wr., B., & M.: *schuln*), because it is not possible to state whether this was the only one used by our poet. At any rate, *shul* never appears in rymes, whilst *shal*, though only in the singular, is frequently found in such (s. the Ryme-Indexes of the Ch.-Soc., and Kittredge, l. c., p. 324 sq.); cp. also note to l. 95; and s. ll. 130, 330, 445, 510, 530, 533, 537, 624, 667, in which last passages nearly all MSS. have *shul*[*n*]).

L. 478 (766) *bought ageyn*, etc.: s. note, l. 213. — *mankynde*: mankind, race of men; cf. l. 612.

L. 480 (768) *Riotoures*: s. note to l. 373 and l. 428.

L. 481 (769) *he*, which is only found in E. and a few other MSS., seems at first sight doubtful, referring to the same person or persons that in the same line are designated with *they*, which word is found in both places in most MSS. as well as Edd. (except Sk. & Glo. Ed.). But *he* can be justified by assuming that the poet in the first instance points to each of the 'riotoures' individually, and that '*they*' refers to them after they all had arrived at their goal. — Cp. also note to l. 58.

L. 482 (770) *floryns:* these coins were so named, because they were originally made at Florence. Sk. thinks that their mention is quite in keeping with the Italian character of the poem, but as florins were also in use in different other countries, this allusion seems too vague to me. — On their value s. a long note in Speght's Animaduersions, ed. Furnivall,

p. 45 sq.; it was between 2 s. $10^1/_2$ d and 3 s. $4^1{}_2$ d in Chaucer's time. Sk. is mistaken when he says it was 6 s. 8 d. — *rounde* hints at the fact that the rims of these coins were uncut, it being an unlawful practice in early times to diminish the value of coins by cutting them for the benefit of their passing owners; cf. l. 642.

L. 483 (771) *an*: on the indefinite article before cardinals s. Einenkel, p. 15. — *VIII*: read *eighte;* as most MSS. have *seuen* (so Wr., B., M.) for it, it may be doubtful which reading is the right one, for the mistake can only have occurred by the misreading of the figures, either VIII for VII, or vice versâ. As the direct source from which Chaucer may have derived these details is unknown, there is no outward evidence to decide this question. But considering that 'seven' is a number frequently used in popular tales, etc., it is more likely that some scribe or scribes introduced it instead of 'eight' by an oversight, than that one should have substituted the latter for the former. (Observe, too, *an* before *seuen* in two MSS.). At all events, there was no necessity to alter the reading of E. — *hem thoughte*: s. l. 187, n.

L. 484 (772): another line (cp. l. 311 above) where we, perhaps, are obliged to admit hiatus between *thánnë* and *áfter* (s. ten Brink, § 270, and cp. Kittredge, l. c., § 126). The older form *thanen* might however be substituted, if we could show that Chaucer made use of it in other instances. Or the order of the words might be altered, thus; '*No lenger after deeth they* thanne *soughte.*' But neither suggestion being sufficiently authorised. I have preferred to leave the verse as it stands.

L. 486 (774) *for that*: because; still used by Shakspere; s. Henry VI[1], V, 5, 13.

L. 488 (776) *worst*: evidently the same fellow who was called before (l. 428) '*the proudeste*'. . The '*gongest*', as Har.[4], Tc.[1], and Wr., B., & M. read here, is scarcely admissible, as it is he who is afterwards sent to the town (s. l. 516). If it had been the same that had made the proposal to draw lots, etc., this would certainly have been mentioned. — *he*: cp. l. 412, n.

L. 489 (777) *kepe*: s. l. 64; it may be pronounced here as a dissyllable; but, also *keep* is possible, in which case the verse must be accented as a nine-syllable one (s. l. 75, n.). On the other hand, also the dissyllable *heede* used in several MSS. might be inserted here for *kepe;* or *of,* generally used after this expression (s. B. of D. 6, C 90, etc.) may be added before *what.* Cp., however, l. 72, where *of* is also wanting in E. and most codices.

L. 490 (778) *I bourde and pleye*: I jest and sport, amuse myself; 'pfleg ich auch sonst zu scherzen' (H.). — *pleye(n)* = to jest, to joke, s. ll. 539 & 670.

A. 491 (779) For the ryme's sake, we ought perhaps to write *yiuen*; but as this way of spelling is only found in a few MSS., the alteration did not seem advisable.

L. 492 (780) *Ioliftee*: jollity, merriment, pleasure.

L. 493 (781) *lightly as it comth*: Sk. quotes here the old proverb 'Lightly come, lightly go'.

L. 494 (782) *precious dignitee:* glory: 'Herrlichkeit'; cf. l. 413. — *wende*: preterite subjunctive of *weene(n)* = would have supposed, thought; cf. l. 61.

L. 495 (783) *so fair a grace*: so great a favour.

L. 498 (786): the reading of Har.[4], adopted by Wr., B., and M., is quite impossible, as it contradicts l. 491.

L. 501 (789) *stronge*: hardy, bold; 'arg, frech'.

L. 502 (790) *doon vs honge* = make people hang us, cause us to be hanged; cp. l. 24, n. — Sk. observes that the punishment of theft was very severe in England till 1829. Cf. the German proverb 'Die kleinen Diebe hängt man, die grossen lässt man laufen'.

L. 503 (791) *moste*: cf. ll. 21 & 39, notes; — *nyghte*: cf. l. 64, n.

L. 505 (793) *I rede*: I advise, counsel; cf. ll. 220, 454 (to read), & 456 (subst.). — *Cut . . Be drawe*: to draw lots; cf. Gen. Prol. l. 835 sq., '*Now draweth cut . . . He which that hath the shortest shal biginne*'. Cf. the German phrase 'Den kürzeren ziehen', i. e. to be the loser. — Here the '*cut*' means the lot; cf. Sk.'s note.

L. 507 (795) *with herte blithe*: joyfully, gladly; 'Mit frohem Herzen' (H.)

L. 508 (796) *to þe towne*: the article, though omitted here by E. and most other MSS., is required by grammar and metre; cf l. 549. — *swithe*: adv.. quickly.

L. 509 (797) *breed and wyn*: the Italian 'novella' has also 'del pane e del vino'; cf. Sk.

L. 510 (798) *shul*: cf. l. 477. — *subtilly*: adv., craftily, slily.

L. 513 (801) *assent*: s. l. 470; 'einmütig, gemeinsam'. — *where as*: wherever, where that: cf. notes to ll. 178, 461, and 598.

L. 514 (802) *That oon*: cf. note to l. 378. — *fest*: fist; a Kentish form; cf. Skeat VI, XXIII sq.

L. 515 (803) *hem*: the correct reading; for one of the 'riotoures' asks his *two* comrades to draw lots. — It is curious that Sk. should have adopted here the faulty reading of E. and a few other MSS., which have *hym* instead. *wolde* (pron. *wold'*) seems to be required here, being dependent of a preterite, though E. and many other MSS., mostly, however, of the B-Type, have *wol* (*wil*) for it. Of the Edd., only Tw. reads *wolde*. Cp. ll. 589/90.

L. 516 (804) *fil*: pret. of *falle(n)*; another form is *fel* both secured by rymes, e. g. A 1103 (Kn.'s T.) and G 1282 (Can.'s Yeom.'s T.).

L. 518 (806) *agon*: another emendation of E. required, I think, by the metre; for else we should be obliged to allow hiatus between *soone* and *as* (cf. notes to ll. 311 and 484, and s. l. 522, where *agon* is, among other MSS., also found in E.). Tw., Wr., B., & M., have *agon* in both places. — Sk. observes that Chaucer follows in this passage (as far as l. 606) the general sense of the Italian story rather closely, but with certain amplifications.

L. 519 (807) *of hem*, though wanting in E., must of course be supplied for the sake of the metre; so we find it in all Edd.

L. 520 (808) *sworne*: the final *-e*, though omitted in E. and most MSS., must be added and sounded here for the same reason as above. — Cf. ll. 409—10.

L. 522 (810) *woost*: s. l. 24, n.

L. 523 (811) *and that*, &c.: a favourite phrase in Chaucer for introducing a parenthetical clause; s. ll. 577 & 593. and cf. Mätzner II, 2, 342.

L. 524 (812) *departen*: to divide.

L. 525 (813) *nathelees*: s. l. 15. — *shape*: to contrive, to arrange; pret. *shoop*, s. l. 586.

L. 526 (814) *were*: observe here the subjunctive in a consecutive clause; cp. Koch II, § 56; Mätzner, II, 1, 128 sq. — *hadde* in the next l. is also the subjunctive.

L. 527 (815) *a freendes torn*: now 'a friendly turn' is more usual: 'Freundschaftstück' (H.).

L. 528 (816) Pron. *ôoth'r answèrd*; s. ten Brink, § 272. — *noot* = *ne woot* (do not know); cf. l. 24, n.

L. 529 (817) *wel*: the reading of the B-Type groups, which I have introduced here, as the isolated reading of E. (*how*) looks suspicious and more like a scribe's make-up for a missing syllable which seems to have been omitted by the common source of the A-Type. Cf. l. 536. All Edd. have *wel*, only Glo. Ed. keeps the reading of E.

L. 530 (818) *shal or shul(n)?* s. l. 477, n.

L. 531 (819) *conseil*: a secret; cf. l. 273. Mr. Jephson quotes a verse from 'A lytel Geste of Robin Hode' ed. in Ritson's collection, where the same phrase occurs; Sk. refers to P. Plowman, B. V. 168, and to the modern phrase 'to keep one's counsel'. — *shrewe*: s. note to l. 208.

L. 532 (820) Sk. inserts *the* after *tellen*, but omits *a*, so following the reading of Har.[4], &c, the majority of MSS., and all other Edd. But I do not see any necessity for deviating here from E.; s. l. 56, where the same expression occurs.

L. 533 (821) *brynge*: the final *-n* of E., etc. must be deleted here on account of the metre (only Glo. Ed. keeps it); cf. l. 114, n.; or, if *bryngen* be the right reading, *wel* must be left out, as a certain group of MSS. do. — *to brynge aboute*: cf. the Germ. phrase 'zustande bringen'; 'ausrichten' (H.).

L. 534 (822) *graunte*: s. l. 39. — *out of doute*: without doubt (cp. l. 97, n.), doubtless, certainly; a common phrase in Chaucer; the same sense has *it is no drede*, s. l. 219.

L. 535 (823) *wol*: so all Edd., except Glo.; *shal* in E. and another, but worthless MS., though not incorrect, can scarcely have been in the original. — *biwreye(n)*: to betray.

L. 537 (825) *shul(n)*: cf. l. 477, n.

L. 538 (826) *thou right anon Aryse*: this reading, only found in Cax.^{2}, where it may have been taken from the MS. used to correct the first edition (s. ch. VI, no. 31), and in Tw.'s Ed. That it is the correct one, will be seen from a comparison with ll. 381 and 542, where the same construction occurs. *Aryse* is, of course, the subjunctive: cf. Koch, l. c. II, § 60.

L. 540 (828) *ryue*: to pierce.

L. 541 (829) *strogelest*: to struggle, to wrestle; 'ringen'(H.).

L. 542 (830) *the same*: s. l. 540.

L. 547 (835) *acorded*: agreed; 'übereingekommen' (H.).

L. 549 837) *to*: *vnto* in E. and a few other MSS., I think, is wrong here, and only introduced to supply the final -e of *wente* no longer pronounced by the scribes. Of the Edd. only Glo. has *vnto*.

L. 550 (838) *rolleth*: revolves. Sk. refers to C. T., D 2217, where the same, and Troil. V, 1313, where a similar phrase is used. 'Dem Jüngsten . . Schwebt vor der Seele auf und ab. .' (H.).

L. 552 (840) *if so were*: about the omission of 'it' in such like clauses, s. Mätzner II, 1, 30 sq. — Cp. also l. 311, n.

L. 554 (842) Read: *lyv'th vndèr the trône.*

L. 556 (844) *atte*: s. l. 320, n. — *feend*: originally synonymous with *enemy*, generally has in Chaucer the present signification of 'fiend, devil', but also the former one occurs occasionally; so Leg. G. Wom., l. 1996. — Sk. calls the reader's attention to the similarity of this passage with the Italian story, which says, 'Il Demonio . . . mise in cuore a costui', &c.

L. 559 (847) *ffor why*: because. — *lyuynge*: manner of life (Sk., Gl.).

L. 560 (848) *leue*: leave, permission (note the reading of Mm.: *powere*); s. Frere's Tale (D 1483 sqq.), where the 'feend' gives the following explanation for his doings:

> ". . *somtyme we been Goddes instrumentz*
> *And meenes to doon his comandementz,*
> *Whan that hym list, &c.*
> — — — — — — — — — — — —
> *And somtyme, at oure prayere, han we leue*
> *Oonly the body and nat the soule greve*", &c.

Cf. Einenkel, l. c., 240. — *hem* in E. and a few other MSS. is, of course, only a clerical error for *hym*. — *to sorwe brynge*: to bring (him) to grief (sorrow).

L. 564 (852) *a pothecarie*: that the spelling of this word in E. and other texts is thus to be corrected is clearly shown by l. 571; cp. ten Brink § 265. The same sort of aphæresis is still frequent in Shaksp., e. g. Merch. of V. II, 2 'gree', etc. — Sk. observes that there is no trace in the Italian story of the graphic description in this passage (to l. 590).

L. 566 (854) *quelle*: to kill; s. also G., 705 (Can.'s Yeom.'s Prol.); in Mod. Engl., this word has only the meaning of 'to subdue, to reduce, to crush', etc. The original signification survives still in the word 'manqueller'.

L. 567 (855) *polcat*: now 'polecat': Germ. 'Iltis'. — *hawe*: farm-yard; older form *haze*, cf. Germ. 'Haag, Gehäge.'

L. 569 (857) *fayn*: adv. gladly; *wolde f.*: would be glad. — *wreke*: to wreak, to revenge.

L. 570 (858) *destroyed*: must have here the meaning of 'damaged, worried'.

L. 571 (859) *and*: indeed, certainly, etc.; on the use of this conjunction in the beginning of a clause answering to a question or some remark of another speaker, s. Mätzner II, 2, 341, who does not find many instances of this use in Early English.

L. 572 (860) *also*, etc.: as (I hope) God may save my soul (Sk.); cf. l. 16, n. — Chaucer used all three forms of this word *also*, *als*, *as*; the second, it seems, especially in the

modern sense of 'also' = besides, too. S. the rymes C. T., A 4317 (Reeve's T.) and F 1598 (Franklin's T.).

L. 573 (861) *is*: though a great number of MSS. and all Edd. substitute here *nis (n'is)*, I have not thought it necessary to alter the above reading of E. and other texts, as the use of *ne* before the verb in a clause where another negation occurs, cannot be proved to have been regularly observed by Chaucer or by any other author of his period. Cf. Mätzner II, 2, 127; Koch II, § 583.

L. 574 (862) *eten* and *dronken* in E. and several other MSS. must lose their final *-n* because of the metre; cf. l. 114, n. Of all the Edd., only Glo. has preserved it. — *confiture*: composition, mixture.

L. 575 (863) *Noght*: s. l. 254, and cf. l. 578 *nat*. — *mountance*: amount, quantity.

L. 576 (864) *forlete*: to leave, abandon, lose; cf. Germ. 'verlassen.'

L. 577 (865) *sterve*: s. ll. 163 and 600. — *and that*: s. l. note to l. 523. — *in lasse while*: in a shorter time; *lasse* s. also l. 651.

L. 578 (866) *goon a-paas*: walk at a foot pace (cf. Tw., note to l. 827, and Sk.'s note to the present verse); 'im Schritt' (H.). — *nat but* (s. ll. 254 and 575): no more than only.

L. 580 (868) *yhent*: s. notes to ll. 422 and 208.

L. 581 (869) *sith*: adv. afterwards, then; cf. l. 102, n. — Tw. has '*swithe*', probably taken from his 'Ask. 2' (s. Introduction, p. IX), as, besides, it is only found in No., a MS. which seems to have been unknown to him. Wr., B., & M., of course, have *sins*, the reading of Har.[4]

L. 583 (871) Tw., Wr., B., and Sk. insert *of* before *hym* without any authority, I suppose to supply a syllable missing in the verse; but it is only necessary to read *botélles* as a trissyllabic word (cp. Freudenberger, p. 31), as it is spelt, indeed, in several MSS., which form is also found in M., and in Glo. Ed.; *hym*, then, stands for 'for himself'. — *thre*: s. l. 280, n.

L. 584 (872) *the two*: on the curious use of the definite article before a numeral, s. Einenkel, l. c. 16, who thinks this

an imitation of that peculiarity in Old French. — The Pe.-group, instead of this verse, inserts here l. 590; apparently the scribe of the common original got confused by seeing l. 583 and l. 589 ending in the same words.

L. 585 (873) *owene*, which E. inserts before *drynke*, must be elided because of the metre; for the final *-e* of *kepte* as well as of *clene* must be sounded.

L. 586 (874) *shoop hym*: prepared or disposed himself; intended; cf. l. 525. — *swynke*: to work.; cf. l. 231, n.

L. 587 (875) *In caryinge of the gold*: on the substantive character of the gerund, even when not accompanied by a qualification, s. Einenkel 269.

L. 588 (876) *sory grace*: s. l. 429.

L. 589 (877) *Hadde* is altered into *Hath* by Tw., Wr., B., and M., without any support of MSS., most likely on account of the present tense *repaireth* in the next line. But considering that the historical present is sometimes connected with the preterite or pluperfect in the older language (s. Mätzner II, 1, 70), an alteration is unnecessary here; or, if considered indispensable, we might write *repaired* in l. 590, which is really found in several MSS. — Cp. l. 515, n.

L. 591 (879) *to sermone*: to discourse, to speak.

L. 592 (880) E. wrongly inserts *so* before *as*, which would give the verse a syllable too much. — *cast*: to plan.

L. 595 (883) *make vs merie*: now always used without the reflexive pronoun (cp. also l. 42, n.)

L. 596 (884) *berie*: s. l. 117, n.

L. 597 (885) *happed*: the fuller form s. l. 318. — *par cas* or *per cas*: by chance. The same phrase occurs Leg. G. W., l. 1967. — Cp. Einenkel, p. 131.

L. 598 (886) *the botel*: more correctly (s. l. 584) it ought to be *oon of the botels*. or *a botel*, as in fact some MSS. read. But as these are not very reliable, we must leave the above reading alone. — *ther*: where, wherein, in which, etc.; the use of this word to introduce a relative clause was frequent in Early English (s. Mätzner II, 2, 105; Koch II, § 511), but was going out of use in the 14th & 15th. centuries, which is shown

here by the various readings, q. v. Also Chaucer sometimes adds another particle, so *as*; cf. ll. 178, 461, & 513.

L. 599 (887) *yaf . . . drynke*: on the use of the infinitive without the preposition *to* after *yiue(n)* and similar verbs, s. Einenkel, p. 236 sq.

L. 600 (888) *bothe two*: often used emphatically in Chaucer, e. g. A 1716 (Kn. T.), 3184 (Knight-Miller Link), etc.; cf. Koch, II, § 271. — Sk. refers to the Italian story, which has here the same words: 'amendue caddero morti'. — *storuen*: s. l. 163.

L. 601 (889) sq. *Auycen*: Avicenna or Ibn-Sina, an Arabian philosopher and physician (born A. D. 980, died A. D. 1037), who enjoyed a great popularity in the middle ages. Chaucer mentions him also in the Gen. Prologue, l. 432. His chief work was a treatise on medicine known as the '*Canon*' (s. next line), the single sections of which were called '*fens*', originally an Arabic word. Sk., in his note, observes that the poet seems to have taken 'canon' here in its usual sense of rule.

L. 603 (891) *Mo*: s. l. 390. — *wonder signes*: wondrous or strange signs; Sk. (s. Gl. Ind.) designates this word as an adjective, when linked with a substantive, or as an adverb, when linked with an adjective or other adverb; but, in my opinion, it always remains a substantive, only used in such cases to form a compound expression destined to give an emphasis to the second word connected with it. Such compositions are: *wonder thing* (frequently used), *wonder storie* (A 2073), *wonder chaunce* (B 1045), *wonder dreem* (B 4268), *wonder dede* (G 308), etc.; or joined with adjectives or adverbs: *wonder lowde* (B. D. 344), *wonder large* (ib. 895), *wonder discretly* (P. F. 241), etc. Note that such compositions are quite usual in German; in MHG. we find *wundertât*, *wundertier*, *wunderwerc*; *wundergrôz*, *wunderhübesch*, etc., which are partly used still. Even in such impersonal phrases as *it is wonder* (Hous of Fame, 2), *wonder was to se* (C. T., B. 1882), etc., this word does not lose its character as a substantive, though the (indefinite) article is wanting; cf. similar phrases, as *it is rewthe*, *it is pite*, etc. (Einenkel, p. 13). — *empoysonyng*: verb. subst., poisoning; s. l. 606 *empoysoner*: poisoner.

L. 604 (892) *er*: s. l. 374, n.

L. 605 (893) *homycides*: s. l. 356, n.

L. 607 (895) *cursednesse*: s. l. 112. — This line is rather puzzling, which is shown by the various readings in the MSS. and Edd. The worst seems to be that of Har.[4] and its relatives, which has been adopted by Wr., B., M., and Sk.: at least their *ful of* for *of alle* is quite meaningless. Tw. has *cursednesse f. cursed synne*, like In. and Ad.[1]; he is followed by Hertzberg in his translation, who says, 'O aller Frevelthaten Frevelthat!' This seems to me the real meaning of the phrase, but then the second 'cursednesse' ought to be in the plural; cf. *King off alle kingess*, etc. in Orm, 344 (s. Mätzner II, 2, 299 sq.). On the other hand, this reading rests on too thin a basis to be admitted into the text. So I have thought it best to leave the reading of E. and a great number of MSS. untouched, the more so as *cursed synne* is pretty well synonymous with '*cursednesse*'. The sense then, appears to be 'most cursed (or wicked) sin (or deed) of all!' — The word '*Auctor*' found in the margin of E. and Ash.[2] means that this passage is the reflection by the author (s. Sk.).

L. 608 (896). There is also a great difference in the readings of this line. Tw. has the same wording as E., but omits the comma after *traytours*. Wr., B., and M., following again Har.[4], etc., have *traytorous homicidy*, which is metrically impossible. Glo. adopts *traytorous*, but keeps *homycide*, etc. Also the reading *homycides* in some MSS. deserves some attention. But taking *homycide* as an adjective = 'murderous', as Sk. seems to do, no alteration of the text of E. is necessary.

L. 609 (897) Read: *lúxury and*; cf. l. 10, n. The same Sk.

L. 610 (898) *blasphemour*: blasphemer; 'Lästerer' (H.). — *rileynye*: s. l. 452, n.

L. 611 (899) *vsage*: custom; 'Angewöhnung' (H.). — *pride*: insolence; cp. l. 428, n.

L. 612 (900) *mankynde*: the final *e* must be sounded; cp. l. 478. — *bityde*: to happen; s. l. 646.

L. 613 (901) *wroghte*: pret. of *werken* = made; the present form of the preterite of 'to work' in *-ed* is much later.

L. 614 (902) *boghte*: s. l. 213, n.

L. 616 (904) *goode men*: cp. l. 64, note. — Here begins the Pardoner again to address his audience in his usual style (cf. Sk.).

L. 617 (905) *wàre*: beware; 'bewahre.'

L. 618 (906) *warice*: to heal, to cure; also spelt *warisshe*, but not secured by a ryme. Cf. ten Brink, § 112.

L. 619 (907). *So þat*: if only etc.; s. l. 88, n. *nobles:* a 'noble' had the value of 6 s. 8 d; it was first coined by Edward III. (cp. Sk., who refers to P. Plowman, B. III 45). — *sterlynges:* Francis Thynne says in his 'Animaduersions' (ed. Furnivall., p. 45): 'sterlinge money tooke their name of Esterlinges, whiche refyned and coyned the siluer in the tyme of kinge Henry the seconde'. — 'Nobel oder Groschen' (H.).

L. 620 (908). The Edd. have no comma between *siluer* and *broches*, but a | is found here in Dd., Ch., In., Ad.[1], a full stop in Phy., Hod., Pe., Sl.[2], Ro.[1]: E. and Hen. have no sign between these two words. but a | between the following ones, Ash.[1] only one between *spones* and *broches:* the other MSS. have no punctuation whatever in this line. This observation does not, of course, prove much in itself, but at any rate it shows that a certain number of scribes took these words in the same sense as I have done, viz. that *siluer broches* is not to be understood as a compound word or as an adjective joined to a substantive, for the Pardoner would have certainly accepted brooches and rings, etc. made of another valuable metal. He intends saying, as I take it, 'Offer me coins made of silver, or silver in any other shape, also brooches, etc.' But should we follow the reading of those MSS. which place *spoones* before *broches*, the two words *siluer* and *spoones* would more naturally be considered as forming a compound noun, as these objects were mostly made of silver. But enough of a subject which, perhaps, is not of much consequence. Sk. refers to a similar passage in P. Plowman, B. prol. 75.

L. 621 (909) *bulle:* s. l. 54 and Introduction, p. XXVIII.

L. 622 (910) *Com*: Sk. and all other Edd. have *Cometh* according to a certain number of MSS. But this alteration

(Wr., B., & M., as usual, again follow Har.[4]) is quite unnecessary, as Chaucer frequently uses this shortened form of the Imperative; s. ll. 174, 473, 489, 637 etc., and cf. ten Brink, § 189. — *wulle:* cf. l. 160; on the use of the partitive genitive s. Einenkel, 100 sqq.

L. 623 (911) *names:* I have kept this plural according to E. and other MSS., though most of them have *name*, which, of all Edd., only Sk. adopts. For that this modern plural was already used by Chaucer, is shown by Einenkel, l. c, 42. It is, however, to be pronounced as a monosyllable here.

L. 624 (912) *shul*: s. note to l. 477.

L. 625 (913) *assoille*: s. ll. 99 & 645. — *heigh:* I have not restored the final *-e* required by the definite form of the adjective, as E. and a great many MSS. have dropped it, and it is mute here; s. ten Brink, § 236, and cp. ll. 345, 352, & 499. In the ryme, we find only *hye*; cf. Cromie's Ryme-Index *(-ye)*.

L. 628 (916) *leche:* physician (the same word as the Mod. Engl. 'leech').

L. 632 (920) *male*: bag (Fr. malle; cf. 'mail-bag').

L. 634 (922) *popes:* cf. l. 54, and Introduction, ch. V.

L. 637 (925) *Com forth:* Step forward; s. note to l. 622.

L. 639 (927) *wende:* to go; the modern *went* is the pret. of this verb. The same form l. 494 is of a different derivation.

L. 640 (928) *Miles:* The Har.[4]-group and its relatives have *townes* instead, and it is only natural that Wr., B., and M. follow this reading; but I do not understand why Tw. and Sk. have introduced it into their texts, based on quite another authority. The Pardoner, in my opinion, wishes to say that his hearers are to renew their offerings as frequently as possible, which is much more forcibly expressed by the reading of E., etc. than by the other one. Besides '*townes ende*' (s. D. 1285, Friar's Prol.) seems to have been a common phrase for 'place' (everywhere), which a scribe would be much more likely to substitute for the poet's peculiar expression than the reverse. So *townes* is evidently one of the numerous mistakes introduced by the original of the B-Type. Cf. Introduct., p. LXX.

L. 641 (929). *So þat:* s. l. 88, n.

L. 642 (930) *(goode and) trewe*: true, of full value; this refers to the unlawful practice mentioned above (note to l. 482).

L. 643 (931). This verse is too long; either *It's* is to be pronounced as one syllable (s. ten Brink, p. 154), or *t'eu'rich* is to be slurred (ib. p. 150). I should prefer the former alternative.

L. 644 (932). Another awkward line; at first I felt inclined to omit *mowe (may)*, though nearly all MSS. — except No. and Ra.[2] — have it, as it seems superfluous. *But perhaps the syncope of i in suffisaunt gives a better solution of this difficulty* (cp. ten Brink §§ 263 & 288; *Kittredge § 138), the* more so as the accentuation *suffisaunt.* which would else become necessary, is still more doubtful.

L. 645 (933) *Tassoille*: cf. notes to ll. 99 and 325. — *in contree*: on the omission of the article in such adverbial expressions s. Einenkel, l. c., p. 9 sq.

L. 646 (934) *auentures*: adventures, accidents. — *bityde*: s. l. 612.

L. 647 (935) *Parauenture*: peradventure, perhaps; pronounce *Paraunter*, as the word is sometimes spelt in the MSS.; s. various readings, and cp. Book of the Duch. 788, Trol. I. 619, etc. Cf. ten Brink, § 263.

L. 648 (936) *his*: this singular referring to a plural *(oon or two)* is sometimes found in Early Engl. and even in Shakspere; cf. Mätzner, II, 1, 141 sqq.

L. 649 (937) *which a seuertee*: what a security, surety.

L. 650 (938) *felaweshipe*: company.

L. 651 (939) *moore and lasse*: the greater and the smaller (people), i. e. all; cf. 'Gross und Klein' (H.). — The ryme *(passe)* shows here that the spelling with *a* is correct. But also *lesse* is secured by rymes; e. g. C. T., B 959 (Man of Law's T.) and C 275 (Doctor's T.).; *lasse and moore* E 67 (Clerk's T.).

L. 653 (941) *heere*, though only found in a few MSS. besides E., seems to be sufficiently established. Still, as *hooste* sometimes occurs as a dissyllable (s. note to l. 1; C. T., A 3115 and 3501 [Miller's T.], and E 1 [Clerk's Prol.]), *heere* may

be a later addition to make up for the final *e* of *hooste*, become mute.

L. 654 (942) *enuoluped*: enveloped, wrapt up; 'von Sünd' umfangen' (H.).

L. 657 (945) *Ye*: s. l. 404. — *groote*: s. l. 88, note. — *vnbokele*: unbuckle, undo; this shows that purses in Chaucer's time were not such things as we now call so; on the contrary, they must have been a sort of pouches fastened to the girdle and secured by straps and buckles, probably similar to the '*gipser*' (A 357) of the Frankeleyn as drawn in the picture of the Ellesmere MS.

L. 658 (946) *Nay*: s. l. 154, n.

L. 659 (947) *Lat be*: let me alone; Germ. 'lass sein!' (cp. l. 371, n). — *theech*: for *so thee ich* (s. the reading of Hen. and Lin.), i. e. 'as I may thrive, as I hope to prosper'. On the verb *thee* s. note to l. 21; besides, observe the pronunciation of the final *-ch* of *ich*, which, as a rule, was dropped by Chaucer, in this old formula.

L. 661 (949) *were*: cf. l. 281, n.

L. 662 (950) *fundement*: seat, buttocks; 'Steiss' (H.). *depeint*: part. p. of *depeinte(n)* (cf. ten Brink, § 182), depicted, stained; 'abkonterfeit' (H.).

L. 663 (951) *seint Eleyne*: Mr. Jephson gives the following explanation: 'Saint Helen, the mother of Constantine, took a great interest in verifying the situations of the various plans in Palestine, which are mentioned in the Scriptures as the scenes of our Lord's life and passion . . . Three crosses having been discovered under the foundations [of the temple of Venus which the Emperor Adrian is said to have erected on Golgotha], she at once concluded that they were those upon which our Lord and the two thieves had suffered. In order to discover which was that of our Lord, the dead body of a youth, which happened to be passing on its way to the grave, was applied first to one, but without effect, then to another, with the same result; but when it touched the third, the young man was restored to life; and the cross by means of which the miracle had been performed was venerated as the true cross,

etc.' 'This incident is commemorated in the calendar prefixed to the Book of Common Prayer on the 3d of May, under the name of the 'Invention',; cp. 'Kreuz-Erfindung', in the German calendar. — Tw. gives a quotation from Maundeville to the same effect. Cp. also Sk.'s note. The whole legend is likewise told by Cynewulf in 'Elene'; ed. by Zupitza.

L. 664 (952) *coillons*: testicles; 'Berlock' (H.).

L. 665 (953) *stide*: stead; also spelt *stede*; as neither form appears in ryme, we must admit both. — *seintuarie*: sanctuary, a consecrated object; 'Heil'ge Schragen' (H.).

L. 666 (954). *I wol thee helpe hem carie*: the various readings differing greatly here, it is difficult to say which is the correct one; apparently, however, the word *helpe* was omitted in the common source of the A-Type, and the different scribes tried to supply it, each in his own way, or corrected the passage according to another MS. Metrically the best form is the one adopted in the text; the same is found in Tw., Sk., and Glo.

L. 667 (955) *shryned*: enshrined. — *toord*: piece of dung; 'Schweinedreck' (H.); cf. B 2120.

L. 669 (957) *wrooth*: wrath, angry.

L. 670 (958) *pleye*: s. l. 490.

L. 672 (960) *the worthy knyght*: s. Gen. Prol., l. 42: '*A knyght ther was and that a worthy man.*'

L. 673 (961) *lough*: s. l. 188 (note).

L. 674 (962) *right*: quite (Sk.); Germ. 'gerade'.

L. 675 (963) *be .. myrie of cheere: myry of chéere* (s. l. 10, n.), be of good cheer (*cheere* = face, countenance); 'habet frohen Mut' (H.).

L. 676 (964) *kisse*: 'In the early and the middle ages kissing was the common form of salutation, and the '*Osculum pacis*' was a sign of reconciliation and charity' (B.).

L. 677 (965) *preye*: the correct form, though only preserved in a few MSS.; the same next l.; cp. l. 16, n.

L. 680 (968) *ryden*: not the present, with long *ī*, but the plural of the preterite (*ȳ*); s. ten Brink, § 153.

After the conclusion of this Tale, there follows in most MSS. the Shipman's Tale; exceptions are made by No. (Topas, Pardoner, Canon's Yeoman), Pe., Mm., Ph.^{3} (Topas), Ra.^{3}, Gl. (Manciple), Se., Tc.^{2} (Franklin's Prologue), Tc.^{1} (Nun's Priest), Hat. (Clerk of Oxenford), Phy. (Merchant), To. (Man of Lawe), Har.^{3} (Prioress.); Har.^{5} ends with the 'Pardoner'. No particulars are known to me about the continuations in Ph.^{1}, Hel., Bo.^{1}, Dcl., and Chn.

Additions.

1. My sincerest thanks are due to Dr. F. J. Furnivall, who has kindly taken the trouble of reading the proof-sheets of my 'Introduction' and 'Notes', and whose useful suggestions I have mostly followed.

2. s. p. VII. I have forgotten to mention that Prof. Sweet has reproduced part of the Pardoner's Tale in his 'Second Middle English Primer', Oxford 1886, p. 98 sqq., comprising ll. 175–188 and 373—606 of the present edition. I shortly note the following deviations from my text: — ll. 178 & 546 *dys*; l. 187 *that* om.; l 375 *for* add. before *to*; l. 387 *clepen*; l. 412 *which* f. *he*; l. 416 *yborne*; l. 435 *nor* f. *ne*; l. 476 *nat*; l. 492 *jolitee*; l. 499 *high*; l. 504 *wisly*; l. 508 *town*; l. 518 *gon*; l. 532 *tellen thee in wordes*; l. 535 *shal*; l. 538 *and* f. *thou*; l. 539 *Arys*; l. 549 *unto*; l. 559,60 *hem* f. *hym*; l. 583 *of hym . . botels.*

3. s. p. XXVII. Another analogue of the Pardoner's Tale was lately discovered by Prof. Kittredge and published in 'Modern Language Notes', XV, p. 387, from which it has been reprinted as an Appendix to the Chaucer-Society's edition of the Tale from the Hodson MS. 39 (s. p. XXXVIII). — This analogue is found in Coryat's *Crudities*, 1611, pp. 189—91, who locates the story at Venice. But here the *dramatis personæ* are four brothers who arrive with a ship laden with riches. Two of them go on shore, and plan the murder of the other two by means of poison, &c. — Four thieves are also named in some of the versions communicated by Mr.

Clouston (l. c., p. 430 & 435), but there seems to be no other relation to the present one.

4. s. p. XXVII. Recent researches make other sources of the Parson's Tale probable; s. Prof. Liddell's article in '*An English Miscellany, Presented to Dr. Furnivall*', Oxford 1901, and Kate Oelzner Petersen's essay '*The Sources of the Parson's Tale*', Radcliffe College Monographs, no. 12, Boston 1901, who discusses as such, Raymund of Pennaforte's '*Summa Casuum Poenitentiae*' and Guil. Peraldus' '*Summa seu Tractatus de Viciis*'.

5. s. p. XXXIX (8) and p. XXXXIV (19). The source from which Se. took its better readings, agreeing with the E-Dd-group, seems to be a MS. nearly related to No., perhaps the original of this latter one, but not No. itself (s. readings ll. 334, 601, 603, 604). Besides several coincidences in which these two MSS. are joined by a number of others, the following ones admit of no other explanation than a direct influence: ll. 136, 164, 211, 240, 245, 246, 338, 352, 368, 387, 402, 403, 406, 419, 470, 480, 524, 525, 569, 571, 578, 583, 608, 653, 658, 675.

6. s. p. 128, l. 315. Dr. Furnivall kindly calls my attention to a short article by C. J. Webb in the Classical Review XI, p. 283, col. 2, who says that the early MSS. of John of Salisbury's *Polycraticus* at Soissons and Montpelier (which have sidenotes giving the sources of his anecdotes and statements) attribute the story of Stilbon-Chilon finding the nobles at play, and his consequent dsgust and return home, to a theretofore unknown Latin author, *Catulus* or *Catullus Parmensis*.

7. s. p. 155, l. 640. Dr. Furnivall thinks that *miles ende* is far oftener used than *townes ende*.

Index.

The References are mostly to the 'Introduction'; those to the 'Notes', printed in *italics*, are restricted to such cases as seemed to be of general interest, or where the Editor differs from his forerunners.

Additional MSS. pp. XXXI, XXXX, 11; XXXXV, XXXXVII, 24.
Aldine Edition p. XI.
Analogues pp. XXIV sqq., 159 (Add. 3).
and (*that*) ll. 523, 571.
Arabian version p. XXV.
Ashburnham MSS. pp. XXXI, XXXIII sq., XXXXIII, 18; LX sq., LXVIII, 54—55 *)
A-Type pp. XXXVI sqq., XXXXIII, XXXXIX, LII, LXX sqq.

Barlow MS. pp. XXXI, LVI, 37; LXI.
Basset (Contes berbères) XXVI, *n.* 1.
Bell's Edition p. XI; cp. Jephson.
betake l. 6.
bicched l. 368.
bikenne l. 6.
Bischoff, O. p. XVI.
Boccaccio p. XXIX, n.
Bodleian MSS. pp. XXXI, XXXXI; 14, LVII; 38, LXII.
Bolte, Joh., pp. XXVI, XXIX.
ten Brink pp. XIII, XVI, XVIII, XXI, XXII, n. 1; ll. 10, 20, 21, 42, 79, 441 etc.
B-Type pp. XXXVI, XXXIX sqq., LXX sqq.
Buddhist stories p. XXV.

Cake l. 34.
Cambridge MSS. pp. XXXI sq., XXXX, 12; LV, 35; LVI, 45. S. also Dd, Gg, Ii, Mm.
Canterbury Tales pp. VII sqq., XX sqq., XXIV, XXVII, XXXIII sqq.
Cardigan MS. p. XXXIII.
Caxton, Edd., pp. VII sq., XXXI, XXXIV, LI. 30 sq.; LXX.
Chaucer Society pp. XIII, XVI, XIX, XXXIII sqq.
cherl l. 3.
Cholmondeley-Norton MS. pp. XXXI, LXVII, 53.
Christ Church MS. pp. XXXI, XXXX, 9.
clerk l. 51.
Clerkes Tale p. XXXIII.
Clouston, W. A., p. XXV.
Comestor, Petrus, l. 200.
Corpus MS. pp. XXXI, XXXIV, XXXXIV, XXXXVIII sqq., LVIII.
cors l. 16.
Coryat p. 159 (Add. 3).
cursednesse ll. 112, 607.

Dd-group p. VIII sq., XX, XXXIV, XXXVII sqq., XXXXIV sq., XXXXIX, LVIII, LXIII, LXVI.
Delamere MS. pp. XXXI, LVII, 39.
destroy l. 570.
Devonshire MS. pp. XXXI, XXXVIII. 6.
Dibelius, W.. p. XVII, n. 2.

*) p. LXVIII, l. 17, corr.: 55 Ash.[1].

Doctor-Pardoner Link pp. XXII, XXXIX, LVIII sq., LXV sq., LXX sq.
Doctor's Tale p. XXII; p. 94 (Notes).

-e final ll. 1, 7, 16, 19, 20, 27, 43, 64, 69, 75, 82, 84, 91, 109, 272, 318, 319, 489, 520, 677.
Eilers, W., p. XXVII sq.
Einenkel, Th., p. XVII; ll. 6, 24, 108, 124, etc.
Ellesmere MS. pp. VIII, XVIII, XX, XXI, XXXI, XXXVI, 1, sqq.; XXXIV sq., XXXIX, LXX, LXXII.
-eth ll. 130, 358, 387.
Eversley Edition p. XIV.

fewe (*a*) l. 56.
Fliegende Blätter p. XXVI.
Francis, H. H., p. XXV.
French version p. XXVI.
Freudenberger, M., p. XVII; l. 75, etc.
Furnivall, F. J., pp. XIII, XIX, XXI, XXIV, XXX; Add. pp. 159 sq.
fynde l. 249.

galiones l. 18.
Geibel, Em. p. XXVI.
General Prologue (C. T.) pp. XXIII sq., XXIX.
German versions p. XXVI.
Gesta Romanorum l. 149.
Gg. MS. pp. XX, XXXI, XXXX sq.
Gilman, A., Edition p. XIII.
Glasgow MS. pp. XXXI. XXXXVI, 23; LXV sq.
Globe Edition p. XIV; v. Pollard.
goode men l. 64.
Groups of MSS. p. XXXIV sqq.

Haistwell MS. pp. XXXI, XXXVIII, 5.
Halfmann p. XXXXII.
hand (*hond*) ll. 85, 110.
Harleian MSS. pp. IX sqq., XXXI, XXXIII, XXXXI sqq., XXXXIII, 17; LIV, 33; LVIII.
harrow l. 2.
Hatton MS. pp. XXXI, XXXXIV, 20, LXII.
hauteyn l. 42.
Helmingham MS. pp. XXXII, LIV, 34; LXIX.
Hengwrt MS. pp. XXXII, XXXVII, 2.
henne l. 399.
Hertzberg, W., pp. X, n. 1; XVIII, XXVIII; s. Notes 'H'.
Hodson MS. pp. XXXII, XXXVIII, 7.
Holkham MS. p. XXXIII.
homycyde l. 608.
hoost(*e*) ll. 1, 653.
Hunt, Leigh, p. XXVI.

Ii MS. pp. XXXII, LV, 35.
Imperative (shortened) ll. 174, 371, 622.
Ingelby MS. pp. XXXII, XXXX, 10.
Innocent, Pope, p. XXVI; ll. 195 sqq.
Italian versions pp. XXIV, XXV; ll. 425, 439, 474, 509, 518, 556.
Jephson p. XI; ll. 17, 22, 100, 250, 291, 663, etc.
Jerome, St., p. XXVII; ll. 216 sqq.
Johannes Salisburiensis p. XXVII; ll. 229 sqq.
Jornandes l. 291.
Jovinianus p. XXVII; l. 216, etc.
jurdones l. 17.
Jusserand, J. J., p. XXVII sq.

Kashmiri version p. XXV.
Kittredge, G. L., p. XVI; ll. 10,

21, 75 etc., l. 441; p. 159 (Add. 3).
Koch, C. F., p. XVII; ll. 42, 104, etc.
Koch, J., pp. XV, n. 1, XVIII, nn. 1, 2, XXI, n. 5, XXII, XXXIII.
Koeppel, E., p. XXVI.

Language (Chaucer's) p. XVI sq.
Lansdowne MS. pp. X, XXXII, XXXXIX, 26.
Laud MSS. pp. XXXII, LIX, 41—42.
Legend of Good Women pp. XXIII, XXVII, XXX.
Lichfield MS. pp. XXXII, LX, 43, LXVIII.
Liddell, M., pp. LXXI, n. 1, 160 (Add. 4).
Lincoln MS. pp. XXXII, LVI, LXI, 44.
Lipscomb, W., p. XXVI.
Longleat MS. p. XXXIII.
Lorens, Frêre, p. XXVII; l. 342; cp. p. 160, Add. 4.
lough l. 188.

Mac Cormick p. LXX, n. 1.
Man of Law's Tale pp. XX, XXIII.
Manuscripts pp. XXX sqq.
Mätzner, Ed. p. XVII; ll. 79, 98, 104. 150, etc.
Maximian l. 477.
may l. 8.
miles ende l. 640; Add. p. 160 (7).
Mm. MS. pp. XXXII, LXI, 45; LXIV.
Montanus pp. XXVI, XXIX, n.
Morris, R., pp. XI sq., XXIV; l. 12, etc.
Morsbach, L., p. XVII, n. 2.
mowe l. 8.

-n final ll. 75, 114, 179, 252, 533, 574.
Naples MS. pp. XXXIII, LXXI.
nayles l. 363.
ne ll. 435, 573.
New College (Oxford) MS. pp. XXXII, LI, 29.
Nicolas, Sir H., p. IX.
nine-syllable verse ll. 75, 204, 321, 375, etc.
Northumberland MS. pp. XXXII, XXXIX, 8; LXI. LXV sq, 160 (Add. 5).
Norton MS. p. XXXI.
no thyng l. 116.
Nuns' Priest's Tale p. XXIII.
Nun's Tale (Second) p. XXIII.

Originals p. XXIV sq.
otherwise l. 326.
Oxford MSS. p. XXXII, etc.

page l. 161.
Pardoner p. XXVII sqq.; Prol. pp. 7—25; Tale: edd. pp. VII sqq.; pp. XV sqq., XX sqq.; pp. 25—94; Date: XXII, XXIV, XXIX.
Paris MS. pp. XXXII. XXXXII. 16.
Parson's Tale pp. XXVII, LXXI; ll. 62, 186 sqq.
Paulus Diaconus l. 291.
Persian version p. XXV.
Petworth MS. pp. XII, XXXII, XXXIV, XXXXIV sq., LIII, LV sqq.
Phillipps MSS. pp. XXXII sq., XXXXI, 13; XXXXV, LXII, 46—47.
Physician s. Doctor.
Physicians', College of, MS. pp. XXXII, XXXVII, 3.
Piers Plowman p. XXX; ll. 125, 157, 631 etc.
Pollard, A. W., p. XIV sq., XIX, XXI sqq.; s. also Notes, passim.

Polycraticus p. XXII; ll. 303 sqq.
prelat l. 22.
Present & Preterite Tenses ll. 515, 589.
pride l. 611.
proyd l. 428.
Pynson's Edition p. VII.

Rawlinson MSS. pp. XXXII sq.; XXXXVI, 22; LXIII; 48, LXV sq.
Royal MSS. pp. XXXII, LXIII, 49; LXIV, 50.

Sachs, Hans, p. XXVI.
Salisbury s. Johannes.
Scogan, H., p. LXXI.
Schmid, Chr. v., p. XXVI.
sein(e) l. 20.
Selden MS. pp. XXXII, XXXXIV, 18; LV, 160 (Add. 5).
Senec(a) l. 204.
Shipman's Tale p. XXIII.
shrewe l. 208.
shul(n) ll. 95, 477.
Singular & Plural ll. 58, 76, 95, 98, 358, 481, 648.
Sion Coll. MS. p. XXXIII.
Skeat, W. W., pp. VII, XIII sqq., XVI, XIX, XXI sqq., XXVI, XXXV; ll. 12, 15, 62, 98, 118, 160, etc.
Sloane MSS. pp. XXXII, XXXXIX, 27; LXI, LXIV, 51.
Somali version p. XXVI, n. 2.
Sources p. XXIV sqq.
Speght's Ed. p. VIII.
Spelling (Chaucer's) p. XVIII sq.; cp. l. 5.
Stilbon l. 315; Add. p. 160 (6).
stirte l. 417.
Subjunctive Mood ll. 21, 79, 281, 311, 526.
Sweet, H., p. 159 (Add., 2).

Tawney, Prof., p. XXV.
that (repeated) l. 351.
this(e) l. 250.
Thynne, Wm, pp. VIII. sqq., XXXIV, XXXIV, LIII, 32; l. 619.
Tibetan version p. XXV.
to, prep., l. 407.
Trinity Coll., Cambr., MSS. pp. XXXII, XXXXIV, XXXXVI, 21; LI, 28; LXV sq.
Trinity Coll., Oxf., MS. pp. XXXII, LXV, 52.
Types pp. XXXIV sqq.
Tyrwhitt's Edit. pp. VIII sqq., XXIV, LII, 2, LXXI; ll. 14, 17, 33, 275, etc.

vnbokele l. 657.
Urry's Edit p. VIII.

Versification (Chaucer's) p. XVII; s. ll. 10, 19, 75, 99, 159, 180, 324, 325, 643, 644, etc.
vileynye l. 452.
Vulgate ll. 233, 261, etc.

Wife of Bath's Tale ll. XXIII sq., XXVII.
wonder signes l. 603.
de Worde, W., p. VII sq.
Woolcombe, W., p. XXVII.
Wright, Tho., pp. IX sqq., XXIV, LII, n. 2; l. 12, etc.

Zupitza, J., pp. XIII sq., XV sqq., XXXIII sqq., XXXXIX, LXXI.

00043046

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016